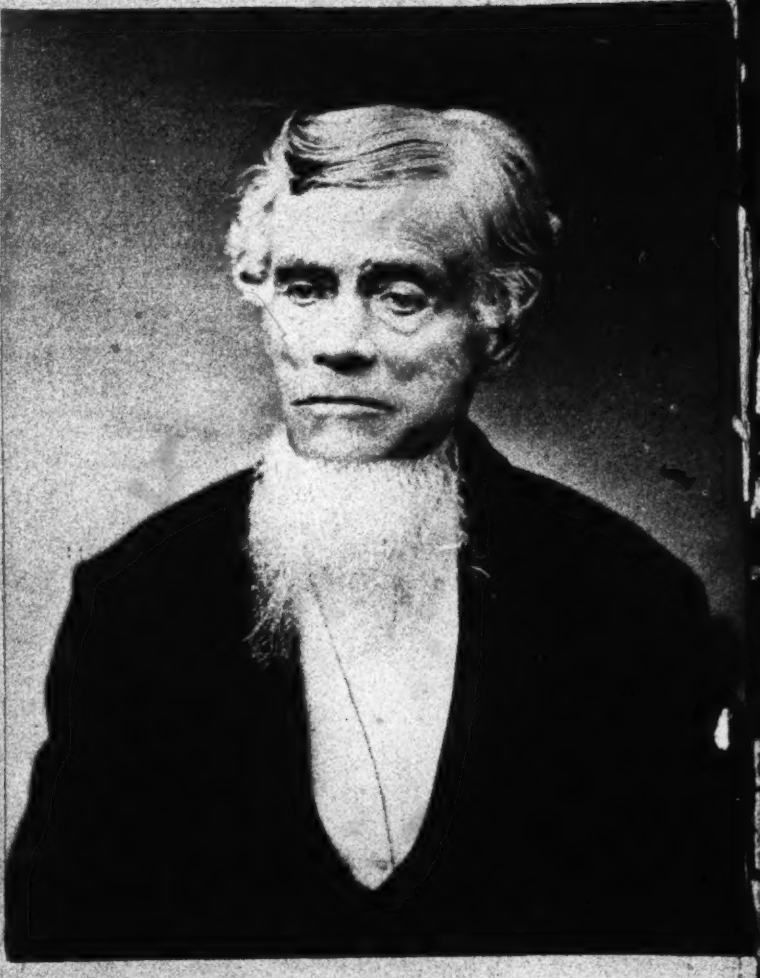
XEROX

Xerox University Microfilms
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

WESTERN AMERICANA

Reproduced from the original in the collection of
THE HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY AND ART GALLERY



FRONTIER LIFE

BY

DANIEL SHIPMAN,

58 Years in Texas.

Containing a description of the Rescources and
Capabilities of the State, with a Graphical
outline of its history.

ALSO

Giving interesting Statistics, amount of land
donated by the State for Educational
purposes, etc., together with the
history and incidents of
the Shipman Family,
Etc., Etc.

[1879]

PREFACE.

BY THE AUTHOR.

In writing this book, the Author, wishes its readers and the public generally, to know that it was not written as a literary aspirant—having no claims to that exalted position—but was written by him because he was one of the early settlers of this great state, and was requested by a great many of his old comrades, and old citizens generally, who had, the welfare of Texas at heart, to write something of the "early times and struggles of Texas," wherein he personally appeared, and, in his own language. They knowing him to be one of the first subscribers to the "Houston Telegraph" and "The Texas Register," the two first newspapers published in Texas, naturally concluded that he could write a book, combined both his own, and the knowledge obtained from those papers—a great many of which he had carefully preserved—that would interest and benefit the present, and the coming generations, in the hardships, dangers and privations endured by their forefathers in frontier life in Texas.

INDEX.

Alamo—Mexican account of the storming and [illegible] of........ [illegible]
Account of, furnished by Mrs. Dickinson to the
"Houston Telegraph," March 26, 1836........ [illegible]
from the tale of [illegible] part........ [illegible]
Address of Major General Lamar........ [illegible]
of General Rusk........ [illegible]
Anecdote, fate of a bear........ 11
Arrival at Nacogdoches........ [illegible]
at Robinson's ferry on the Brazos [illegible] and
Washington........ [illegible]
Austin, Moses, Colony........ [illegible]
Annexation, [illegible], of Texas........ [illegible]
Affairs in Eastern Texas........ 169
[illegible] [illegible] of Indians [illegible]........ [illegible]
News of the victory at San Jacinto........ [illegible]
Advice of young man........ [illegible]
A scrap of Texas history........ [illegible]
Buffalo, a herd of........ [illegible]
Description of the favorite pieces of........ [illegible]
and how to cut them out........ [illegible]
[illegible], description of........ [illegible]
Cotton, Texas the largest producer of it in the United States........ [illegible]
Cameron, Cap and Ewing, shot........ [illegible]
Comanche Indians, [illegible] [illegible]........ [illegible]
Description of a Texas prairie........ [illegible]
Don Domingo Teran, appointed Governor........ [illegible]
Description of the resources and capabilities of the state, with a
graphical outline of its history........ [illegible]
DeLeon's colony—leave Austin's colony for........ [illegible]
incidents on the trip........ [illegible]
learning the "Dutch" how to [illegible] [illegible]........ [illegible]
[illegible], [illegible]........ [illegible]
and the [illegible]........ [illegible]
[illegible] of Texas [illegible]........ [illegible]
Education........ [illegible]
Expedition to New Mexico........ [illegible]
to Mexico—the [illegible]........ [illegible]

Free Schools........[illegible]
Fights in Texas [illegible]—in part........[illegible]
Cherokee and Waco battle........[illegible]
Cherokee and Tehuacana fight........[illegible]
Scalping of Josiah Wilbarger........[illegible]
From Yoakum's history, in part........[illegible]

Health and its evidences........[illegible]
Homestead, exemption........[illegible]
Hubbard, Lt. Governor, oration in Philadelphia, Pa........[illegible]
Hamilton, Florence: interesting chapter........[illegible]
Life after a parent's death........[illegible]
the desperate struggle........[illegible]
after the battle........[illegible]
after Mary's death........[illegible]

Interesting anecdotes........[illegible]
Improvements, internal........[illegible]
Irrigation, and [illegible]........[illegible]
Immigrants, arrival of the first European........[illegible]
Indians, troublesome in the west........[illegible]
war march there—outside of peace—our return........[illegible]

Lost in the woods........[illegible]
[illegible] killed........[illegible]

Misconduct of Texas troops [illegible] commander of Texas........[illegible]
daring escape of Texas prisoners—their recapture........[illegible]
the fatal pitcher of beans—Captain Ewing Cameron shot........[illegible]
another description of, from Yoakum's history in part........[illegible]
Moving [illegible] of our number [illegible] to the house........[illegible]
is captured by Indians [illegible] and [illegible] house........[illegible]
discovery of Indian signs and our [illegible] house........[illegible]
discovery of a mound among [illegible]........[illegible]
description of [illegible]........[illegible]
Moral advancement of Texas........[illegible]
Miscellaneous—[illegible] artillery—the [illegible]........[illegible]
scientific farmers—advice to young men........[illegible]
[illegible] of the [illegible] of Texas history........[illegible]
description of the resources and capabilities of the state, with a graphical outline of its history........[illegible]
Lt. Governor Hubbard's oration in Philadelphia........[illegible]

Miscellaneous—A wild [illegible] telling him—bringing back old stock—fat horse—a [illegible] of land—[illegible] government—Indians and a [illegible] of [illegible] change of situation, etc. .... [illegible]

Products, population and wealth .... [illegible]

Railway commenced, first rails of .... [illegible]

Shipman Family—history and incidents about trip—crossed the Mississippi river—drove to Texas—commencing in our travels .... [illegible]

Surveying trip, incidents on—attacked by Indians .... [illegible]

San Felipe DeAustin—father buys a home there .... [illegible]

Statistics, interesting .... [illegible]

Schools, Free .... [illegible]

St. Denis expedition to New Mexico .... [illegible]

San Jacinto, news of the victory at .... [illegible]

Mexican account of the battle of .... [illegible]

Sandoval's campaign against the Apache Indians .... [illegible]

San Antonio—Arrival of "Cos" with troops—preparing to meet the Americans—flag of truce—death of Col. Milam—Houston at Gonzales—Yoakum and [illegible] differ .... [illegible]

The Mexicans .... [illegible]

Texas—the largest producer of cotton in the United States .... [illegible]

A [illegible] of [illegible] of the first European [illegible] [illegible] a [illegible]—ownership of .... [illegible]

Principal settlements of in 1768—[illegible] on the [illegible] .... [illegible]

Velasco—Texas Cabinet [illegible] of Santa Anna—[illegible] of Maj. Genl. Lamar, and Genl. Rusk—[illegible] of Genl. Lamar by the army .... [illegible]

Victoria [illegible] by Indians .... [illegible]

Wealth and population—prospective sources of .... [illegible]

Who found the [illegible] signs .... [illegible]

Western boundary line of Texas .... [illegible]

Entered according to act of Congress, in the year 1879, by DANIEL SHIPMAN,
in the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

35

FRONTIER LIFE.

—BY—

DANIEL SHIPMAN.

CHAPTER I.

HISTORY AND INCIDENTS IN THE EARLY DAYS OF THE SHIPMAN FAMILY.

My great grandfather and one brother on my father's side, and a half brother, a Mr. Gage, were of Welch descent, and came together to America.

My great grandfather settled in North Carolina, his brother in New Jersey, but I have never known of their half brother's whereabouts.

Mary Robinson was the maiden name of my mother, who was of Irish and English parentage, and the second daughter of John Robinson, of South Carolina.

My father and mother were married on the 19th of January, 1798. The writer of this book was their second son, born February 20th, 1801, after the death of my oldest brother. After me were four sons and four daughters, to wit:

Edward, born in Tennessee, March 1st, 1803.

Mary, born in North Carolina, September 28th, 1805.

John McMinn, born in same state, March 17th, 1808.

Christiana Reed, born August 23rd, 1810, in South Carolina.

James Robinson, born in same state, April 8th, 1813.
Moses, born in Franklin Co., Tennessee, January 16th, 1816.
Elizabeth, born in Howard county, Mo., February 3rd, 1819.
Lucetta, born in Arkansas, December 28th, 1821.

OUR TRIP.

We made our Northwestern start from South Carolina on the 5th of March, 1814. We went to North Carolina, Buncombe county, and stopped until fall, with the calculation to start again about November. Father rented a farm on the bank of a river called French Broad. While making our crop we were in fair view of one of the most beautiful range of high mountains, far away on the other side of the river, in a Northwesterly direction, which appeared to be one of the most beautiful—varigated with colors of a great many different shades of purple, white, red, pale and deep blue; I suppose caused by the different distances, some appearing to be rising higher and higher, and all of which appeared to rival each other in way of height and beauty, and some of the most distant seemed to be a deep blue cloud, and every one appeared to have a peculiar shade of its own, and of a bluish caste. It seemed to me that I can see them yet in my mind's eye, notwithstanding it has now been over sixty years since I saw them. The highest and most conspicuous of the mountains is called Mount Pizgah. French Broad river is the principal stream that I learned to swim in. Although it is a deep, sluggish, running stream, we boys could and did find some shallow and swift places, which we frequently, particularly on Saturday evenings, after we had finished our week's work, at one certain place, where my mind has frequently visited since then, and again have I so often thought of the luxuriant and beautiful shades on the nice white sandy banks, most splended and magnifficent tall poplar trees and waving willows, under which the deep blue waters rolled beneath, wending their way towards the Father of Waters.

In the fall, sold our crop and started towards Tennessee on the 14th of October, in the same year. We went down French Broad river, crossed Mud creek, and from there to what was then called Buncombe court house, now Ashville. Passed right on through, went down the river, sometimes along and sometimes under the bluff, almost at the water's edge. Passed under bluffs and tremendous high cliffs of rocks, which seem to me now as if they were from one to two hundred feet high, and very much colored with smoke from travelers' camp fires. Again we would strike across and sometimes go up some ugly ridges. We came to a large creek or small river called Swanano, in the valley of which I saw the greatest quaintity of the finest cedar timber that I had ever seen. After a short distance we struck the hills of Holston river, and crossed it. By this time we were in the state of Tennessee. We left Knoxville about fifteen miles to our right; came to a little town called Kingston, on a small river called Clinch, and soon came to a steep hill, and I being wagon-scutcher, had a chunk with a limb on one side to hold to, and going up one of the steep places, and placing the scutch under the wheel, the limb caught one of my fingers between it and a rock and squeezed the nail off. I think it would be reasonable to suppose that a boy about my size had quite a sore finger.

After we had got over the mountain to the starting down place, it seemed to me to be one of the steepest I had ever seen a wagon go up or down, but father had very good horses to hold back, and we got down with very little trouble. Leaving Walden's Ridge, we struck off through the valley called Sequatchie. In a short distance we came to the Sequatchie river, which, on account of the rain that had just fallen, we had the river to ferry.

About the time all were over a gentleman came to father and proposed to buy his wagon, offering him $100 specie for it. Ready money in hand being quite tempting, father and mother, after consulting with each other, concluded to take him at his proposition, so they closed the bargain, and the money was paid and the wagon delivered. Father procured a room to stow away what we could not carry on horseback; packed up and started again two miles to and two more up the Cumberland mountain. Made the trip that night. Next day started again twenty-two miles across the mountain, then down another, or the same, which was about as bad as any we had met with. When down that, we came to and crossed a little stream called Collins' river. It appeared to me like we turned a little to the left and shaped our course more to the west. Leaving the mountain along on our left, went down through Warren county and into Franklin. There, father bought a tract of land in the barrens, on Bradleys creek, said to be the head branch of Elk river.

The next thing was go to work and build a house before we went back after our furniture. That done, father and I started back with another wagon, which had been procured for that purpose. Now, in the dead of winter, snow and ice, and the ground frozen, we had a very bad time. We got back on the day of Jackson's victory at New Orleans, (January 8th, 1815.) We went to work, rented a field, made a tolerable good crop. The next was to make a field of our own at home. Father not being a very stout man, and so much of other business to attend to, he and mother put my eldest brother and myself to making rails and grubbing up the hickory stool grubs that grew in the rich barrens of Tennessee. We went to work, my brother to chopping rail timber, and I to splitting the rails. He was about thirteen years old, and I about fifteen. That summer, fall and winter we made rails, grubbed the ground and put in about twelve acres. We cultivated the same field we rented the previous year.

This same season a relative of ours by the name of James Burleson, father of our Texas hero (Edward Burleson,) living near the Tennessee river, opposite the Cherokee Nation at that time, he and his two sons Edward and Joseph, and his son-in-law Robert Thrasher, went across the river and rented some ground from the Indians, aiming to make a large crop, and I suppose did. In the fall, in their settlement they had a difficulty with the Indians, about their crop. It seems that they got into a general fight.

The old gentleman Burleson had given his son Edward a very fine pony and saddle, and he had what we then called holster pistols in holsters on the pummel of his saddle. Being on his pony at the commencement of the fight, and two Indians to one white man generally throughout the melee, both upon Thrasher and the old gentleman, and two squaws upon Joseph, seeing the two red-skin rascals were in a likely way to hurt his father, I reckon, on purpose, charged up and let the Indians have the contents of both pistols which fully did the work for them both. It appears that this brought all hands loose, and the Burlesons knowing they could not fight a nation, consequently could not stay in peace and safety any longer, left immediately, determining to go to Missouri.

Two of them, Edward and Joseph, came to our house in Franklin county and persuaded father to go with them, which he concluded to do, and on the 10th of October we started for Howard county, Missouri. The Burlesons being in a hurry started sometime before we did, making the entire trip that fall and winter, we being later in the season. We did not get through that winter. Went at first in a northwesterly direction about twelve miles, and passed through a little place, I think, called Murysville. There we saw what I thought a great curiosity. It was a mound, fifty or sixty feet high, on which appeared to be several graves, perhaps two hundred yards around. It has been so long, and I having no idea of ever writing on the subject, that I have quite an incorrect idea of its dimensions. It was thought by some that i was made by people who inhabited the earth centuries ago, that they made it to lookout for their enemies. About a mile below this mound, on the same creek, stood a good water mill that I have carried many sacks of corn to, and had it ground into meal. On this same creek was old signs of an entrenchment, I suppose a mile square, so old as to have produced large pecan, and other trees, from two to two and a half feet though on raised ground thrown out of the ditches. I think this was in Bedford county.

I do not recollect much about the road or general appearance of the country after we left here, but I think we traveled about thirty miles more and passed through Murfresburo, then about two and a half miles below we crossed Cumberland river at Erickson's ferry, and from there into Kentucky, to a neighborhood called Eddy Grove.

There we found an uncle of mine, a brother of my father, name George Shipman, who concluded that if we would wait a few days he would fix and go with us, which we did.

I think in about eighteen or twenty miles we passed through an old dilapidated town called "Old Centerville." Passed through Hopkinsville, Christian county. Crossed the Ohio river at what was then called Furgerson's ferry (since I have understood it is called Golconda on the Illinois side,) when all across we went on to a large creek called Big Bay about fifteen or twenty miles, there we found a cousin of father's, Daniel Shipman, a son of old aunt Sarah Saling, by her first husband. She and her husband and son, Abraham Shipman, was all along with us; we stayed there two or three days, and started again, traveled until the weather got cold, so much rain, snow, sleet and ice, and the ground hard frozen, that father and mother concluded to stop for the winter in Illinois. Uncle George Shipman traveled with us until we crossed a little river called Ocaw, there he and his family stopped, and we went on until we came to Goshen settlement; we there fell in with a gentleman who advised us to turn off to our right about forty miles to a creek called Shoal Creek, which father and mother concluded to do. When there father gave a good horse for a small improvement on government land, a small log cabin and a little patch enclosed. Brother Edward and myself went to work, cleared and fenced about eight acres, cultivated, and made a tolerably good crop of corn and vegitables, making a living by our own exertions. In the first place mother bought a cow and calf, paid for them with what we called coverlen. Father, brother and myself paid for another cow, and with them and the help of our guns, and wild honey, we lived pretty well in the wilderness—I say wilder-

ness because ours was the outside house—next to the Indians.
We had many of the red skin rascals to visit us that Summer,
such as Kickapoos, Patawatomies and Sioux; but they ap
peared to be quite friendly. That Summer I found forty thre
bee-trees; brother and myself saved many bee hives, an
father took the honey to St. Louis and bought necessaries
with the product for the family. In the fall father sold ou
bee-stands and made some others, and bought a bunch of cat
tle, and a small drove of hogs, with all of which we started i
the fall, I think sometime in October.

When we left Shoal Creek, we traveled westward sever
days; passed throuh a little town called Edwardsville, then t
the Mississippi river, at a place then called Smelsers' ferry,
now Alton, Illinois, a large city, where the State penitentiary
is now located. At the time we passed through, there wa
not a stick-a-miss, except what travelers had used in the wa
camping.

When we were ferrying our cattle, they, having been drive
but a short distance, were almost as fat as they could be, an
nearly all others, of which there were a great many; as a gre
number of emigrants going westward at that time—and the
cattle being very thin and light, the boat could hold and carry
almost as many as could stand in it. When we drove ours i
the ferryman took all in at one time, and it seemed like it wa
about all the boat could carry. When we got nearly across
the wind rose, and it looked very much like the boat migh
sink; and the ferryman would curse the d—n fat cattle, a
wish they were all in h—l, but good luck happened to be o
our side, and we got over safe, paid the ferryman, and set ou
again westward. It was not far to the city of St. Charles, a
when in a short distance of the town, we met an old
ky, and some of our company asked him how far it was to th
town, he first looked one way and then the other and said
oh, massa! it is so near I can't tell you; and after taking
good hearty laugh at the poor old negro's funny way of ex
pressing himself, we passed on through the town, and
do not recollect anything more worth writing, until we got
Howard county. I think we arrived at the old gentlema
Burleson's about the middle of November, 1817 father; looke
around a few days, and concluded to settle on a good piec
of land on the east side of the Missouri river, thought to b
government land; we went to work; built us a comfortabl
log house, split and hewed puncheons, and made a tolerabl
good floor. We split rails, fenced and cleared about fourtee
acres of as good land, I think, as there is in the state of Mi
souri, or any other state in the Union. Cultivated it well

ade a fine crop of corn, Irish potatoes and many other vegiables, and lived well for a new country. Made our own salt, ork, milk, butter and raised chickens, and all such thing we eeded, and was enjoying ourselves fine, in the way of good iving, good society, and sociable neighbors. But it was not ong until a land speculator came along and notified us that we were on his land. His name was Berry; he claimed under what was then called a "New Madrid" claim, which was quite numerous in that country at the time. These claims were granted to the sufferers, by the falling into the Mississppi river the city of New Madrid. The aforesaid Berry told father he might stay another year, and that he was going to lay off a town there, and that he would donate to him a block of lots, so as to include his house. The place is where the city of Glasgo now stands.

We remained on the place about two years; the town was laid off, but no improvements made in the way of a town when we left. The second year we staid at the place, father, a young man by the name of Aaron Allard and myself concluded to go above a little river called Charataw, I think it is now called Chariton river, bee hunting, and each of us took two five gallon kegs, lashed them together with ropes, and threw them across our horses; we rode upon the ropes between the kegs. It took us about three or four days to go and find, cut down, take out, and squeeze the honey out of the comb, fill our six kegs with honey, and then about a day and a half to go back home.

Sometime the next winter father and three or four of his friends took a notion to go bear hunting, and at the same time looked for bee trees. It was near the same place, where we went bee hunting. I was too small and young to take part in that hunt, and had too much work to do, so I did not go. I now do not recollect how many bears they killed, nor how much honey they brought in, but they had as much as their horses were able to bring in, they brought their meat and honey, both in bear and deer skins, as fresh as they came off the carcass. The way they fixed the bear skins for carrying: they skined the bear, leaving as little meat on the skin as possible, then trim the skin as round as convenient, so as to make it as even around the edge as possible, then cut off a lacing string, then, with a sharpe pointed knife, made holes all around the skin, and lace up all the skin, except a small place to put the meat or honey in, after all in, sew up the small place; manage at the same time to make it ballance. In case of a deer skin, they cased the skin like I did a rabbit skin when a boy; they turn the flesh side in, tie the skin of the legs and neck, when the meat or honey is all in and properly divided so as to ballance well, then sew up the back of the thighs, and put it on your horse, then get on top, and you are ready for traveling. Bear skins were not so much used as deer skins in the first settling of Texas, as they were in Missouri. The deer skins were frequently used that way in Texas.

CHAPTER II.

LEFT HOWARD COUNTY, 5TH OF JUNE, 1821—CROSSED THE MISSOURI RIVER—WENT TO COLE COUNTY—STAYED TILL FALL—THEN TO TEXAS.

We stayed on the Berry place until sometime in the year 1819, then Father entered a quarter section of land about twelve or fourteen miles from the river, on a creek called Richland. We moved to it and built a tolerably good house, and cleared, fenced and cultivated about twelve acres; made two crops on it, and got very well fixed. About this time, father and an old friend by the name of Reuben Gage took a notion to move to the state of Arkansas. They sold out, and on the 5th of June, 1821, they started from Howard county, Missouri; about 25 miles we crossed the Missouri river at Boonville, Cooper county, went down the river into Cole county. On the way it commenced raining, and we had a wet spell. Father broke a wagon wheel, he and old cousin Reuben Gage managed to have it mended, so that we got down to a large creek called Moro; by this time the weather had become very warm and horse-flies so very numerous, that it was almost impossible to travel, and the old folks held a family caucus, and decided to stop until fall, which we did; and spent the ballance of the summer there. While there we made the acquaintance of an old gentleman by the name of Harrell, he and his son Joel had been to see a part of the Arkansas country and was well pleased with what little they saw of it. About this time we began to hear something said about Red and Sabine rivers, and the Mexican country. That appeared to take fine with father, and I felt as much interested as any of them, and this reminded me of what I had heard my father say to mother, and others, when we lived in South Carolina, when I was a little boy; that he had been reading, or heard some person or persons talking about the Red and Sabine rivers, and on the other side of those rivers belonged to the Spaniards, and was called the Spanish country; that they proposed to give to any good American citizen that will come well recommended and settle in the country—the head of a family 640; his wife 320, and each child 160 acres of land. It did not appear to take so well with our friend Gage. Father said it appeared to him like he never could procure enough land to keep his children from being tenants without going to Texas. Our friend Gage agreed to meet us at Mr. Harrell's, where we all were to meet and hold a general consultation. The result was that Mr. Gage and his family was to go to Gasconade county; Mr. Harrell and family and two young men by the name of Jacob and George Nidever, and father and family to Arkansas. So in two or three days we all made a general start on the 23rd of October, 1821, on our way to the far west. Mr. Harrell had a two horse wagon, which he drove himself, and also a four horse wagon, and three grown sons and one nearly so, and two Nidever brother, and out of all he could not get one wagon driver. So father, who was our wagoner, turned his wagon over to me, and it was very little practice I had in driving a four horse wagon, but I drove it as far as they went with us.

The first day's travel was rather a poor start, I suppose not more than six or eight miles, through a heavy oak forest, deep gullies, muddy creeks, which caused our progress to be very slow, and the sun began to lower behind the western hills. I cannot describe my feelings; it seemed so lonesome and desolate to think what a perilous undertaking now lay streched out hundreds of miles before us. So far in the future a little band, not an Isrealite band, but a Missourian band; not across the Red sea, but across the far western wilderness of the red savage, to try our fortunes in an unknown land to any of us, except the two Harrells, and they had a very limited knowledge of the country. Night began to close around us, so we pitched our tents for the night, and now was hurry and stir, each one to his own part of the play, some to heard the loose stock, and each teamster to take care of his team and gear, and some to fixing and making camp fires; all of this done then came on the female part of our little company, which was to prepare supper, which was relished finely. All being tired from travelling, it was not long before all seemed to be still, I suppose all was wrapped in sweet slumber, and as far as I know rested well.

We were all up bright and early the next morning, and all at their post, fixing and making ready for an early start on our long and uncertain journey. We soon fell into the road that lead off westward, up the Osage river; and having no idea of ever trying to write anything on the subject of our long and tedious trip, and never thought of making any notes, and it has been so very long since that I feel at a very great loss because I cannot tell more about the way and of the general appearance of the country, and what happened on the trip. There not being much road, I recollect we had some very bad creeks and gullies to cross; had some of them to bridge, and a great many muddy places we had to causeway. And o account of so much work to do on our road to enable us to travel, that our progress was very slow. After some days travelling we came to the Osage river, and went up it until we reached one of Shotoe's establishments; he was agent for the Osage Indians. There father and Mr. Harrell traded, each of them a cow for a barrel of flour. We crossed the Osage river, traveled some distance up it, then struck off to the left, leaving the river to our right; and, I think we traveled a westerly direction, until we arrived at the dividing ridge between the Osage and Little Grand rivers, at which time and place it appeared like we had come into a different and more pure atmosphere; seemed to put new life in us all. When on that ridge there appeared to be streched out in the far western wilds one of the most beautiful rich prairie countries I ever saw; it was so beautifully interspersed with long and narrow streaks of timbered creeks and branches, all appeared to concentrate into the Little Grand river, which we knew then by no othe name than the Six Bulls, which made its way down though a rich prairie country, all of which was carpeted over with beautiful golden tinted sage grass, which lay spread out fa over the western hills. It seemed to me that we then turne to our left, and soon came to that beautiful little river calle Little Grand, we found it as pretty as it was represented t be; and, after crossing it, although a little early, we conclude to stop for the night on the western bank, rather in a bend o the river, so that the river was on two sides of us. After w got all over and our camp fires arranged and everything take care of, supper prepared and disposed of, and all our evenin work finished, then we spent the ballance of the evening i visiting each others wigwarms or camps, which was commo for us to spend evenings until bed time.

The old gentleman Harrell was remarkably fond of sin ing, and hearing all sorts of songs, such as love, war an sea songs, and sometimes he would strike out on religiou songs, and our eldest sister and one or two of my brother and myself, were as fond of that kind of pastime as he wa sometimes his sons would join in with us. The old man w particularly fond of that kind of amusement and as lively as a boy. After our concert is over, then each one repair to his camp fire, then to bed; and in a few minutes all is still except the murmuring and rippling of the lovely little stream, rattling over the rocks and pebbles, which noise would, I think, cause one to think, if they did not say, what a vast wilderness we are in, and, comparatively speaking, only fairly started; and to think what a long and tedious journey still lie streched out ahead of us—a little squad of wanderers—nearly all of our trip yet in the future, and to think how many of those wild red skin savages at time were wandering over the extended deserts of the upper Arkansas, Red, Colorado, Brazos and many other rivers, over which those savages would be liable to fall in with us at any time; and, if so, what could we expect of them but to be killed and robbed of what little we had—treacherous rascals! for there was only two families and two young men constituting our little company. It is true there was eight or nine families on our track, following along after us, but I do not believe we knew it at that time; for I do not think they came up with us until just before we got to the Arkansas river, and after they got up with us, they would stop and wait for us to go ahead, and make the way, which we had to do, as we traveled; it was seldom they would come up and help us.

We often had to cut our road through the creek bottoms. Sometimes we would fall into an old Indian or buffalo trail.

After travelling down this stream several days—I do not recollect how far, nor how many days we traveled—when all at once I saw a beautiful little bear, as black as such animals are apt to be, fairly streaking itself as fast as it possibly could in the open prairie; it appeared to have just passed out of a little thicket, and soon afterwards I saw a train of dogs in full pursuit, and soon they overhauled the bear and brought it to bay. It raised itself on its hind feet, and the way he sent the dogs tumbling was laughable to me, but I suppose it was not very funny for the dogs. Directly I saw George Nidever come charging up on his fine bay mare, and it seemed that the bear saw him coming, and let all hold go and met him as he came, and caught his mare by the paster between the fetlock and the hoof, and threw them whirling; mare, rider, bear and dogs appeared to be in a tremenderous pile together. It appeared to be almost as quick as thought, I saw our friend George rise and very soon after that I saw the smoke issue from each end of his old fashion flint-lock gun, and soon all was still and quiet. Then we drove on to where they were, and looked at the dead bear, and, it being in the evening we soon found a camping place; took care of the bear meat, and as usual we took care of ourselves and rested until morning. Then as soon as we could make ourselves ready, we started again on our westward move. We did not go far before we came to a farm that belonged to a Frenchman by the name of Revaugh. It appeared that Mr. Harrell had made his acquaintance in the state of Missouri ere we left there, and had bought some corn from him to be delivered at that place. We stopped and got the corn, and as this river run into the Arkansas river near where we calculated to cross, we concluded to, and did dig a large canoe, and put twenty bushels of corn in it, and two of us got into it, and the land forces started with the wagons and stock about the same time we started with our water craft. Jacob Nidever drove my wagon. Mother did not like the exchange of drivers, for she seemed to think there was none she felt so safe with as myself. However she had to risk him for the time being. We got down the river about four miles and the water became so shallow that we were compelled to stop, so we run our boat ashore, made her fast and set out in search of the land forces. It was not long before we reached them, and after consultation, we decided for all to go on together, and let our corn rest until a more convenient season.

We traveled a few miles and came to a party of Missionaries who, I suppose had been sent there by some religious denomination for the benefit of the Osage and other Indians. There we bought two more barrels of flour. We went on a few miles and came to an Indian trader by the name of Barber; there we saw our first steel mill—we thought a great curiosity. We went on several miles farther down the river and a small stream that runs into the Arkansas river about a mile and a half above Little Grand river, Fort Gibson, I think, now stands on the latter stream about two miles above the mouth. Mr. Barber gave us some directions how to find the crossing of the Arkansas river, and a good camping place above the mouth of the Virdigreece, at a place known by the name of "Glenn's old establishment," a dilapidated old fort.

While there a party of us went back after our corn. We got there a little before dark, hobbled all our horses, except two we tied near the fire where we shelled our corn to put in sacks we had prepared for that purpose. Next morning we could find no horses, except the two we had tied; we looked around awhile on the surroundings, and from signs, we were satisfied they were stolen. We went back to camp and reported to father and Mr. Harrell; they went to Mr. Barber, the Indian trader, and hired his interpreter, who was an old Frenchman, to go to the Osage village, about eighty miles, in search of our horses. We waited a few days for the Frenchman; in the meantime we made another trip after our corn, and when we returned, some men came from Mr. Barber's, going on a bear and turkey hunt, and wanted some of us to go with them. It so happened that I was not fixed to start immediately, and they proposed that they would go on; they gave me some directions how to find them. I got ready and started a few hours after they left. I went to where I thought was the place we were to meet; I could find no one nor any sign; the sun was down and it was getting quite dusky. I hollowed at the top of my voice; I got no response; shot off my rifle, still no answer; by this time darkness was hovering low and close around me, and Ranter, my dog, seemed to be all the companion that I had at the time. I found there was no other chance but for me and Ranter to stay all night by ourselves, so we submitted to our fate cheerfully, knowing that I was compelled to stay all night in that gloomy Arkansas bottom alone with my dog, who I had very well trained; I could make him do almost any thing I wanted him to do. I slept tolerably well—better than I expected, as it was the first night I ever spent without some person with me. Next morning about as soon as I could see my way, I was on my way in the direction of the camp, which I soon reached. I now do not recollect how many days we stayed at that place. We concluded to move down the river a few miles on the southwest side.

On Christmas day, 1821, we crossed the Arkansas at the mouth of the Virdigreece river, there being some seeping springs on the east side which prevented the water from feezing, and we broke the ice on the west side, and got our wagons all over to a point on the beach between the two rivers, from there we rolled our wagons across the Arkansas river on the ice. The river being very low, we took our axes and cut the ice away, so that we drove all of our stock through the water and broken ice. We were in the water nearly all that day; got all over a little before dark, so as to get up the bank and go two or three hundred yards and find a camping place. Next morning we called all the force we could raise to help us cut a road through the bottom to the prairie; staying so long at the Glenn's old place, our friends who were following on our trail overtook us and aided in cutting this part of our road. When all in the prairie we made our start again and went down the Arkansas river, leaving it along on our left. Now about seventy-five miles to Fort Smith from where we crossed the river. My recollection is that we traveled the most of our time in a heavy forest country; it seemed to me that we found a considerable number of quite ugly creeks and branches, among which we found a little river called Canadian. At this stream we had considerable digging and chopping to do, and a great deal of hard work. They generally put me ahead and I being young and foolish was willing to risk myself for the sake of being first. It seemed like I had almost got to believe that I could almost go anywhere that my team could get through, up or down, and as I was ascending the bank of the Canadian river at the outcome, father, to assist me, took hold of my lead animal and as I went to make my first effort to rise the bank, he did not turn loose as soon as I wished him to in my hurry and excitement, and being quite anxious, I spoke to him in so hurried and abrupt a manner that I felt hurt at myself and felt bad all that evening about it, and in fact I have not fairly gotten over it yet, but I watched my opportunity so that when talking about it in his presence I brought up the subject in such a shape that I could express my feelings in such away that I suppose satisfied him. My recollection is that he said he did not notice it, but, believe me, gentle reader, I did.

One evening, about this time, father seemed a little anxious about finding and fixing a good camping place, a little earlier than common. I was old enough to have some idea what was the matter.

When we started from Missouri we had no idea of being all the winter on the way, so that accounts for being caught in such a scrape.

Lo and behold, next morning in calling the family roll there appeared to be one more member, (December 28th, 1821). I had a beautiful little sister, whom I had never seen before that morning, and old Mrs. Harrell insisted on having the privilege of naming her, which was granted and she named her Lucetta. We staid at that place one day and the next morning mother told us to put her in the wagon and go ahead, which we did, and we traveled a few miles further and came to a large creek called Samboys; at this camp we stayed until the old Frenchman brought all of our horses, but one out of nine, and that one we never got. At this camp the twenty first anniversary of my birthday came along, which I enjoyed greatly by killing a very nice bear; it being the 20th of February, 1821. I was out hunting and came to a large pecan tree and I noticed mud on the bark of the tree, and when I went to camp told an old bear hunter by the name of Herrington what I had seen, and he said there was a bear up in that tree. So we all went and cut down the tree, and in falling it split open and sure enough out rolled a large fat bear and our dogs flew in and caught it ere it had time to get away from the tree, and they kept it so closely engaged that I ran up and put my old fashion rifle so near to its breast that it was powder-burnt, and then father, being so well acquainted witht he nature of a bear, ran up and gave it another shot, fearing it might hurt some of the dogs; so now we had another nice fat bear; I think this was the third or fourth bear we had killed since we started on our long and tedious western trip.

One day I was out hunting I suppose a mile or two from camp, going along looking very close for deer, and the first I knew there was a very large old buffalo, (I never had seen one before), but had seen many pictures and heard a great deal said about them, so I felt sure what it was. He was lying down with his head from me. Well, now I did not know how to shoot him in that position; he appeared to have no idea of any danger, lying perfectly still as far as I could see, except chewing his cud. I stood there some time consulting with myself what I should do first, or how should I commence on him. At last I came to the conclusion that I would speak to him and tell him to get up, which I did. He did not seem to hear me. I spoke to him a second time a little louder; he then raised himself up, turned with his side square to me; I raised my rifle, took deliberate aim with my gun resting against the side of a tree. My gun flashed in the pan; he then turned so as to have his head and breast directly towards me; I kept myself pretty well hid behind a tree; I primed again; let him have the contents of my rifle in the sticking place; he wheeled off at the report of the gun and jumped several times, stopped and began to stagger; I thought he was going to fall. He stood there then with his head down for some time. I slipped around and shot him behind the shoulder, and I shot him nine times before he fell. I shot him two or three times about his head, but could not kill him, until he died from the effect, as I suppose, of the first shot. When examining him, found he was quite poor, so much so that I left him where found, of very near the same place; I did not think him worth taking care of.

I think between the twenty-fifth and the last of February the Harrell family began to talk about stopping on the Samboy creek on the west side and near the Arkansas river some distance above Fort Smith. We were told that we could not take our wagon across the mountains to Red River. When we started from Missouri our minds were on Arkansas for the time being, but ere we got there our idea was to go to Texas; but it seemed the Harrell family could not see the point so far ahead, so they concluded to stop. We were now compelled, not only to give away our wagon, but nearly all that we could not take on horseback, for little or nothing, for under the circumstances we could not expect to get one half the value of any thing, for Harrell was all the chance we had to sell any-thing to. I think he got a good wagon for thirty-five dollars, and as far as I know all the ballance thrown in the bargain, so as to be sure and give him a good trade. We bid each other adue forever, as we have never seen any of them since, except George Nidever. He quit them then and came with us to Texas. We started about the first of March on our not only lonely and more lonesome than ever, but rough and mountainous road. Our company had all wasted away to none but father and family and George Nidever. As we started we directed our course considerably to our right, leaving the Arkansas river to our left, and came to a little river called Porto, about twelve miles from Fort Smith, where it empties into the Arkansas river. We then turned our course up that river, and followed it up a considerable distance; turned a little to our left, went over the mountain, on which we observed a great many buffalo signs, but no buffalo on the west side of the mountain. We crossed another small river called Kyomishy, and followed it nearly to where it empties into Red River, about ten miles above the upper settlements on the east side of the river at that time. We then turned down Red River nearly opposite Jonesborough, which stands on the west side of the river; and on the 9th of March, 1822, we crossed over Red River into Texas; and have lived in Texas ever since. It was a new country, new acquaintances, and new things generally.

The next thing, was to look for a place to live. Father found a little place, with a very rough log cabin on it, and a small patch enclosed; he traded for it; did not want a title, no one owned nor wanted land there at that time.

Nidever and I remained long enough to help father fix up a little, and becoming dissatisfied, we proposed to father, if he would assist us in way of an outfit, that we would go and look at the Brazos country, which he readily agreed to. We went to work, got everything ready, and on the 23rd of March, (the same month we came here), we set out still farther west, each of us on a Spanish pony; now two boys as we were, to go three hundred and fifty miles, through an unbroken wilderness, or nearly so, and quite a desolate and lonesome country, except we would occasionally meet with a small party of Indians, all strangers to us; and any person that are acquainted with the character of Indians, know they are a dangerous people to be among, with no more protection than we had. From their signs and improvements did not indicate their having been there long. From the signs of the Caddows it appeared that they had been their several years, as they had a considerable number of peach trees.

When we left Jonesborough, we were told to go down the river to what was then called "Pecan Point," a neighborhood about twenty-five miles below Jonesborough, and there enquire how to get to the Nick Tramel trail, which we did and got along very well. We got to the Sulpher Fork of Red River; found it quite deep fording; succeeded in getting across to the west bank, where we found a small village of Indians, who called themselves Alabamas. They gave us some directions, so that we arrived at the Tramel trail about dark, and, for want of a better place of entertainment, we stopped at Mr. Sproll's hotel, where our fair was tolerably good under the circumstances. It was true we had the provisions to provide, and do the cooking and drudgery generally, and to wait on ourselves, so that we had no one to grumble at, for this was all underesood at the start. All quiet after retiring except the hooting of the owl, and the howl of the coyote or wolf. The next morning we were awaken by the mocking and other serenading birds, which were very numerous at that time in the beautiful pine, hickory and postoak forest of the west. When fairly awake it did not take us long to prepare and dispose of our morning meal, which our appetites were apt to relish well; then our ponies were the next thing we had to see after, which was hobbled near by. About the time the sun began to rise in the eastern skies, we were ready to mount our ponies, and turn our faces westward, and renew our journey until old Sol found the half-way place in the fermament. Then for a little refreshments for ourselves, and a few minutes for our ponies to brouse on the grass and bushes, as that was all the feed we had to offer them—though the grass was very good at that time. The next thing was to saddle and mount our horses, and move on westward again.

That evening we met three men who had been west, though not as far as we were going. I traded ponies with one of them; got the most durable animal, but had to give work for its services, more than I wished, still I never regreted the bargain. At any rate we made the trip—the pony and rider both stood it tolerably well.

I think it was called eighteen miles from the Caddow village to Sabine river. This little stream was once called the dividing line between the United States and Mexico, but now that is of the past. We had that stream to raft; when across, we set out, did not go far until we came to a low, flat country, and soon to ugly looking bayous; it was one of three that was called the Cypress bayous, not far apart, and as there had been some rain, we had them all to swim. The first we came to I threw off my clothes and the saddle off of my mare; took her by the bridle, and pitched in; when about half way across, I undertook to pass between two large cypress trees; the water was running very swift, roaring and boiling at a tremendous rate, and caused such a strong suck to the center, that it took me some time to get out of it. My comrade striped his horse and turned him in, and the horses and myself got across safe. The next thing was to get Nidever and our baggage over. We went up the bayou and was lucky enough to find where some other man or men had cut some trees across from both sides, so as to make them meet and lap in the middle; we succeeded in getting over safe. We saddled our horses and soon got under way again; had not gone far before we came to another one of those cypress bayous; found a large pine log across it—saw where there had been horses put in and where they had went out, and we supposed they were lead across; at any rate we turned ours in and lead them across through the water; about half way my mare jumped, and came very near jerking me off the log, where it looked like it might have floated a large steamship; finally we got all over safe. We started again, and it was not long before we reached the third and last of those cypress bayous; and, again we found where some one had cut trees across, and we succeeded in getting all over. We went on until nearly night—darkness began to close in around us; finding no better chance for accommodation than we had the previous night, after a short consultation, we concluded to accept of the first proposition. In the first place we took care of our ponies by hobbling them in good grass; and, seeing our only chance was to wait on ourselves, as our host and hostess seemed to be so slow, and being a little hungry, so we went to work and soon prepared and disposed of our supper; and everything considered, we thought our fare tolerably good. We retired early, and our hotel keeper being very quiet, we slept very well. It seemed like we made nearly all the noise that we heard, except now and then the screech of an owl or raccoons fighting, and the rabble of wild animals in the swamps, mingling their different sounds, caused us to feel a little lonesome at the time; but when day light had fairly come, we were up and preparing our humble repast; disposing of it before that beautiful sun had shown its face, we had our feet in the stirups and our faces turned westward, and anxiously pushing forward on another day's travel; went on tolerably well, until about twelve o'clock when we generally stopped an hour or two and let our ponies pick a little grass, and to eat a snack ourselves.

That day we passed through a Cherokee village and got some directions how to find an old Mexican village called "Nacogdoches." After awhile the sun began to disappear behind the western hills, which made us begin to lookout for another stopping place for the night; we soon found quite a good place, and by waiting on ourselves, as usual, we made ourselves comfortable; we retired early, being tired from traveling. Next morning after being awaken as usual by our little feathered musicians throwing down their lovely music into our ears, which sounded so sweet that I thought it was enough to arouse any sleepers; we finished our breakfast—turned our backs on all that we had passed the day before; set out with our faces and minds anxiously pressing westward; for another long and lonesome day, we followed our little dim path through the tall and beautiful pine trees, which was in great abundance in that region. This is what is now called the Cherokee county.* The Indians were very friendly, and gave us good directions how to find the way to Nacogdoches, which we found no trouble in reaching. I think it was about forty miles. When we got there, we found it quite an old dilapidated Mexican town, inhabited with a mixed population, consisting of Americans, Mexicans, Indians and even the free Africans. The buildings were of quite an ordinary character; had one large stone house, I suppose pretty well known throughout all Texas (by reputation), if not to a considerable extent, outside of Texas, as "the Old Stone House of Nacogdoches."

When we first got there we enquired for the Alcalde, (justice of the peace); he was generally known as Captain Dill. When we found him, we introduced ourselves, and made known our business with him; we found him to be quite a nice old gentleman; he seemed to try and give us all the information he could about the country and people that we were going among, and gave us a passport. When we were ready ot leave, we asked how much we owed him, he said, "nothing, for I am glad to see the people coming to the country, and am willing to help them all I can." After being well entertained for two or three hours, we bid he and family farewell, after thanking him heartily and kindly, as we knew how, and he gave us to understand that we were as welcome as we could be. We then asked him about the road; he gave us directions, and we started on our western course, and appeared to take with us his best wishes. Right there then we met what was called a cavayard, (in other words a drove) of mixed stock, such as horses, mules, jacks and jennies, said to be about a thousand head; which were being driven from Mexico to the United States by stock traders. We found the way quite easily, about fifteen miles, to a large creek called Auhaline; about fourteen miles further, we came to a small prairie called "Mount Prairie," on account of a singularly shaped mound in a level prairie; it appeared like it might have been make by the hands of man. I now feel at some loss to say how high it was, or how large around; I think it appeared to be twenty or twenty-five feet high, and about fifty yards around. One or two miles further we came to a small stream called Naches river, I suppose about fifteen yards wide; we had it to ferry on account of recent rains. The streams in this region seemed to have very little bottomland, and appeared to have a great many ponds and low places, so as to hold water. We did not admire this part of the country. My recollection is that it was called fifty miles further to the Trinity river; we traveled, I think, alternately, through a timbered and prairie country. About two miles from the Trinity river, we came to the edge of a black, stiff prairie valley; seemed to be rather low and wet. The road forked a little before we got to the river—the right hand went to the ferry, and the left to the ford, at which place we crossed. We turned up to the right and came into the ferry road about two miles from the ferry; (this was called Robin's ferry); here the road forked—the right hand was known as the "old San Antonio" road, and the left was called the Labahia (Laberdee) road; we were afterwards told that at this fork, on the retreat of the Liberal army, after the great defeat near Medina or San Antonio, the Gatchipines cavalry cut off the retreat, and massacreed them at such a rate that the blood ran down the road, I think that was in 1812.

We took the Labahia road and went to Robinson's ferry on the Brazos, about eighty miles; we went out about four miles on the prairie and camped on a little cedar creek. Early next morning, as usual, our lovely little alarm clocks commenced their highly strung morning notes, so near to us that we were compelled to know it was about day. I suppose it is well known that this was in the spring of the year, when birds sing so much more lively than at any other time of the year. This accounts for us taking so much notice of them, and, it appeared that there were more of them in Texas than any other country.

We were up soon, and after an early breakfast, we mounted and being so used to travelling westward that it naturally came handy to turn our faces that way. We traveled, I think, pretty well all that day, through a postoak and hickory forest, and about this time we came to fresh horse and wagon signs; we afterwards learned that it was made by old Colonel Groce, the father of our highly esteemed Colonel Leonard Groce, who was living in Grimes county, Texas, a short time since; but, I think, I have heard lately that he is dead.

When we got to the Brazos river, it was low, and by the advice of a good old lady, we forded it, and got across. This lady was the wife of old Captain Andrew Robinson, afterwards one of our particular friends. He is one of the old pioneers of Texas that claimed to be a member of General Barnardoe's company at San Antonio in 1812.

We found Mrs. Robinson at what was then called Robinson's ferry, which was about three quarters of a mile below where the town of Washington now stands, a little town long to be remembered on account of it being the place where the Independence of the Republic of Texas was declared.

Before we left Red River, a gentleman by the name of English requested us to enquire for and find, if we could, a son-in-law of his by the name of Martin Varner; we enquired of Mrs. Robinson, and she gave us directions, so that we found him quite easily that evening. He lived two miles and a half west of where the town of Independence now stands, at or near where is now called the Clay place. We rode up to a little yard fence, found him and family and two other gentleman and their families all sitting out under some very pretty blackjack shade trees in front of a little log cabbin, with a floor that nature had made and put there long ere they came there. They seemed to be enjoying themselves finely in their far western retreat. We asked them if we could stay all night, after they had very politely asked us to light and come in. The answer was in the affirmative, if we could put up with such fare as they had. Mr. Varner said, "I suppose you know we have no bread." We told him that it did not make any difference with us, for we had some corn meal. He seemed very well pleased, and said to his better half, "old woman, put on the big pot, these men say they have some corn meal, and we will have a pot of mush to-night, as you know I am fond of mush. Well, we spent quite a pleasant time, eating our mush, answering questions about Red River and their relatives and acquaintances, and the news in that country generally, and we in asking about western Texas, and the probable laws that we would be governed by, and what they knew about Austin's terms.

Now when I was a little boy in old South Carolina, I think it was in the year 1810 or 1812, I well recollect hearing my father say to mother that he wanted to go to Red and Sabine rivers, which was the line between the United States and Mexico, and the latter belonged to old Spain, and the Spanish government proposed to give 640 acres of land to the head of a family, coming well reccommended, and his wife 320 acres, and each child 160 acres, and that he would like to go to some country where he could get land enough to settle all his children so that they would not have to rent land, and be tenants and have to work all their lives for other people; and, if he could get that much good land that he thought he could make it answer his purpose.

When we asked Mr. Varner the question as to the quantity of land, he said he had understood that each emigrant or family would get—he then repeated the above quantity and propositions, and that he had also understood that Austin in his first proposition to the Mexican authorities, asked them for that amount, and their reply to him was that it was too much, that they would not let them have more than one square league and one labore of land, and that was all they would let them have. "Well," said Austin, "if that is the best you will do, we will try and make out with that." So that appeared to be agreed upon, between Austin, as Empresaro of his colony, and the Mexican government.

Now my understanding was and is yet, that Moses Austin, of Missouri, father of Colonel Stephen F. Austin, made a contract with the government of old Spain, I suppose within a certain time, to bring and colonize three hundred American families in Texas on the Brazos, Colorado and their tributaries, within and between ten leagues of the coast, and the old San Antonio road; and, I suppose he was making arrangements to carry out his part of the contract at the time of his death; and, then his son, Stephen F. Austin, according to his father's request, concluded to carry out his contract with Spain, and after some correspondence with the Mexicans, it seemed that some time in the latter part of the year 1821, that Austin selected a few of his most reliable friends to go with and assist him in doing everything that he might need in the settling of Texas; and, I suppose, he went to New Orleans, and not being fully prepared in way of means to carry out his plans. I understood that he made an arrangement with a gentleman by the name of Hawkins, dividing his premium lands with him, as Empresaro, for what means he could accomplish his object with. Then Austin and his selected friends, went and located themselves at or near where the town of Richmond now stands, in what is now called Fort Bend county; I suppose that was the way it happened to be called Fort Bend county, on account of some sort of a fort they made.

At the time we got to Mr. Varner's on the 8th of April, 1822, Austin had gone to Mexico to complete his contract with the government for the settlement of his colony. When he got there Itrabide was on the throne of Mexico.

Austin then went to work for the purpose of getting his contract confirmed; about the time he succeeded in getting it confirmed there came a revolution in which deposed Itrabide and established a republican government, elected General Victori president; then Colonel Austin had all his work to do over; but, finally, succeeded in getting his contract confirmed by the new government; but, I think, it took him a considerable time to get it fixed so that he was willing to risk it. My recollection is now that it was some time in 1823 before he returned to Texas.

My companion, George Nidever, and myself, stayed in the Varner neighborhood until some time in May; we planted about two acres of corn, and hired our three friends Varner, Burnham and Barnes to cultivate it for us; but the season was so dry that they did not make anything for us, nor themselves either.

We went back to the family on Red River; found them all well, and father well pleased with our report, and decided for us all to go to the Brazos in the Fall, but, when Fall came nearly all were sick, and we did not get off until the next Fall.

CHAPTER III.

OUR MINING TRIP.

Father, Nidever and myself, always ready to catch at anything that we thought had money in it; fell in with an old Red River hunter, who told us he could take us to an inexhaustible silver mine, and induced us to go with him. So we set out, I think, some time in the latter part of June. We were gone four weeks. About the time we were getting ready to start, there was a company of mustangers, (what we would call wild horse catchers) fitting out to go pretty much the same route. So we concluded to go along with them as far as they were going. I think, was about half a dozen of them, bossed by a man by the name of Boman. I now do not recollect all their names; one by the name of John Heart, and another by the name of James Garner, an elderly man; he seemed to have no interest in going, except for the sake of the fun, and curiosity of the trip. Well, we went on all right, nothing transpiring that I now recollect of interest for some days, the weather being quite warm, we traveled very slow. Whenever we would see a deer Mr. Garner would always want to shoot it; finally, to satisfy the old man, the company agreed to let him shoot at the next deer. We were satisfied he would miss it. After awhile we saw one near by and gave him a chance to shoot it. At the report of the gun, off jumped the deer—not touched. He cried out, "I got—I scared it!" using his own words; and it took the old man several days to hear the last of that word. He was rather an odity any way, and always trying to say something laughable. When we got above the cross-timbers of Red River, I suppose the old gentleman come to the conclusion that he had seen enough. One morning he said, "well gentleman, my curiosity is fully satisfied, I want to go back home," no one was ready to go with him—the company tryed to pursuade him out of the notion, but no, he must go back. We gave him all the provision we could spare under the circumstances, and off he went; now about one hundred and fifty miles from home. When we returned home, we could hear nothing of old man Garner, and for months afterwards he was not heard of. After a long time, I do not recollect how long, he came up like one risen from the dead.

He said, "after leaving us he started for the state of Arkansas; got lost in the wild prairies of that country, and fell in with some Osage Indians, who took him prisoner; held a council, and tried him for his life; and would have killed him, if it had not been for a beautiful Indian squaw, who interceeded in his favor. The men seemed to be very angry from the tone of their voices. He could not see them on account of a blanket thrown over him; and after several of the men had spoken, the Indian girl set in and pleaded like a lawyer; he always knew her by her voice, and she would always speak when her turn would come; and at the close of one of her speeches, an old fellow that he supposed was the chief, threw off the blanket and told him to go. He had lost his horse and was nearly naked, and now hundreds of miles to travel on foot." He said a great deal more about his trip that I have now forgotten, and could not make interesting.

Shortly after Mr. Garner left us, we started again, and before we had gone very far, we rode up to the top of an eminence in the prairie, and looked on three sides of us out on an immence level prairie, as far as the eye could reach, seemed to be perfectly spotted with thousands of buffalos. We started and traveled up the river, leaving it to our left. We traveled right through the buffalos, and they would appear to open as we would approach, and just keep out of gun shot, then close in not more than half a mile behind us. We killed a very fat one, which provided us with plenty of good buffalo meat. We cut off all the best pieces, such as the placoties, farefillies, bose and hump.

I promised at a more suitable time, to give a little explanation on the subject of the above favorite pieces. In the first place we turned the animal on his briscuit, then rip from the top of the hump down to the root of the tail, then skin down on each side, take the fat off the top of the hump, and leave enough lean on it to make it cut well together; that taken off the hump is called the bose, then cut down on each side of the hump bones, as near as you can; when you get down to where the ribs join the backbone, cut off the meat then you have got the farefillies; then commence right where you left off, and trim down and take as near all the meat as you can, until you get to the center of the briscuit. You will have to turn the carcass on its side, until you can split the center and cut off on one side, and then turn it over and repeat the opperation, then you have all the best pieces of the buffalo—the placoties.

When we got through with this, and packed up our meat, we then started on a more westward direction, which soon took us to Red River, which was low and we forded it. Then it took us about four day's travel to reach the Brazos river. As we went along, we stopped and watched the mustangers run a few races after the wild horses, and they caught several ere we left them.

On the way we saw a great many animals, such as horses, buffalos and many other curiosities, among which was the long eared rabbit, prairie dog, running bird, antelope, black persimmon, lignumvitæ, brazill, and a great many spiecees of cactus, for instance the prickly pear often the size and shape of a man's head, others round and of all sizes, from the palm of a man's hand to twelve or fourteen inches in diameter, and from three to four inches high in the center, often about the size and shape of the old fashion tin pepper box, and perhaps a thousand other curiosities that we knew no name for and too tedious to mention, if we had known their names.

About the time we got to the Brazos river, our friend Nidever was taken sick, and was not able to travel. So, father stopped with him, and Kelley and myself made the ballance of the trip. We went up a little river that Kelley called Flint river, about twenty-five miles it run into the Brazos on the west side. At the end of a branch near the head of this little river, he took me to a place that appeared to be red clay, about the size of an acre; nothing grows on it, but a few musquite bushes. It was covered with a great many rocks, some appeared to be as light as cork, and others as heavy as lead. There we came across Indian signs that seemed to be as fresh as our own, and Kelley appeared to be very much alarmed, and said we had better get back as soon as possible, and if we should fall in with them, he would not be taken alive, nor stop to talk with them. While we were there, he pointed to a knob about twelve miles off; and, at that place, he said there were wagon loads of this kind of ore on the top of the ground, and I do think it was silver ore; but, I concluded not to go, as it was so far off and among the Indians that I thought it would be too dangerous. We gathered up about twenty pounds, and then returned to father and our sick friend, and found him able to travel. The Brasos river at that time was standing in large pools, and for miles in some places not a drop of water to be seen.

The first evening after we left the Brasos river, on our way home, we went out a few miles from the river, and stopped to noon, and had prepared and disposed of a little lunch, and was letting our horses rest and pick a little grass, when all at once we saw a large black looking smoke rise close to us. As soon as Kelley observed it, he said, "get away from here quick," and we did in double quick time, and kept kicking until we got home.

After we returned home, we learned that Kelley was an old rascal that had stolen a great many horses and mules from those same Indians. The people that knew him seemed to think it was a great wonder that the Indians did not kill him and us too. We got home as I thought and think yet, without affecting anything to profit us, except that we had seen the country, and a great many curiosities. I never regreted having made the trip, but would be very far from repeating it.

When we started home Kelley proposed to carry our ore, which was granted, for we did not value it very highly; and that was the last we ever saw of it, or him either.

When we reached home we found nearly all sick, and it was not long before I was the only well person on the place, out of twelve, and of course it would be quite reasonable to suppose that I had quite an unpleasant time. In fact, I do not know what we would have done if some of our kind and friendly neighbors had not come to our assistance. Particularly a family by the name of Hensley; there were a large family of them, and they were all very kind to us. Some of them helped us as if they had been members of the family, and continued to do so as long as they were needed.

DESCRIPTION OF CURIOSITIES.

A little more in regard to curiosities on our mining trip.

The long eared rabbit is a long legged, slim boddied animal; ears about seven inches long. I suppose when they do not want to be seen, they will lay their ears flat on their back, sometimes either running or still. They are very fleet; I think when not hurt, there is no dog that can catch them, except the greyhound, and frequently they fail.

The running bird is about the size of a crow, has rather long legs, and holds its head erect when on the ground, when travelling they rise and fly about two hundred yards, then light and run on the ground about the same distance, then rise and fly again the same as at first and light again. That appeared to be their mode of travelling, running and flying alternately. Their plumage is a beautiful yellow and black speckle, some what simular to a bird that I have seen in old Caroline, Tennessee and Missouri called the phesant.

The prairie dog has a tail something on the order of a ground hog; body, head and teeth something like that of a squirrel, a little larger body. I could see no reason for calling it a dog, only when we would come near to them, as we passed through their towns, they would run to the door of their house, when we would get a little nearer than it seemed to suit them, they would bark very fierce, like a little dog, and when we would get up too close, they would dart down into their house, then all is still. Their door is in the center of a little mound that I suppose they made of dirt that they brought out of their house in the ground. Sometimes there appears to be a thousand acres in one town. They nearly always occupy level ground, and their houses are close together without any regularity.

The buffalo need no description as their pictures are quite common; nor the mustang, as they are the same as our horses, only they are very wild.

The antelope resembles the deer in color on the back and half way down the sides, and the ballance is white. Their horns are very much like those of a goat.

The black persimmon takes its name from their peculiar black color. Its shape is something like our yellow persimmon, except they are not quite as large.

The prickly pear grows in great abundance, in different varieties, shapes, colors and sizes. They are sometimes from twelve to fourteen feet high.

After sometime the family got well enough for us to leave, father, Nidever and myself concluded we would take a deer hunt about thirty miles on the northwest side of Red River on a stream called Boggy, to save some venison in a sun cured condition, and also save some peltry to sell to our merchants, which was worth about twenty cents per pound; by that means we could buy our necessaries, such as sugar, coffee, salt and all such articles as a family needs. We made our living that Summer and Winter pretty much that way. We killed a great many fat deer; taking only the plncoties and rump, and throw away the ballance, unless we might take some favorite piece for camp use. We would take the hides to camp, hang one at a time on a nail driven into a tree, or a limb cut off, by a hold cut in the center of the neck. Have a very sharpe butcher knife, take hold of the hide at the other end, stretch it tight, commence near the left hand, shave the hair off close to the hide, except close to the edge; stretch it well so as to have it very smooth. Then hang it up to dry until we are ready to start home. We then fold them all about the same size in rather an oblong, square shape, and pack them together, tie them hard and fast. Then fasten two together with a rope, and throw them across your horse, and when you are ready to start home, then take them to your merchant and get your money or goods, which ever was wanted. While we were hunting we were saving and taking care of our favorite pieces of meat.

On this kind of hunt, I have started out sometimes without breakfast, and stay out all day; come to camp at dark and bring with me six deer skins. Next morning shave and stretch my six deer skins; and by that time the deer are apt to be lying in the brush, then rest until evening, when the deer would be out again. One morning I started out very early, it had rained a little, and I was going along, looking very close for deer, through a red oak bottom, which was very open. All at once heard a fearful noise, such as I cannot describe, near my feet, and when I looked down, about two feet from me I saw a pair of the most horrible and angry looking eyes that I had ever seen, and they were stuck into the head of one of the largest old he bears that I had ever come across. He was rising up on his hind feet. I reckon any one would suppose that I got away from there in double quick time. I sprang off to my left as he was on my right. As I went I kept my eye on the tremendous animal. I soon discovered he was not coming after me, but lifted up his fore feet on the other side of him, and raised to his allfores, and started to walk off from me, rather quartering, I think by the time he had done all this I had got about ten feet from him, and had my rifle in a shooting attitude, and took a fine bead on the bur of his ear, and he got the contents of my gun, and fell kicking. I thought it a little strange how I could shoot so accurate, when I was so near frighten to death. For I am sure I did not get over the shock all that day. He was not good pork, and I left him for the wolves and buzzards to feast upon.

When we would get as much cured meat and peltry as our horses were able to carry, we would pack up and start for home, which we would reach in a day and a half. We continued this way until the Spring of 1823, when we concluded to rent a farm and not go to the Brazos until Fall. We made a good crop, and sold it early, I think in the field, and made our way to the Brazos; crossed at the same place where my friend Nidever and I found old Mrs. Robinson. We went on to Mr. Varner's, now known as the Clay place, in Washington county. Father bought the little improvement, and we planted our crop in the latter part of February.

Father having boys enough without me, I concluded to hunt some work to do. I went to San Filepe de Austin, about fifty miles; there, I fell in with a surveyor, and he was going down to the Colorado river, about the head of Bay Prairie, Peach creek and Old Caney—about fifty miles further. He agreed to pay me one dollar per day, in what was then called land office money. That was Austin's receipt, which would be good in way of payment towards our lands, at twelve and a half cents per acre. I was gone little over a month. The surveyor, William Selkirk, told me that if any of us would go at any time on the trip and kill a deer and bring it to camp, he would allow us a dollar for it; and that we could use his rifle at any time. As we were travelling along one evening, I saw a flock of geese in a small pond. I took the gun and slipped through the brush that grew around the pond, until I thought I would stand a pretty good chance to kill a goose. I raised up and fired; killed one and broke the tip end of another's wing, which, after a lively race, I succeeded in capturing the cripple goose. We were near where a Mr. Jackson lived, and where we calculated to camp near by. I took my two geese along, and when I arrived at Mr. Jackson's house, he asked me what I would take for the cripple goose, and I said, "I did not know what it was worth;" he said, he would give me a dollar for it; I told him he might have it for that price. So he took the goose and paid me for it; and we went down to Peach creek, I suppose not more than one hundred yards off, and camped for the night, and there we ate the dead goose. Not being far from our work, we went on down the next day, and worked in a tremendous thicket of rattan and bamboo briers, and great many other undergrowth to get through. One day it rained so that we did not try to work, and I concluded to take the gun and try to kill a deer. I had not gone very far before I saw one, and managed so as to get a shot, and was lucky enough to kill it. I carried it to camp and dressed it; turned it over to the cook, then we had good fresh venison ham while it lasted.

Next day we went to work again; and they always put me in the lead, and no matter how bad the way was, I had the way to break. The surveyor would take his sight, and point out his object, and tell me to go as straight as I possibly could. Sometimes when I would get through a bad thicket, and the chain did not seem to come freely, I would give it a jerk before I would know whether it was a bush that retarded the chain or the other chain carrier's hand; and, if the latter, I was very apt to hear from him—not in a very pleasant tone, notwithstanding his name was Tone, his words were generally, "dod blast it! do not pull so hard."

About a week after I killed the deer, there came another rainy day so that we could not work. The boys discovered a tremendous large alligator, lying out of the water on a sand-bank; and some of the boys shot him in the side of his head; something like brains, together with blood, issued from the wound, and we were certain it was brains, and thought he was mortally wounded, and walking around him, thinking there could be no danger from him, and some of the boys, I suppose, touched him rather too hard in a tender place to suit his convenience, and he commenced to move off into the water, and they began to pound him with what ever they could get hold of, and he slid off into the deep water; they hit him some heavy licks on the back, and he threw his head around towards us, and showed as frightful a set of teeth I think as I ever saw, and in such an angry manner; then he sunk and we saw him no more.

After we had been out about a month, and had surveyed about the head of Bay Prairie, and on the Colorado, and some on Old Caney, all of which I think is in what is now called Wharton county.

I think about the first of April, 1824, I began to find travelling bed fellows, such as I had never seen before. I told the surveyor I would like to have a settlement, so that I might go home. He said he did not want me to go; but finally agreed to settle, and in our settlement he charged me a dollar for the goose I sold, and would not pay me for the other, which we ate, that I did not much expect, but the one I sold, I thought he ought not to have had any claim on, and he woud not pay me for the deer. Some of the boys said I might as well throw away my clothes, and blanket, for I never could get rid of the pests, but did not believe a word of it. I commenced washing and boiling in strong lye. I do not recollect what I done for my blanket, but at any rate I soon got rid of the travelers.

The next morning I took an early breakfast on the east side of the Colorado river, at what was called Buckner's camp. I struck out through the Colorado bottom, and traveled along through the dense forest, perhaps three or four miles to an open, level prairie, and could see a long way ahead on my course some little motts of timber. After going some six or eight miles towards San Filepe de Austin I observed, at some distance ahead of me, what I took to be mustangs, (wild horses) and after awhile, discovered that they were large black wolves. My course took me about eighty yards to the left of them. I walked on not anticipating the least danger from them; but when I got about opposite, they raised their heads and looked like they were centing, as if they wanted to know what I was. I kept right on as fast as I could walk; about the time I was passing them, they raised their heads a little higher and started in a quick trot right towards me, and I continued to walk as fast as I possibly could, I began to think they were getting a little too close to suit me; they were eight or ten steps from me. I had no weapon, except a large pocket knife, which I drew and opened, and taking my deer skin hunting shirt by the corner I ran directly towardsthe foremost wolf; he would run from me as far as I would go after him, and when I would turn he would come after me. I then walked off as fast as I could, and they following along after me, going from one track to the next; smelling in my tracks as though they would like to know what I was, and things began to look a little squally, but I finally out-traveled them, and they seemed to be following me as long as I took time to watch them. I had a streak of timber to pass through, and the East Bernard to cross, but did not stop until I reached a trail that went up and down the Brazos river, at a branch which is a short distance below what was called eight mile point from San Filepe, but I think it was all of ten miles between there and town. I reached San Filepe about eight o'clock, and staid with my old friend Martin Varner that night. The next day at twelve I started and traveled over low, hog wallow prairie about ten miles to Mill creek, on which the Cummings family settled, and built a water mill, for which they obtained five leagues of land from the Mexican government, but gave one-half of it to Colonel Austin, in way of charges for government fees, which caused a law suit between the Austin's and Cummings' heirs, which lasted about fifteen years.

At this creek I fell in with some campers, they being some of my acquaintances from Red River by the name of Lawrence. I stopped awhile with them, and then went about four or five miles further to a small creek called Piney; made a fire, and prepared a little snack, and when I got through with that, I spread down my blanket and was soon fast asleep. I slept well, except when the wolves would come so near me that they would trouble my slumber; they would come so close to me that I could see them by the fire light, and when I would throw fire brands at them, they would get a little way off and howl at a terrible rate. It would appear at times like there might be nearly fifty different voices at one time. As soon as I could see how to follow my little trail right good, I was off like a broken jug handle. About the time I crossed the creek, which was close by, the wolves let out again so shrill and close to me that my hat felt like it did not want to stay on my head, but the best I could do was to push ahead, which I did, directing my course a little north of east for about three or four miles over a low, level prairie, then struck a gradually rising sandy hill—leaving a thick, heavy postoak, hickory and blackjack forest to my left; in the north end of that forest, now lives a brother Collins, and has lived there a great many years. I went over the sandy ridge in a northern direction; crossed several little streams, among them many hills and hollows, and some brushy creek bottoms, such as Cainy, Little Cedar, Jackson's and Kuykendall's creeks, and the largest one was New Years creek. In the meantime I crossed over the place where the once called Washington County Railroad, now called the Western branch of the Houston and Texas Central Railroad runs, about where Chappell Hill now stands. I went up the Kuykendall creek to the Kuykendall place, and from there to where Independence now stands, then two and a half miles further took me to the Varner place. We called that place home at that time. Found all well and glad to see me, and I glad to see them, and find all well.

In my absence, father had been to see Colonel Austin, and made arrangements for a labore of land, 177 acres, in the neigborhood of San Filepe de Austin—in the fork of the Brazos river and Mill creek, in what is now called Austin coun ty. We moved ~~to our new~~ home in the latter part of May o the first of June. And, as ~~usual~~, went to work on the wes bank of the Brazos river, in a heavy canebrake; cleared an finced a small piece of ground; planted some corn, late as was—made a fine crop of turnips, and a great many other veg tables; built some very comfortable log houses; finced and prepared for planting about twelve acres, by cutting down the cane and undergrowth. We gave it time to dry, and then put fire to it. The flames from the burning cane, and other brush killed nearly all the standing timber, so that we had very little girdling to do. The way we planted our corn and pumpkins, we took a piece of timber, something like a hand spike, about four feet and a half long, with a place trimmed about even with the waistband of the pants, to a proper size, so as to make it easy on the fingers. Sometimes we would mark off the ground with the planter, and sometimes we would go by guess. Stick the sharpe end of the stick in the ground and waddle it about a litttle, pull it out and drop the seed in the cavity, and cover with the foot or stick. Then by the time the corn was ankle high, the cane was apt to be as high again. Then we would take hoes or sticks and knock the cane down, as it was very tender and easily broken. That year we made any amount of pumpkins and a fine crop of corn.

While at this place, an old brother Babtist of father and mother, by the name of Joseph Bays, came to our house right from the state of Missouri. They were acquainted with him before we left that state. I say brother, because he and my parents belonged to that denomination. The three, I suppose, concluded to have a social little sermon, notwithstanding it was contrary to the Mexican government, to which we belonged. We thought we were quite secret about it; but, I suppose there were some one taking notes at that early date; perhaps for historical purposes; I think this was the first Babtist sermon that was preached on the west side of the Brazos river; this sermon was preached in my father's house, and by Joseph Bays, both from the state of Missouri. That sermon was preached in the year 1825.

While we were at this place, the Caranqua Indians were troublesome among the settlers of Bay prairie and the coast country, near the mouth of the Brazos and Colorado rivers. Colonel Austin ordered a company of volunteers to be raised for the purpose of driving the Indians from that region of the country. Accordingly a call was made for fifty volunteers, as that was the customary method of raising companies in those days for that purpose. Most of the men were willing to turn out on such occasions. A man by the name of Amos Ralls was elected captain. Father and I started with them. We rendezvoned at San Filepe de Austin and started, I think, about the latter part of June or the first of July. We reached what was called eight mile point at noon, it being a hot day. Before we got there father was taken sick with a high fever and concluded he would return home. The balance of us went on to Buckner's spring, at the edge of the Colorado bottom, where the company was stopped, and spies sent to the head of Bay prairie and Old Caney to look out for Indians. They got out of provisions and sent one of their number back to camp after a supply; he reached camp about night; and, as it happened to rain in the night, caused the trail to be slippery. Next morning he concluded to take a bridle path that he knew of through Old Caney bottom; and, as he rode along, looking out pretty close for Indians he happened to see what he took to be Indian sign in the path, and without taking time to examine the tracks, so as to be sure what kind of tracks they were, he wheeled his horse and ran him all the way back to camp, some four or five miles, and reported Indians. On being questioned, he said, he saw one Indian near the road side with his bow drawn ready to shoot, and from the sign he thought there were several. I think there was nineteen of us that volunteered to go with him to the place where he saw the Indians. But when we got there, it turned out to be where an old she bear and her cubs had been travelling along the path. I suppose, if the reader was ever in an army, can imagine what sort of a time poor Hunter had while he stayed with the company. He did not stay more than three or four days. Every now and then some one would hollow out, "who found the bear sign?" The answer would generally come from some distant part of the lines, Hun-t-e-r—giving a long, peculiar stress on the last syllable. After awhile the same question would be repeated. I do not know how the poor man stood it as long as he did, for sometimes it would ring from one end of the lines to the other in a continual chorus.

From Buckner's spring we crossed Peach creek in the edge of Old Caney bottom. Went through a low, rich country, matted with grape, rattan, and a great many other different vines, and went through Bay prairie; but found no Indians nor any fresh sign. On the east side of that prairie we entered the tremendous swamp of San Bernard bottom—a great forest of red oak, wild peach, ash, elm, dogwood, and a variety of other timber too munerous to mention; and any amount of lakes, lagoons, ponds, a great deal of low marshy land, and lots of alligators mud turtles, frogs, snakes, and a thousand other reptiles of the swamp. After travelling ten or fifteen miles through this sort of low, wet, sickly looking country, we crossed the San Bernard stream; then about two miles to San Bernard valley, in which we saw a small drove of buffalos; they ran off to the timber, and we did not get to kill any of them. On the east side of that valley is quite a singular

nd in the prairie. I think it is several miles in length and
two to three miles wide. It was afterwards called Day-
's mound. I do not know what time he settled there. I
pose he made a thousand barrels of lime out of the lime
k that he querried from that mound. Then we went about
nty-five miles to what was called Clark's landing and af-
wards called East Columbia; there we left our horses, and
t down to the mouth of the river in some perogues that
been procured for the purpose; cruised around there
w days, but could find no Indians nor any fresh sign. We
e then verbally discharged. When we reached home we
ned that Captain Randle Jones with a company, had been
n near the same place, and found the Indians; had a fight
a them, and had killed several Indians, and had three men
ed, Spencer, Singer and Bailey. And we also heard that
re was another call for us to go west, in the direction of
ckolite and Labahia, on the south side of San Antonio
r—opposite where the town of Goliad now stands. We
ved at home two days, and started on another campaign.
rendezvoued at San Filepe, and elected Horacio Chries-
a our captain, and Colonel Austin, colonel, commanding.
think we started some time in August, about seventy-five
s, crossed the Colorado at the Tushesite crossing at or
r Ross Alley's farm. My recollection is now that there
e several bachelor brothers and cousins living there all
ether at that time; about six miles further we crossed
reek called Scull creek. We went on to the stream called
ckolite, where we understood the Indians were, but found
e and very little fresh sign, but it appeared that they saw
and ran into Labahia and reported to their chiefs that the
irie was full of Americans, and by way of the Mexican
horities, they proposed peace and appointed a day for our
cers to meet them in the town of Labahia, for the purpose
greeing upon and entering into a treaty of peace. So we
rched on and crossed the Guadalupe river about a mile
a half above where the town of Victoria now stands.
stopped there on a bluff on the east side of the river, and
ere we had a great deal of amusements, in way of swimming,
t races and wrestling matches, and seemed to enjoy our-
ves generally—officers and soldiers in our fun and pastime.
did not appear to know any difference as to who was
cers and who were not; finally, I think we consented to
all night there. Next morning we forded the river a
e below there, and nooned again that day at a large creek
ed Colletto. Our amusements at that place was mostly
oting at a target; a young man by the name of Granderson

Alsberry was one of the principle ones in the fun in nearly every case, and particularly in the shooting. He charged his pistol so heavily that when he turned loose, I do not now recollect what sort of a shot he made, but I do remember that as the pistol left his hand, his hand was in a condition that they were both covered with blood. I think the wounds were not serious. After we got through with our fun, w went on to another creek about the same size by the name o Menahuala or Menawee the name by which it is generally called and is about five miles east of Labahia. We went perhaps half mile after we crossed this creek and camped at the edg of the timber on a postoak hill side near a pool of water i which we had another nice bathing spell. Although this poo has almost filled up and disappeared; here the principle par of the company remained until our officers and the India chiefs made an agreement and entered into a treaty of peac by the assistance of the Mexican officers. The terms of ou treaty were if we met the Indians on the west side of th Gaudalupe river, we met as friends, but, if on the east sid we met them as enemies.

I think our Colonel dictated and wrote out the articles peace; after the articles of our treaty was properly writte out and assigned by both parties, and witnessed by the Mex cans, we were then verbally discharged, as that was the usu way of discharging in those days, and then we went hom after which the people of Austin's colony, so far as I kno was contented and happy; and went to work in good earne and I think well they might, for really those were the ha piest days that we ever spent, in way of government a country. For we had no taxes to pay, and as good lands is in the world, we made thousands of corn, potatoes, pum kins, as many vegetables as we needed and as much cotton we wanted, and, in fact we had nearly every thing that needed. We had plenty of fat cattle, horses, hogs, ox and I do not now recollect anything we needed that we c not have, but one, and that was money, and we did not ne much of that; we lived on the fat of the land and board ourselves, and lived on as good as was in the country, a as gay as fighting chickens.

And to help us along and make our time easier, o mothers and sisters understood how to card, spin, weave, out and make our clothes, and that was not all, for some their sons knew how to help them. We made our cotton gathered it in day time and at night we would put a pile o on the hearth near the fire, and make it quite warm; ha little machine called a hand gin, made by shaping a small p of wood—a block about ten inches by twelve and two inches thick, with legs, bench like, and is similar to a washing machine wringer of modern invention. One would feed the cotton into its cylinders, while the other would receive it free of seed, and place it in a basket near by, and our mothers knew how to weave double weaving, as Jeans, counterpanes, coverlets, etc. Sometimes I think over our old Texas times, manners and customs, and wonder if it can be possible that we may ever again see any thing like such times as we did in our few first years in Austin's colony and the Republic of Texas. When one could travel as much and as long as he pleased and cost him nothing, and if one Texan went to the house of another Texan, no difference what time of day, he, she or they, as the case might be, and there was not a good cup of coffee handed to them, they would feel sure there was something wrong.

Some time after we came to the Brazos, some time in the latter part of the year 1823, father and I went to San Filepe de Austin, and had an interview with Col. Austin, Empresaro of Austin's Colony. We asked him for a league of land for father and a quarter of a league for myself as that was what we underestood he was letting emegrants have, and he readily agreed to let us have what we asked for. We went home well pleased, set into hard work, I for one dollar per day. When done working for a man he would give me an order to Col. Austin for the ammount he owed me, that we called land-office-money, and on presentation Austin would give me a receipt and that was considered good towards payment of my land. I worked in that way for some time, and I sold some property and took my pay in the same way, and in that way I got means enough to pay for my land, say a quarter of a league at the rate of twelve and a half cents per acre and considerably over. One day, father and myself went down town and happened to step into Colonel Austin's office and he, Austin, threw down on his table the patent of fathers league and labore and said there, Mr. Shipman, is the patent to your league and labore, and said at the same time that it was all paid for except eleven dollars, (and I think that eleven dollars was never paid.) I knew in a moment that there was something wrong; I knew in all good reason that he had taken my means and placed to father's credit. I then asked him for an explanation; he said, he had changed his notion in regard to young men that had emigrated to Texas with their parents; that he considered a league and a labore plenty for any family; but that did not near satisfy me; we quarrelled for several months, at last one day, I suppose he thought I was troubling him a little more than suited his convenience; he turned around to me, and said in a very abrupt manner, that a league and labore was a d—n sight of land, quite enough for any family. I politely asked him to allow me to differ with him, and that I would go where I could get a whole league of land; we went home of course not very well pleased. I proposed to my eldest brother, Edward, that we should go to Martin DeLeon's colony on the Gaudalupe river, where we could get a league for each; and when we proposed it to father, and he readily agreed to it and assisted us in way of an outfit. About the first of February we started, and went by the way of San Filepe; there we met two men by the name of Doolin and Kelley on their way to the same place; we all agreed to go together. We crossed the Colorado river at the same place where we crossed on our Indian campaign. We went out about six miles to Scull creek; about this time it commenced raining; and, if I ever saw it rain, I think it was there. We continued travelling in the rain, and overtook some Mexicans travelling on horseback. It was not long before the small streams began to rise and get pretty full. We came to one; we were a little fearful that it would swim our horses. I was very much amused to see a man get upon a horse behind the saddle and take a woman in the saddle before him, and go into deep water that he did not know whether it would swim or not. They went through without swimming. We all went across, and did not go far before we camped for the night, that was one of the rainy nights. I had to lay lengthwise on a forked log to sleep what little I slept. The next day in the evening, we got as near to Navidad as the water would let us go. We found it from hill to hill under water—there we were detained nine days; and to save our provisions we made our living pretty much by hunting. It was principally a postoak and blackjack country, and the ground so boggy that the mud generally struck us about half way the leg, unless in the road; and we could not do much hunting and stay in the road all the time; but in those days we did not mind going in the mud and water when necessary.

One night, while camped at that place, we were all sitting on or near a big log that we had built our fire against; when all of a sudden it was so light that we could have seen to pick up a pin; we looked up and there appeared to be a ball of fire going west as fast as time could carry it; the foremost end seemed to be about the size of a flour barrel, and, then it tapered off to a pointed tail about fifteen or twenty feet long; and, it appeared to fall to where we would call an hour by sun, and then it disappeared. After it was gone we began to talk about it; and, perhaps, five minutes had passed, when we distinctly heard something similar to the report of a distant cannon. The next night as we were all sitting about, as we were the evening before, the same phenomenon occured again—having a similar appearance to the one on the previous night, except we did not hear the report as soon.

Here we saw Indians digging and eating roots that they found in little spots of prairie in the Navidad valley after the water went off. They called themselves Beaddies. One day I was out hunting in the postoaks; I met a party of them—they spoke quite friendly; and, one large, red eyed, stern looking old fellow, advanced right up, with his face within fifteen or twenty inches of mine. I began to feel like I would rather not be there; but, I stood up to him and looked right into his old red eyes. I suppose he thought I would show something like being scared, which I guarded against. After a short pause he inquired where my camp was. I told him the best I could, he then motioned that he would go with me. I took them to camp. I suppose they just wanted to beg something to eat.

After staying at this place nine day, we managed to get over to the west bank of the Navidad by cutting trees across from both sides, that we could carry all of our baggage over, and then swim our horses across. We all saddled up and, like so many birds just out of a cage, we flew away in a hurry, and it was not long before we came to another stream, bankfull, called Lavaca; on the east bank we camped until the next morning, and then it had fallen very little. Now, here was a frosty February morning, and no chance to get across—only by making a raft and swimming ourselves to pull and push it across with our baggage, and one of our number unable to swim. We made the trip by three of us swimming, pushing and pulling the raft across nine times, notwithstanding the cold winds from the north. The next thing was to swim our horses, which was not hard to do, for we had become so accustomed to such that we were not apt to stop for high water or bad weather. As soon as we got across we started on our western course—passing through streaks of postoak woods, motts and prairies, alternately; early that evening we came to the Chickolite, and concluded to stay there until the next morning, February 24; then saddled our ponies with the calculation of seeing the Gaudalupe river before we unsaddled; we started again through one of the most beautifully, green carpeted prairies that I had ever seen—resembling a beautiful wheat field; grass about six inches high, notwithstanding the time of the year nor the coldness of the weather; pretty much all the way from our last camping place to DeLeon ranche, on the east side of the Gandalupe river, where the town of Victoria now stands. We were much delighted with the general appearance of the country, and in fact everything appeared to look pleasant and cheerful; but, alas! when we got in sight of the river valley it would have swam a horse between the rancho and the river. As it happened there was a Dr. Grant there who understood and spoke the Spanish language fluently. The old Don seemed much pleased when we first rode up to his place; the doctor told him our business; we asked him to introduce us and talk for us, which he did willingly, and the old Don, the Empresaro of DeLeon's colony, gave us quite a warm and welcome reception; and said, we were the very sort of men that he wanted, and for us to look around, and select each of us a league of land; we waited a few days—until the water fell into the banks of the river; we looked around a little, but did not select any land. In the first place we did not know the worth of up land, and the bottom land appeared to be so low and wet, and so subject to overflows that we did not think it would do. By this time we had not only become acquainted with the old gentleman himself, but he had three or four sons, all of them quite pleasant and sociable fellows, and we were very much pleased with them. One day they invited us to go with them to take a bee-tree about eight or ten miles down the river. After talking it over with my brother we concluded for me to go with them, and he would stay and take care of the camp. So the Mexicans and myself, started out on a bright, March morning—a strong wind from the southeast, rather quartering on the lef side of our faces. We went down to a horse rancho of their's prairie all the way. We struck a little postoak hill side, ope woods, near the edge of the Gandalupe bottom. We had not gone more than two hundred yards into the timber, when th Mexicans rode up to a small postoak tree. We were soon o our ponies, and the yellow boys went to work rather as if i was a frolic with their little dull axe—more like a hatchet tha otherwise. There was three or four of them; they would tak it by turns. The way they acted and to look at their work made me think of so many little boys with a hatchet: as the would get futher into the tree the stump would get highe I looked at them until I became tired, then I took the ax and commenced chopping in our American way, and they woul look at me, then at each other. I could understand enough t know that they were talking about the way I chopped. Whe the tree fell it stood up on the limbs, high off the ground, suppose as high as my head, or higher, where the bees wer

I waited awhile to see what they were going to do; they fumbled about until I got tired waiting, and took the axe again and went up on the log and cut into it so as to enable them to take the honey out, but I soon saw that they did not know how. I then took it out for them; then came down—soon saw that they had not got all they wanted; they got some water, thined some honey and rubbed it on their hands. I noticed before we left the rancho that they were bringing a white sheet along with them, but had no idea what they wanted with it, but, when I saw them spread it on the ground and begin to rub the thined honey on their hands, I began to understand what they wanted to do. They would rub their hands with the thined honey, stir up the bees and make them fly, then put their hands in the frustrated bees; hold them still until their hands would be covered with bees, then shake them off on the sheet, and then back among the bees and then shake them on the sheet again. They would have fooled away their time in that way. I waited sometime for them to see their folly, and finally told one of the peons to go back to the rancho and bring me a certain box about the size of a soap box, which he did very quickly; by the time he returned I had the log in a shape that I soon put the bees in the box, and, by this time it was too late to go back to the rancho that night, so we stayed there until morning. Quite a good shower of rain fell that night; as it happened I spread a fresh sheepskin over the box with the flesh side up, and the bees were all snug in the box next morning. I took the sheet and tied it around the box so that the bees could not escape; told the peon to get on his horse, and I put the box on before him and told him to take it to his master as soon as he could. I took a circuitous route and went to camp; and on my way killed a nice deer; took it to camp; when I got there I sent a quarter to the old Don. When he found out that I had got home he sent for me, and when I went to him he took me around the only building he had anything like finished, and that was a small pole cabbin with a dirt floor, and pointed to the same box of bees I had sent to him in the morning, and the bees still in it; he did not know how to get them out; he had turned the mouth upwards, and set an old flour barrel over the box. I got a little weed broom and swept off a small place clean on the ground, and took the box and jobbed it on the ground mouth downwards; by that means got the bees pretty well all out; set the open end of the barrel over the bees, (that being the only chance for anything to hive them in), then the bees soon started with a buzz, and in a very few minutes they were pretty much all in the barrel. The old Don stood and looked with astonishment to see them go up so nice, and appeared to b very thankful. The old gentleman seemed to take a gre liking to me, and offered to let me have full control of his e tire stock, of cattle, horses and sheep, and have no doubt h I could have done well if I had taken him up at his propo tion, for I could have had as many peons as I needed and would have had nothing to do but to boss the whole sto concern; but a boy as I was did not like to undertake s great an undertaking. After being with our good old frie about three week, brother and myself concluded we wou go back home. When we told the old gentleman what we h concluded to do, he seemed to be very sorry and gave us with a great deal of reluctance. He stood perhaps an ho when we bid him farewell, with tears in his eyes; he took h of us one at a time, and hugged us as hard if not harder th our mother ever did, and wanted us to promise to come b again, but we, foolishly, never went back while he was the

We went on towards home until we reached San Filep there we learned that the Brazos river was so high that w would be unable to cross the back water on Mill creek, a we could not ford it without going a long way up. We d not feel like stopping there, for we had traveled and seen t much to let a stream like Mill creek stop us within f miles of home. We went about five hundred yards abo our crossing and made a raft, and took our baggage, e across on it, swam our horses, then ferried ourselves a went on home. We had been at home but a short ti when some of the family began to tell us they had seen so large stars falling while we were gone, and that some of the went the next day to see if they could find any sign of the behind the field but could not.

CHAPTER IV.

A WILD STALLION—KILLING HIM—BRINGING BACK OUR STO —FAT BEARS—A LABORE OF LAND—NEW GOVERNMEN INDIANS AND A RATTLE SNAKE—OUR MODE OF CULTIVAT —CHANGE OF SITUATION, ETC.

While living on our labore between the Brazos river Mill creek, it being about two miles from the prairie, wh we had some mares running out. One day one of my bro ers and I undertook to get them up, but could not find them. We hunted until we were satisfied that they were not on the range that they had usually run in. We found their tracks and discovered their course, then reported to father, and the conclusion was for he and I to start the next morning and try to look them up. We fixed up our outfit for a campaign; had no idea how long. We had to prepare for only bread, salt and coffee. We depended on our guns for the balance. They had been run off by an old stallion, and we started on their tracks they; were not hard to follow; I think we found them the second evening, and they were still herded by the rascally old mustang. At first we tried to drive him and the mares altogether, but soon found out that we could do nothing with our stock while he was with them; then we tried to separate and drive them off from him, but could not, and father told me to shoot him, which I did. The first shot he did not seem to mind much, as I had to shoot a long way; but the second shot told the story for him; he did not seem to care much for the mares after that. We then managed our mares easily; they were about twenty miles from home on the head of a creek called Little Caney, which is now part of the line between Washington and Austin counties, they were near where a Christian church now stands, in the Dabney neighborhood.

After we got rid of the mustang, we traveled right along, as our stock naturally wanted to go that way, but it was so late in the day that we had to stop and camp for the night. Camping out had got to be so common a thing with us that it was almost the same as at home anywhere night overtook us, and we could get wood and water. There was grass almost anywhere for our horses, Next morning we rigged up and started homeward; and, on our way not far from where the town of Bellville, (the county seat of Austin county) now stands, I cannot now locate the place exactly, as we were driving our stock along near a little creek called piney, I saw a beautiful little black bear; I jumped off my mare, and placing my rifle against a tree took deliberate aim, as I thought, but at the report of the gun it jumped up so that I think I hit it too low, it ran off into the brush, and we did not find it. We had not gone very far before father saw another one, about such a one as I shot at, and was more lucky than I was; he succeeded in killing it. About this time we discovered we were in a place where there was a quantity of mast, which there was almost none in the whole country that season. We soon fixed our little bear for carrying, as I told you we knew how; we then went on with our cavayard and bear meat.

After we got home, we made it convenient to see and tell one of our old neighbors by the name Prather, what we ha seen and done, which seemed to tickle the old gentleman ver much; and we proposed to him that we would go back a take him and his step son by the name of John Peterson alon with us. The old man said he could not do much in way o killing bear, but he would keep camp for us. Well, we concluded to take him at his proposition. The old man said h had a strong young horse we might take along to pack th meat home on.

It was not many days before we were ready to start. We set out one morninng about ten o'clock, it being but a fe miles. We got into the middle of the mast, which was quite a small place, perhaps about two or three miles in diameter, early in the evening. After getting our camp arranged to suit us, we started out, leaving Mr. Prather to keep camp. One of my brothers (John) being too young to go by himself, went with me. We had gone but a short distance when I saw an old she bear up on a large postoak limb, and reaching very high to another limb, doing what we call lapping, that is getting the acorns before they fall off the tree. I slipped along until I thought I could kill her, and at the report of the gun she started and slid all the way to the ground. I knew the moment she began to slide that she was not killed, for when they are killed or get a death wound they let loose and tumble to the ground. When she commenced sliding I beckoned to brother who was near by, to hand me his gun, which he did, as soon as the bear struck the ground she started off in a lope, coming quartering and not far from us, and before she was opposite I shot her in the point of the shoulder; she ran a little piece and fell. I had shot her a little too far back the first shot. We let our camp-keeper know, and he soon had the bear to camp. We changed our course a little and went about half a mile—crossing the bottom of a small creek—bushes and weeds about waist high; the first thing I knew there stood a bear about ten steps ahead of us, reared upon its hind feet. I let it have the contents of my rifle as soon as I could; it fell immediately and began to bite the bushes. I took brother's gun again, went up and shot it in the head. The next thing was to let our camp-keeper know, which we did, and he soon had it to camp. We started again about sundown, and it was not long before I came across another one about like the other two. I shot the last one a little to far back, but followed her until I succeeded in getting another shot, which brought her down, making our third in about three hours, and in that time shot two cubs, wounded both of them, but did not get them. We saw eight more that we did not shoot at. Father killed one, and our young friend Peterson did not kill any. We had a fine time that night cutting up the bears. Next morning we started out early, and hunted close and faithful until about ten o'clock. Father and I happened to meet in the woods, and neither of us had seen a bear. We were standing talking, and had come to the conclusion that we had scared all the bears off, and that we might as well go home. While standing there, we happened to look about two hundred yards off, rather in a northerly direction, and saw a large old he bear. "Now," said father, "do you think you can kill him?" To which I said, "I cannot tell, but I can try." He was coming rather quartering towards the head of a branch which was a little west of us. I slid off a little obliquely towards the branch and took my stand, and as he came along down the branch and got near enough, I called his attention by making a little noise; he stopped still, and I gave him the contents of my rifle in the point of his shoulder. At the report of my gun, as they are apt to do, he bit at the place. As soon as I saw that, I knew he was hit. He loped off about two hundred yards and tumbled over. We notified the balance of our company, and they all soon repared to tho place where the huge animal was lying, and we soon took his hide off and fixed it for carrying the meat by cutting the corners off, and cutting a string long enough to sew it up all but a place to put the meat in; and when cut up and put in the hide, then the next thing was to place it on the horse; but as fast as we would put it on his back, he would pitch it off, notwithstanding the best we could lash it on with a rope; and, I thought we were pretty good at lashing. We had to blindfold him by tieing a handkerchief over his eyes, to get it on him; and then we started home very well satisfied with our bear hunt. I think it was in the Fall of 1824.

A short time after we settled on our labore of land, the law being such that all grantees of leagues of land were required to improve them within two years after the date of their deed, to legalize their title. This being the case we had a family consultation, in which we decided that I being the eldest of the children, and father being sick, it seemed to fall on me to lookout for the interest of the family; and, in accordance with that decision, it was resolved that I should go to Colonel Austin and get a list, if I could, of the vacant lands opposite San Filepe de Austin on the east side, on the Brazos river. I had an interview with Colonel Austin, the Empresaro of his colony. I inquired of him after the vacant lands. Austin said to me, "there is only three leagues in all that region of country, that is not patented, and two of them is promised." So, it seemed that I had no other alternative but to take that one or none in that part of the country. Colonel Austin referred me to Captain Horatio Chriesman, who was the surveyor general of Austin's colony at that time. I went to him, and as he was well acquainted with the land, he told me what ever I did, not to let that chance pass unattended to, and that I would not repent it; but to go right to Colonel Austin and enter it. I went home and reported to the family; and the conclusion was to make the entry as soon as possible, which was done forthwith. I think it was in 1823 or 1824; I do not now recollect. The family were all well pleased, and I think well they might be at that time. The principal part of the family lived on that tract between fifteen and twenty years, and some of them live there yet; and, one of our legislatures was good enough to pass a law granting pensions to a certain class of us that included two of our family; but some of our subsequent legislatures have whittled at that law until they have whittled it all away to nothing, unless we will swear to and prove by others—pauperism.

I have written some short pieces in regard to the settling of Texas that I suffered to go into print in the Houston Telegraph, and have been charged by some of Stephen F. Austin's friends of not having done him justice.

At a proper time and place I will give the charge or charges as the case may be, and my reply.

When we got to the Brazos in March, 1823, we were told that Colonel Austin had gone to the City of Mexico, as we understood to make the necessary arrangements for him to take his father's place in his contract to settle his colony. I have every reason to believe that he labored under a great many disadvantages in going to a foreign country, and language that I suppose he knew but little about—among a strange and treacherous people. I do not know how long he was there; but think he was there about a year, and when he thought he had got his business all arranged, and was ready to start home, a fresh revolution broke out, in which they deposed Itrabide, their Enperor, and elected General Victori President of their new republic, and established what they called a republican government. Then Austin had all his work to do over. He went to work and after a long and tedious time he succeeded in getting it confirmed again by the new government, and then, I suppose he returned to Texas as soon as he could, where his whole mind was centered; and made his headquarters at the place he named San Filepe de Austin. I think the Mexican government gave him unlimited power to govern his colony in all its departments, Judicial, Executive and Military.

On his arrival in Texas he took the necessary steps to have the settlers put in possession of their lands. He wrote out a short code of laws, such as we frontier people understood, which we were governed by for some time. During a good portion of that time, we all went on working apparently in good spirits—governing ourselves in peace and harmony.

The way we made our meal, was to cut a log square at each end, and set it up on one end, and put fire on the other, and watch it so as not to let it burn too near the edges. When the cavity is burnt about twelve or fifteen inches deep, be careful to burn it the deepest in the center, so as to make the corn and meal incline to the center. Then have a pole from fifteen to twenty feet long; fasten the largest end to the ground by pinning it to a stump or something stationary, and have two bracing forks about eight feet long. Put the two butt ends of the forks about six or eight feet apart, and place the pole in both forks; let the upper ends of the forks be right together, about eight feet from the little end of the pole; then have another pole about six feet long. Mortise an oblong hole in the little end of the short pole (pessel) about four inches by one and a half wide; then shape the small end of the long pole so that it will fit into the short pole. Then taper the largest end of the short pole or pessel about fifteen inches so as to make the point about one and a half inches in diameter; then bore and inch and a quarter auger hole about fifteen inches from the lower end; put the little end of the long pole in the mortise, and raise them all up with the long pole in the forks, as above directed—swing the pessel with the lower end over the center of the morter. Put a stick about two feet long in the auger hole; then put your corn in the morter, then you will lack nothing but work in the right way to have both meal and homony.

After awhile we raised to a steel mill; then we thought we were doing fine, and I am satisfied we never enjoyed ourselves better in our lives. We could travel then for days without money all over what was then called Austin's colony—ride up to a house that we had never seen nor the people. The first word almost invariably would be "light and come in, take a chair, or bench," as the case might be. After passing a few complimentary questions and answers; then, "well, I suppose you have had no dinner to-day." The answer was apt to be in the negative; they would say, "well we have no meal, but we can soon have some, we have corn and there is our mill—" pointing to their steel mill or morter, which ever they used. Then we would hobble out our horses or stake them, as we choose; then the corn was brought and the mill started, and frequently the new comer do the most of the work; then the meal is taken to the cook. After awhile dinner comes on, then you are invited in to dinner. While this is going on, we were asking and answering questions, and exchanging ideas generally both ways. After enjoying quite a pleasant and social evening chat, we would say something about our business if we had any with them, and ask about our road, and he would use a great deal of pains in trying to make us understand the way. The next thing was, what do we owe you? The answer almost sure to be, "well, if you should ever come this way again, be sure and call, that is all I charge you, and I hope you will not ask me the next time." And frequently ere we would get away, the good man of the house would say, "well, do you think you will be this way any more; now if you do," and very frequently about this time the good lady would strike in, and then both together would insist on us to not let it be long; "and if you have got a wife, bring her along too, for we will be glad to see you at any time." Now, this is something like the way we old Texans used to get along with each other.

I think sometime in August, 1825, I took a notion to visit some of my friends, and attend to some business for my father and myself on Red River—several friends going along that had guns and other weapons; and, as I had carried my gun so much that I thought it would be a great treat to go without mine. We went on; made our trip in good time. I attended to my business, and got ready to start back home; and as no one was ready to return but me, and my business requiring my presence; I fixed and started by myself. I took a small trail that struck across the country, higher up than the way we went. I traveled nearly three days without seeing the face of a human being; late in the evening of the third day, I came to where a fresh horse sign come into my little road—improved the size of it considerably—sign seemed to be as fresh as my own, to look at, going my course. I traveled on expecting to overtake them at every step—was satisfied they were Indians. About an hour or two by the sun, I came to where they had killed a very large rattle snake, it was still squirming about. I kept going on expecting to overtake the Indians. At last, I saw a small smoke rising from the road side. I thought, there they are sure; but when I got to the smoke, no Indians were there; by this time the sun was nearly down. I certainly felt very lonely. I came to and crossed what I supposed was the main prong of the Sulpher fork of Red River, very near its head. By this time it began to grow pretty dark, and I began to look for a camping place. After going a short listance further, I came to the edge of a prairie; I turned out f the road a little way, and concluded I would stop just in he edge of the woods, near a little thicket; got off my mare, nd tied her with a long rope so that she could feed on the rass. I spread down my blanket, and put my saddle-bags nder my head,and went to sleep directly. I was awakened by small bell that I had on my mare. I had it stopped, and the topper had come out; and it seemed to me to ring the loudest I ever heard so small a bell. I got up and took it off; then id down again, and about the time I got to sleep I awoke nd could not see my animal. I went to the tree and she was one, then I was put to my studdies to know what to do. I oncluded to take my saddle-bags and saddle and hide them the little thicket, and take some of my clothes and hunt the ndians, for I knew they were not far off; and would try and xchange some of my clothes for a pony that I could ride ome. As I went waddling along with my saddle and baggage, I came right up to my mare, where she was feeding in e prairie. My good reader, do you not suppose some one bout my size was tickled about that time? I took her back camp; by this time it was almost day, and as soon as I ould see to find my little road, I mounted my lovely little nimal; for I thought about as much of her as I now do of illy (my favorite buggy horse), and she was then near about the order that I keep him. I started off through the prairie; directly I saw something a little to one side of my road at I could not make out what it was, the atmosphere being ather smoky and the sun about to rise, it appeared to lume p, and seemed to get higher and higher, and, at last it turned head to one side, and then I saw that it was a large brown ule; and it appeared to be as much astonished at me as I as at it; so, it trotted off and I let it take care of itself.

I traveled on another lonesome day, and the sun began to ide its face behind the dark forest of the Sabine, and gloominess of night began to spread around me, I began to look another camping place; I turned off to one side of the d a few rods; took off my saddle; tied my animal as before; rew down my blanket, and took my measure as usual; slept ll, uninterrupted, except the howl of the coyote, and the oot of the owls. Early next morning I was descending the lopes of the notorious Sabine, and was soon wandering along rough its low bottoms. I crossed the river; it was quite w, not much over knee deep. About nine o'clock I began see some redskins, called Cherokees. About ten o'clock came to Dick Fields', the Cherokee chief. I called on him know if I could stop with him until the next morning; being answered in the affirmative; and he made me quite comfortable while there. I made the acquaintance of a Mr. Potter while there. He told me he would like to go to the Brazos country, notwithstanding he was a stranger, I agreed that we should go together. After an early breakfast, we started, and made a tolerable good day's travel. A little before night we passed through a small Indian village; they seemed to be very friendly; and went on perhaps three or four miles, and as it was nearly sun down, we concluded to camp where there was a dead hichory tree, which had fallen in the road. The tree had been dead long enough for the limbs to break into small pieces by the fall; and by the time we got a fire made, we heard some sort of a humming noise, like some one trying to sing. We looked back the way we came and saw a great, big, awkward looking Indian; he came up to us and appeared quite friendly, and said he lived about five or six miles further on the road, and that he wanted to stay with us all night, and he would like to have something to eat, and when we got to where he lived, he would give us as much provisions as we wanted. To all of which we agreed. I thought it doubtful at the time, for I did not like his looks. I understood a little Spanish, and so did he, which enabled us to understand each other tolerably well. About six miles further I knew we had another Anodarco village to pass through, and he said there was where he lived. I told Mr. Potter I did not like his looks, for he seemed very inquisitive, and asked why we did not have guns or pistols. I told him I had two pistols in my saddle-bags; and he seemed quite anxious to know what else was in them; they were right new and very full of clothes. I tryed to make him believe the pistols were there, but don't think I did. When we went to retire for the night, I told Potter I was going to sleep by my mare, which was tied about fifteen steps from our fire. A little before we retired, he tryed very hard to get one of us to go with him after water; he said he knew where there was plenty, but we being tired travelling did not go with him. I now think he wanted to get us separated, so that he would have been better able to have killed us; I did not think at that time about his trying to kill us. I think we had cause to be very thankful, and it seemed like the Lord was on our side, and directed us in that particular case, as I think he does in a great many other cases.

I took my blanket and went to where my animal was tied; spread down my blanket, and placed my saddle-bags under my head next to the tree, and being very tired, I suppose we both were in a profound slumber in a very few minutes. The next thing I knew I was almost senseless, and near blinded, and about half straightened up; had been struck across my nose and one eye; suppose the end of the club struck the ground and stopped considerable of its force, and the lick being below the forehead did not stun me so, but that I could rise; thought of my gun, but in a second recollected that I had none with me; tryed to get to and from him, and could do neither, and calling all the time for Mr. Potter; it seemed to be quite a long time, but it may not have been as long as it seemed to me. When the rascally Indian saw Mr. Potter coming, he left in a hurry. I supposed he had left Mr. Potter for dead, with a gash out over one eye about an inch and a half long. Potter said, when he first heard me, it appeared like a dream to him, and he kept getting better, until after awhile he raised himself up, and his head felt so heavy that he could not raise it, and he put his hand to it and found it was wet; he looked at his hand, and as the moon was shining brightly, he saw that it was covered with blood; and, he said, his strength appeared to come to him all at once, and he flew to my relief. After the rascally redskin had left, I placed my hand over my well eye to see if I could see with the other—tryed to look at the moon, but could not see it with my hurt eye. I then felt sure that it was out. Then said Potter, "throw on your saddle and let us leave here as soon as we can, for he will report to the other Indians, and they will follow and kill us." We struck off on our little dim road, through a dense postoak, blackjack and hickory forest. The moon being far over towards the western horizon, we found it a little troublesome to keep in the dim Indian path. We went within a few hundred yards of the other village—the moon was nearly down, we turned and went some distance from the road, and took off our rigging; I to sleep, and Potter said he would keep awake, for he felt sure they would follow us. I told him I was obliged to sleep, that it was impossible for me to keep awake. I slept until about day-break; then Potter awakened me, and we saddled up, started, and made our way the best we could through the brush and saplings and darkness, until we found our dim trail, and we went through town before it was day-light; think no adults up, some little urchings up around their little stick fires with their naked legs shining; directly after we passed through the village, we struck into the gloomy looking Auhaline bottom, which was a heavy dense forest of nearly all sorts of timber that is apt to be found in large creek or river bottoms in this country. We went on and crossed the stream with but little difficulty and that day we met two of my Brazos acquaintances and we told them what had happened to us, and after they got back home to the Brazos they told me that as they passed through the village the Indians lived in their court was in session; they were trying him for depredating on us. I thought strange how they could try him without witness and do not know whether they had caught him or not we never heard what they ever done with him; if any thing.

The next stream we came to was the Naches, about fifty miles from there to Trinity; then about eighty miles to the Brazos and then about fifty-five miles home in what is now called Fort Bend county; on our arrival home mother seemed considerably shocked to see our heads tied up and our telling how it happened, but suppose she was like I was: glad it was no worse.

In the early part of the settlement of Austin's colony, I think in the year 1824 a certain Frenchman—name forgotten—who went into Mexico and stole a cavayard (a gang) of mules and was making his way through Texas to the United States, on the road then called the old San Antonio road which crosses the Colorado river at Bastrop, and the Brazos river at Tenostietand; the authorities at San Antonio wrote to Col. Austin to order out a, small company of men and try to interrupt him. Accordingly Austin ordered Captian Horatio Chriesman to raise a company, which he did as soon as he could; think he called for about ten volunteers which was not hard to raise. I think two of the Gates family and two of the Abner Kuykendall family and Early Robbins' father and myself and the other names are forgotten. We started sometime in the latter part of April from what was then called the Labor settlement above San Filepe de Austin, in the fork between the Brazos and Mill creek. We went up on the west side of the Brazos until we got within about eight miles of what was Edwards ferry, which used to be called Robinsons' ferry now in Washington county. Our captain, another one of our boys and myself was riding along some distance ahead of the balance of the company by ourselves late in the evening; the sun began to hang off pretty low in the west and the subject came up about where we should stay all night, and the captain said: boys I can tell you where there is a mighty good place and there are three mighty nice girls there—just one apiece for us three, and said he I am well acquainted and will introduce both of you to them all." "Well, "captain," said I, "will you name them all and give me choice by name; he answered yes;" well, he went on and named them: the first Amanda, second Augusta, the third and youngest Elenor; he said "well now which will you take," "well," I "will take the middle one." He rather shregged his shoulders and said: "I have a considerable concern there myself." I saw that would interfere with the Captain's interest, so I turned my course and went to another house, where I was well acquainted; and where I am sure there was one as pretty as the Captain's favorite, though a very nice lady; but the one where we stayed was hard to beat. I have no doubt but the Captain was in good, cool earnest, for he married her afterwards. They are now living in Burleson county, and I suppose are doing well. I saw him three or four years ago in the city of Houston, at one of our veteran meetings.

We all met the next morning at the ferry, and crossed the river and went on about fifteen miles to a creek called Caney, on the east side of the Brazos river, and it commenced raining very hard, and at last it fell in torrents; we kept travelling, notwithstanding the tremendous rain, until we got a little more than half way from the Brazos to the Trinity, and the little streams got so high that we were compelled to stop. They were from hill to hill, and the postoak woods were so boggy that we knew it would be impossible for us to reach the San Antonio road without any guide, which was all the chance, without going nearly to the Trinity river. After staying there three days, to give the streams time to fall into their banks, and the ground to settle a little, our Captain called a council of the whole company to decide whether we should go on or return home: our decision was to return home, if we could get there; we started one evening and went a few miles—just crossed the dividing ridge between the Brazos and the Trinity rivers, and camped for the night. The next morning we started about sun rise, and struck out through a dense postoak forest. I think the most of our way that forenoon was a timbered country; about the time we got started the rain commenced again, and the further the harder it rained, and the faster we traveled, and after awhile it seemed like if it was possible for the windows of heaven to be opened that was one of the times for them to have been thrown wide open, and it poured down in torrents. We rode about as fast as our horses were able to go, and of course some of us traveled faster than others. Some of the little streams did not swim the foremost of us, and by the time those behind come along they had to swim some of the streams. About eleven o'clock, A. M. we got to uncle Jimmie Whitesides. Aunt Bettie Whitesides met us at the door; she asked us what she could do for us; she said she knew we were wet and cold, and that we needed something to warm us, and that she had no coffee, and she knew that was what we needed the most of anything. The good old lady seemed anxious to do something for us; she ran off and brought each of us a glass of butter milk, which was mighty good, and we appreciated it very much; but at the same time it had a tendency to make us colder. As it happened there was a young man there of my acquaintance by the name of Granderson Alsberry; he told the old lady that he had some, which he handed to her—though it was not parched, it was but a few minutes until that motherly old lady brought each of us a good, strong cup of sweetened coffee; and of all the cups of coffee that I ever drank, that one seemed to do me the most good; it seemed that I even felt the effects of the first sip in the very end of my fingers and toes, and all over me, and ever since that time when I am chilly and cold, and drink a good, hot, strong cup of coffee, I always think of old aunt Bettie and her coffee; and I have not forgotten my friends, Mr. Alsberry and old uncle Jimmie, notwithstanding all three have gone to their long home (I hope in Heaven) these many long years, still they and their good deeds live in my mind.

By this time it had slacked raining, but we were right on the bank of the Navasoto stream, and, it was within two feet of the top of the bank and rising fast, and several bad sloughs between there and the Brazos river, and all swimming. We held another council in regard to what we might think best for us to do under the circumstances. Our conclusion was that we had better build us a small raft and two of us get on it and go down into the Brazos about two miles, then another mile to the ferry and borrow the ferry-boat, if we could get it, and bring it up and take all of our rigging over, and turn our horses in the range. We were but a few minutes in getting three or four dry hackberry logs, and tieing them together with a hair rope, and as soon as we got our craft launched, one of the Gates boys and myself went aboard and raised steam and set sail down the Navasoto—among the logs, aligators, snakes, frogs, turtles, and I do not know how many more reptiles of the notorious stream. We floated out on the tremendous angry, boiling, muddy looking Brazos river. About a mile above the ferry landing, and we were takin a long slant to it, as we thought at our leisure, and the firs thing we knew to our great surpise, unexpectedly, fell int the upper end of a large and swift eddy, and were going a fast as the eddy could carry us to the wrong side. W began to hollow at the top of our voices, and Colonel Edwards' who was running the ferry at that time, and anothe man, name not now remembered, heard, and came to our r lief, and met us about the middle of the river with the ferry boat. We jumped into the welcome craft; it and our ra made such a roaring, boiling, foaming and surging in the angry looking stream so far from the shore that we had to cut the cable and let the small craft float off towards the ocean; we were glad to get rid of it, notwithstanding the good service it had rendered us. We then struck out for the right bank of the river, and landed considerably below the ferry landing, we worked the boat up to the landing, and the Colonel was good enough to loan us the boat, and we took it up to uncle Jimmie's that night, and stayed there until the next morning, at which time the Navasoto was running about a foot over the top of the bank, and running like a mill tail. We took on all of our baggage and tricks, except the horses—we turned them on the prairie some distance from the house, with the understanding that we were to go back after them. I sold mine and have never seen it since. We then pushed off our craft and set sail for the ferry-landing, where we all landed safely. Then our next thought was how shall we get home without horses with all our baggage? I think some of the company borrowed horses. Gibson, Kuykendall and myself went to his grandfather's, old Mr. Gates, about five miles below the ferry, and remained there about a week waiting for the water to fall so that we could go back after our horses. At the end of the week we had become tired of waiting, and the water seemed to fall so slow, we started home on foot I think about forty-five miles, going along on the west side and not far from the river. Backwater was in all the little streams, and I now do not recollect how many of them we had to swim. We would tie two or three logs together and tie our guns and clothes on them, and fasten our blanket on our heads and swim and pull or push the raft over the still water. On one occasion we were swimming along side by side, and my blanket slipped down off of my head into the water, and I threw up my hands so quick that it threw me under the water, which strangled me; but I happened to have presence of mind so as not to be alarmed. I rose and swam to a crooked tree and rested awhile and swam out and went home. We crossed several more small streams, but no more to swim. We never heard any more about the Frenchman nor his mules.

Father's league of land was located sometime in the year 1824; it now stood us in hand about this time to move on and improve it. I think sometime in the Fall of 1825 we moved on it, as the law required that it must be populated and cultivated within two years from the date of the patent, in order to legalize the title. We had a few head of cattle, hogs, and a very few horses; built us quite a comforable house, and went to work with grubbing hoes, axes and other tools, such as we could make answer our purpose. We cut down the cane and wild peach and all the underbrush in a mass together, and while it was drying we made and hauled rails and built our fence. By that time the cane and other undergrowth was dry enough to burn; and we then touched fire, and I think it would have done almost anyone good to have seen it burn, and heard the popping and cracking of the cane, and other combustibles, and to see the flames go into the tops of the trees.

Then I suppose the reader will recollect how I described the way we planted on the labore with a hand spike; we cultivated in that way three years, by that time we had procured us some good oxen, which enabled us to tare up the cane and other roots, and after that we were able to cultivate that Oyster creek land in beautiful style.

That farm was on Oyster bayou, on the east side of the Brazos river, near the lower end of Fort Bend county, about twenty miles below Richmond and about the same distance from the city of Houston.

The principal part of father's family lived on that tract of land between fifteen and twenty years; and one lives there now James R. Shipman, and sister Elizabeth still owns a part of it; she and her husband, Samuel B. Glasscock, lived on it and a place they have in Houston, alternately.

Here we continued to make our thousands of corn, and had as much good land and stock as we needed for the present; and still made our cotton, and used Missouri cotton gins, and continued to live in our good old Texas style for many years.

When we first came to this place we found hundreds of wild cattle, horses and hogs. The [illegible] former are exactly like our cattle and horses, only they are [illegible]d. The wild hogs differed from ours in almost every respect; they are smaller and pretty much of the same color—a grizzly grey, with a musk on top of the hips. The male is not eatable—the young female when in good order eat tolerably well; they do not cross with our hogs; they are generally called the Mexican hog, and are quite vicious.

One time I was hunting in the bottom for game of any kind that I might find. I came to a place, what we called an open wild peach bottom, not quite an acre in size, with thick cane all around, and there happened to be a drove of these Mexican hogs in that open place. I shot and killed one of them, and at the report of my gun, they all made off in great speed right in my direction. I dropped my gun and sprang up a wild peach tree, and by that means avoided them; they passed on and I saw them no more at that time.

We found in the bottoms of the Brazos and Oyster bayou, animals of nearly all kinds, from the large spotted leopard to the little cotton tail, what we generally call the rabbit in this country, and several species of squirrel, such as fox, gray and flying squirrels, and bears, panthers, leopard cats and wild cats.

One Sunday morning, father, mother and most of the family was sitting a short time after breakfast talking over their family matters, in their social and familiar way, when all of a sudden we heard a great squealing among the hogs—apparently two or three hundred yards up the bayou; brother John and myself gathered our guns, and ran as fast as we could through the cane in the direction of the noise. After going some distance we came to rather an open place, and there lay two young hogs, I suppose something over a year old, broken down in the back, so that they were not able to travel. Not having time to wait on them we ran on and hissed on our dogs. Our little cow path forked—brother took the right hand, which took him off from the bayou into the bottom, and I took the left, which went up the bayou; our little start dog happened to go with me. I had gone but a short distance before our little dog found him and raised the yelp close by me in a dense thicket of cane; they ran in the direction of brother through a tremendous high and thick canebrake—the huge animal took a tree near where brother was; he went throught the cane the best he could until he got nearly under the fierce looking animal, which looked like he was ready to leap on him. Brother said, he aimed at one of his eyes, and at the report of his rifle he came tumbling down and fell close to him; he called, and I went to him, and of all the animals that I ever saw, I think he was the prettiest; he was so fat that his hair fairly glissened. He was a very large leopard, and his spots were so beautifully arranged, that I thought he certainly was a beauty. We managed to get him home; and we sold the hide for five dollars.

In the summer of 1826, we being rather scarce of candles and lamps, and as there was a quantity of dry cane that answered for a very good substitute, we would gather it to make light to read by at night; that was about all the time we had to read.

One night a little after supper we were all sitting quietly—one reading and the balance listening, when we heard a hog squeak like it had not got its squeal more than half out before its breath was stopped. Father gathered a good torch of cane and we boys our rifles, and when we reached the lane there stood a large panther with a half grown hog in his month. I up with my gun and let him have the contents, but hit him a little too high. He dropped the hog and ran off down the bayou. We set the dogs after him; they run him about one hundred and fifty yards down the bayou, and stopped him on a foot-log, and they kept him there until we came up; when father held the light behind me, and I took a very deliberate aim at him, and, at the report of my rifle, the flash so blinded us that we could not see where he had gone to. The dogs ran up and down the bayou, and could not find him. After awhile father got a stick and felt down into the water, and there he found him. We took him out and carried him home; he was one among the largest of panthers.

About this time I began to think about changing my situation, and on the 23rd of September, 1828, with the approval of all parties concerned, I took to myself a nice little wife by the name Margaretta Kelley. We settled on the bank of Oyster bayou; built us a comfortable house, and took in abou twenty acres of as good land, I thought, as any in the world on which I made thousands of anything I planted, particularl corn, which I delighted in more than anything else that could make, for I knew if I had corn, we could have plent of almost anything we needed.

While on that place, I think in 1829—30, I was one evenin in the field about half an hour by the sun; I heard a ho squeal something less than half a mile below the field. I ra to the house and got my gun; we had two puppies not qui half grown; they seemed to be glad to see me running wi the gun; they followed close at my heels; when I got outsi of the fence it was very thick with cane and other brush. got through the best I could, and the puppies close behi me. After awhile I came to an open place, caused by a lar pond, what we then called ash ponds, for there were thousan of ash trees and sapplings—some dead and some green stan ing in them. This was a little neck of the pond, about fifty eighty yards wide; it was on the other side as thick as ev and the squealing appeared to be about fifty yards in the can by the time I had got a little way in the opening, the pupp hearing the squealing dashed into the brush, and by the ti I got near to the brush, I heard a terrible rattling and cra ing in the brush, coming directly towards me. I made rea to shoot; directly here came both puppies, bulging out of t thicket, as if the bear was just ready to take hold of the They ran behind me and stopped, and the bear came wit eight feet of me and halted; the brush was so thick that did not see me. I could see his head and snapped my gun it; he turned and went back to his hog, and I soon heard pig squeal, and I could hear him crounching the poor little thing; it was but a short time before he was back again on the old sow, for he had hurt her so that she could not get away. I sallied off obliquely to my left, and by that means went around the point of the brush, which put me in full view of the bear, and by this time the sun was about down, and the bear right in that direction—the bright sky reflecting beautifully on the bead of my gun, I took a very accurate aim and pulled down on him; he jumped and went off a few steps and tumbled over; he was not very good meat.

In the first settling of Austin's colony the bears were very bad on the corn in the fields, when in the roasting ear and until the crops were gathered; they would come in by numbers, like so many hogs, and were as bad on the corn, and in some cases I really think they were worse. I have known some parts of the fields that were not worth gathering; they nearly always come in the night and go out before day.

There was a great many killed by what was called setting guns. I suppose there are some who may not have heard of this mode of destroying them. In the first place they cut two pieces of timber about two and a half feet long, and drive them into the ground, and split the upper ends, so as to put one end of the gun in the split of one stick, and the other end in the opposite stick, so as to range high enough to strike the bear about the center of the body; and, in the next place look for their most frequent road, and place the gun close to it; then go several steps with the range of the gun; drive down a strong stake, and tie a string to it; then put the other end of the line around the butt end of the gun, and tie it to the trigger; then be certain that your gun is well charged, and leave the balance for the bear to do, after you have cocked and well primed the gun.

We governed ourselves by Austin's laws until Mexico sent General Teran with his yellow boys, and placed little garrisons around us; we rather submitted, until they began to abuse our citizens, when we kicked, and Colonel Travis captured their fort at Anauhuac.

Now, we had been working along in our good old Texas style for some years—governing ourselves by the little code of laws written by Colonel Austin. We were not paying any attention to what was going on in Mexico. After awhile we began to grow into notice—the government not being willing to see us doing well without them reaping a good share of the benefits, ordered an election, for what they called Big Alcalda, to preside over the Ientomento (the high court of the colony), and the Small Alcaldas to preside over the different beats, and such other offices as they thought proper.

Well, we went on until sometime in the year 1832, when the government sent General Teran, who at that time had command of all the eastern division of Mexico, to place little garrisons around us, under pretense of protecting us from the Indians; they might as well have put so many jaybirds, for all the good they done. He placed one garrison at the mouth of the Brazos, another at Brastrop on the Colorado river, another at Nacogdoches, another at Anauhuac, near the mouth of the Trinity river, and one at Tenostieland, where the old San Antonio road crossed the Brazos river. The next thing was to erect custom houses and placed revenue offices around us.

The next thing, the commander of the post at Anauhnac, near the mouth of the Trinity river, threw three of our citizen into the caliboose, viz., William B. Travis, Monroe Edwards and Patrick C. Jack, for what we considered no cause. I suppose he thought he could make us do whatever he pleased at his bidding; but, by waiting a little while you will see how it turned out.

On receiving the news of our friends being thrown into prison at Anauhuac, a meeting was held at San Filepe de Austin, at which place our high court was held. Our authorities appointed a committee, and sent them to wait on Colonel Bradburn, and ask for an explanation; and, in place of a civil answer he showed fight, and my understanding was that as our commissioners were leaving, they were followed by a cannon shot. I heard some of them speak of the grape shot scattering around them. Although I never saw it mentioned in history. They reported to the proper authorities, and then it appeared to be almost a unanimous voice, "to arms!"

And there was two companies raise in quite a short time. One was commanded by Captain John Austin, to attack Colonel Uegertachea at Valasco, and the other by Colonel F. W. Johnson to attack Colonel Bradburn at Anauhuac. The writer of this was a member of the latter company.

The companies started as soon as possible. We reached a creek called Turtle Bayou, near where Mr. Taylor White lived. Colonel Johnson ordered Captain William Harden and another man to go forward, and spy out the situation of the enemy. They went into the town of Anauhuac to a house where they thought the people were friends, and the first thing they knew there were a crowd of enemies at the door. Our spies seeing no other chance for their escape, they broke through the weatherboarding, and made their escape.

About this time we heard of the success of Captain John Austin—attacking and capturing Colonel Ugertachea, and

king all his force at Valasco prisoners, and soon afterwards
e heard of Captain Bullock fanning out Colonel Piadras, who
as in command of the Mexican forces at Nacogdoches, and
at Santa Anna had written to all the Mexican forces in Texas
give up Texas to the Texans, and for them all to return to
exico. Then we were all discharged, and went home well
eased with Santa Anna. No one was like Santa Anna then ;
e had Santa Anna balls on the strenght of it ; and horses and
en named Santa Anna, and we went to work in good spirits,
d soon fell into our good old Texas ways again.

The first revolutionary meeting was held in San Antonio on
e 13th of October, 1834. At this meeting there was a con-
ntion called for, to meet at the same place on the 15th of
ovember following, was approved; but, I think did not suc-
ed. A meeting took place on the 20th of October; presid-
over by the political chief of Brazos, which proposed a
rpetual disolution between Cohuala and Texas ; but, it ap-
ared that there was a committee appointed to look after the
blic interest, who seemed to think the movement was pre-
ture—that Austin was still in confinement and his safety
ght be jeopardized by such action ; and following his ad-
e from Mexico to postpone it for the present. It seemed
out that time the general congress passed a law reducing
e number of malitia to one soldier to every five hundred in-
bitants, and to disarm the remainder. This arbitary law
ly justifies Texas in all of her acts. All that know anything
out Texas have reason to believe they would not submit to
disarmed ; and any government that would attempt to dis-
n its people must be despotic ; and people that would sub-
t to be disarmed ought to be slaves.

think the first evidence that came in possession of legis-
ive corruption, was a decree passed on the 14th of March,
35, giving the governor power to sell four hundred leagues
land without being subject to any general law.

When Santa Anna determined against the admission of
xas as a state, he pretended to retain some idea that he
uld organize it into a territory, which we did not wish any
re than we did our union with Cohuala ; and, it appeared
e he was determined to do so in spite of everything we
ld do, so that we might be considered as foreigners. It
med that Austin writing from Mexico under date of 15th
March, said, the Territorial question was dead—the advo-
es of that measure are strongly in favor of a state govern-
nt, and that measure is now before congress. Thus was
ta Anna misleading Austin until he could get his troops
ly established in Texas.

Some time in the year of 1835, Captain Tenonio with a number of troops was stationed at Anauhuac. Some of the Texans commanded by Captain W. B. Travis, determined that Texas should not be made to support an army of her enemy in her own country, to be used in Mexico.

Travis and his brave little band attacked and took them prisoners, and made them leave; they went to San Filepe where they were assisted on their way to San Antonio. Santa Anna having deposed the governor of the state, and filled his place with a man by the name of Miguel Falkin; but he soon found out that he was not the right one; he then removed him and invested the commanding General Cos with the civil as well as the military power. This appeared to increase the public alarm. Colonel Ugertachea, the Mexican commandant at San Antonio, who was popular with the Texans; he seemed to see the approaching troubles, and tryed to avert them, but he was acting according to orders—Cos was the reverse. I suppose he was as full of deception as any man, and used it in trying to ensnare the Texans. I understood that he was relative of old Santa Anna, and I think as full of mean tricks still I do not think he made much off of the Texans. He sen them a circular dated June 12th, 1835, giving them the views of the Mexican government. Cos and Ugertachea both seemed to be quite anxious to let us know the amount of thei forces on our coast, and that there was a great many mor troops ordered to Texas immediately, and that they were g ing to regulate matters in Texas, and have things their ow way. The couriers bearing these documents were arreste by a party in San Filepe, and the papers were read. The i telligence thus received only served to increase the excite ment. There were two parties in San Filepe, and not onl there but nearly all over Texas. The war party resolve not only to drive out all of the troops from San Antonio, bu from the state; and the peace party opposed. While th peace party was trying to satisfy Cos and Ugertachea, an endeavoring to keep on the good side of them, the war pa ty publishing flaming articles in regard to the wrongs that th Texans had received at the hands of their enemies. The was a meeting of the war party on the 22 of June, and w addressed by R. M. Williamson—the chairman, which, I su pose was pretty much to the point, as it seemed to have co siderable effect on the public mind.

The Ayentomento of Liberty, on the first of June, issued address denouncing the conduct of the party that expell Captain Tenorio and his forces at Anauhuac, and declar them a mob; and appeared to be in favor of punishing all su offenders.

To add to the war feelings in Texas, intelligence was received that General Cos with a large force was on his way to Bexar, to overrun and disarm the country, and to drive out all Americans that came to Texas since the year 1830. On receipt of this news, the committee that Stephen F. Austin was chairman of, advised that volunteer companies be formed, that war was our only chance of self-defence.

About the middle of September, Cos landed at Matagorda with five hundred troops, and proceeded direct to San Antonio. Colonel Austin arrived at Galveston about the first of September, after being detained so long as a prisoner in Mexico. The old pioneers that came with him when he first settled Texas, flocked to him, and gave him the hand of welcome return; and well they should, for pretty much all of them looked upon him as the father of that great Lone Star state, as well as the Lone Star republic, and he had been doing a great deal for them, and they gathered around him and received him with their warmest affections, which he appeared to fully appreciate; he seemed to have them and his colony's welfare at heart; he seemed very sorry to find them and his lovely Texas in such a condition. He said, "when I left I hoped when I returned to have found Texas at peace with not only herself but with the world, and regret very much to find her in such a commotion." His many friends gave him a dinner in Brazoria, September 8th; at which place he addressed them in regard to their apparent troubles ahead. He spoke in favor of our constitutional rights, and the peace and safety of Texas; he also spoke of a general consultation of the people. The popularity and the great influence of Austin appeared to bring into favor of the consultation a large majority of its opponents—many that had been so strongly opposed to revolutionary measures. Even the head of the peace party surrendered their opposition and joined in with the friends of civil liberty.

Colonel Austin in his address to us at San Filepe, (the writer of this was present and heard him say it) said, "Santa Anna verbally authorized him (Austin) to say particularly to his colonist and the people of Texas generally, that he was their friend and he wished them to prosper, and that he would do all in his power to promote their interest, and in the new constitution use all his influence in forming and organizing to suit the education, habits and situation of the people of Texas."

In a few days Colonel Austin was placed on a committee of vigilance and safety at San Filepe, which appeared to give new life to the revolutionary correspondence of the committees. On the 12th of September, the committees at San Filepe sent out a notice in regard to the rights of the Indians; they qualified it by speaking of only their just and legal rights. This was of great importance to the eastern part of Texas, and for all the country; for there was no telling how many warriors there was among so many different tribes, which had emigrated from the old states, and almost surrounded the northeastern part of Texas; and it would have been an easy matter for them to have turned their savageness upon us, and decided in favor of Mexico. I think Eastern Texas sent a deputation, which included the names of Houston and Rusk to satisfy them. They promised the Indians that they should not be interrupted on their lands; but, it seemed that they could not behave themselves; so the Texans had to go over and give them a thrashing.

CHAPTER V.

ARRIVAL OF COS WITH TROOPS TO SAN ANTONIO—TROUBLE IN GETTING THE LAND OFFICE CLOSED—HOUSTON AT GONZALES—PREPARING TO MEET THE MEXICANS.

The desire of the people of Texas to obtain titles to their lands was not suspended by the appearance of war. Many that had bought headright claims were still anxious to have their titles. But, Colonel Ugertachea on the 5th day of September addressed an order to the political club of Nacogdoches to suspend all persons so engaged, from giving titles until the Supreme government was heard from on the subject. But the committee of safety paid no attention to the order; as they did not think a military officer had anything to do with civil business, and they would resist such an assumption of power. This all appeared very right, still, at the same time, I think it would have been better for the country and the worthy part of the colonists; for the worthy were apt to be in the army, and the renegade with the help of the commissioner, might have passed off hundreds of leagues of land into the hands of such as had never done anything for the country.

Soon afterwards Cos arrived with his five hundred troops from Matagorda—active opperations commenced. In 1831 the commander at Bexar had furnished the corporation of Gonzales with a piece of artilery, to aid them in their defense

ainst the Indians. They continued to retain it, and claimed
as a gift. The Mexicans avered that it had only been loaned.
gertaches only wanted to disarm us of this cannon; he
spatched to the political chief of Bexar an order for it; we
fused to give it up on account of the alleged gift. We were
isfied that all they wanted was to get it out of our posses-
n. For we believe they dreaded to meet us and we had
ntrol of it; as they had more cannons than they could use.
is refusal being made know in San Antonio, Ugertaches
patched a force of one hundred cavalry under Captain Cas-
ado to exact the delivery of the cannon—giving him orders
first demand the cannon of the Alcalda, and if not given
to use force. When the officer and his cavalry arrived on
west bank of the Gaudalupe river, the ferry-boat and ca-
es had all been removed to the east bank of the river on
esday, 29th of September. The committee of safety for
nzales had sent an express east for help—anticipating this
ce of the enemy. Our people on the Colorado were rais-
a force to send to Matagorda to try an intercept Colonel
s and his force at that place, or on his way west. But on
eiving the news from Gonzales the volunteers turned their
rse in that direction. The news of the approach of the
xican force reached Bastrop on the morning of the 27th—
ing measures were immediately taken, and the forces from
re rendesvouzed at the house of James Curtis on the 28th,
l at Gonzales on the 29th—the actual force was eighteen
n commanded by Captian Albert Martin. When the Mex-
s made the demand across the river for the cannon, they
re told that the Alcalda was not at home, but would be
re in the evening. This answer was to gain time. The
my then retired to a point of timber in the prairie—per-
s half a mile from the ferry, and pitched their tents. The
alda not having returned, the Mexicans were told that the
horities could not do anything until they had time to con-
the political chief of Brazos.

suppose it would be well enough to name here that Santa
na had appointed Don Rafeal Musquiz governor of Cohuala
Texas, and the political chief of Bexar had surrender-
to his authority; but no other chief of Texas had done
The people on the west side of the Gaudalupe at the first
m crossed over to the Gonzales side and increased the
ber of their force. The volunteers of Colorado and Brazos
not wait to organize, but advanced by a force march to
place of danger. On the 30th the Texan force was about
hundred men.

he Mexicans made several attemps to cross at the ferry

and the ford about half a mile below, and finding the Texans
firm at their posts, they retired to a mound two or three hun-
dred yards from the ford, and remained there until the next
morning; and that day the Texan force had increased to about
one hundred and sixty eight men. After organizing, they
elected John H. Moore there colonel, and J. W. E. Wallace
leut. colonel.

At seven o'clock in the evening the Texans believing they
were strong enough to make an attack, crossed the Gauda
lupe river—fifty of them were mounted, and they took with
them the notable six pounder, (the bone of contention). The
enemy's pickets fired on the advance of the Texans; then both
parties were fully aroused, and immediately formed in orde
of battle, and rested on their arms until four o'clock. nex
morning; when the enemy taking advantage of the thick fo
retreated to a high mound. The Texans did not notice thi
movement until day-light; as soon as they observed it, the
advanced upon the Mexicans under cover of the fog. Th
Texans' scout fired their pieces and retreated, the Mexica
in pursuit; but a discharge from the six pounder soon cause
the latter to retreat precipitantly to the place where they ha
just left. The Texans then took possession of a corn fiel
and threw down the fence so as to make room for the fire
our brass piece. At this moment the enemy sounded a pa
ley; sent a Mr. Smithers (a Texan who in leaving San Anton
they made a prisoner) to ask for an interview. By this ti
the fog had cleared away, and the antagonistic forces were
full view of each other. Our two commandents met the Me
ican captain in the prairie, and the latter demanded, why a
we fighting? Colonel Moore replied that the cannon the Me
icans were attempting to take, was placed at Gonzales
the defense of the constitution, and constitutional authoriti
and no other authorities will be obeyed. Castonado said, "
was a republican, and did not wish to fight the Texans; t
he was ordered to demand the cannon, and if not given up
remain in the vicinity, and wait for further orders". But C
onel Moore was not to be mislead in that style by a reneg
Mexican. He then summoned Captain Castonado to join
Texans or surrender. This not seeming to suit the Mexic
the commanders each retired to their respective lines. T
Texans now opened the battle with their artilery on
enemy. The latter broke and retreated in the directio
San Antonio; and the Texans returned to Gonzales, wh
they all landed safe and sound about two o'clock in the ev
ing, well satisfied with the result of their first reconnoite
without the loss of a man, the enemy had a few killed.

revolutionary ball was now fairly put in motion. The news of the Mexican failure to get the cannon, reached San Antonio the 4th of October. Colonel Ugertachea, being a particular friend of Colonel Austin he addressed a letter to him in which he said that Captain Castonado had left Gonzales by his order, and informed him that he would start the next day with the knowledge of Cos and take a force with him and let the Texans know that the Mexicans would not allow themselves to be insulted; he said in conclusion that if Austin would see the political chief, and have the cannon turned over to him at any place he might meet it, he would turn back, and if not given up immediately he would consider war declared by the colonist, which will be maintained by the nation with dignity.

The news of what had happened at Gonzales, flashed all over Texas a little short of the speed of lightning. Even in the extreme eastern part the people were greatly aroused. On the 5th of October they held a meeting at San Augustine—the war feeling ran high; they raised a company to leave for the seat of war. On the 10th they started on their western campaign. Great exertions were made to raise and organize volunteer companies to take Bexar and drive all the Mexican forces out of Texas, was boldly spoken of at San Eilepe, and appeared to be the notion of every committee of safety in Texas. Then we had quite an urgent appeal from Colonel John H. Moore at Gonzales, written on the 6th of October at eleven o'clock at night, in which he said that Ugertachea had left San Antonio on the 5th, bringing five hundred men and three pieces of cannon; expected at Gonzales by the 7th. "Be quick," said Colonel Moore, "and be with us as soon as possible." He had then three hundred men, and Captain W. D. C. Hall and some others were on the way to Gonzales. At this time we had no legitimate head, but danger being so near, it made us more able and energetic to act without one. In case of emergency, San Eilepe was agreed upon as the center of attraction, and Stephen F. Austin for advice.

While these things were going on with us here in Texas, the destruction of the Federal constitution was going on in Mexico. On the third of October, by a decree abolishing the the state legislature, and in their places, a department council, and all officers dependent on the supreme power.

We were satisfied that Santa Anna was at the head of all this mischief, though we do not find his name in it, the people of Texas saw it; and on the arrival of that news, it did not change their action, for they had already made up their minds to loose all or be free. The first overt act on part of the enemy was made at Gonzales. The Texans met and repelled them like men that knew the worth of liberty.

Volunteers continued to arrive at Gonzales, and in a short time the force there were such that Ugertachea became a little tender-footed, and, rather halted in his movements. Our troops were well cared for in the way of provisions; but short of arms and ammunition; and to procure these, great exertions were made by the committees; it being so very necessary to have a head of some sort to manage these hasty and energetic movements. The committee at San Filepe proposed that a member should be sent from each committee of safety without delay to San Filepe, and form themselves into a permanent council. The proposition was accepted, and an organization entered into; and R. R. Royal made president. It seems as if this suggestion of this organization came from Austin, who being obliged to act the part of a national chief—a responsibility he did not wish to take on himself. This arrangement enabled them to dispense with him or his help at San Filepe, so that he might take command of the army.

It seemed that our little army had determined to set out on their march to San Antonio on the 12th of October with five hundred troops, together with our little bone of contention; (six pounder) they crossed the Gaudalupe river, and camped on its western bank that night. A short time previous to Austin's arrival, the force at Gonzales was reduced one hundred men by sending Captains B. F. Smith and Allen to protect Victoria. Previous to the troops leaving Gonzales, they held a meeting to ask a postponement of the general consultation at San Eilepe until the first of November following. This was proposed because many of the members elect were in the army, and the balance were asked to join in the attack on San Antonio; and Austin sent an express for the red landers to be notified, and Houston dispatched a messenger to Eastern Texas for the same purpose. It was determined by our patriotic little force to capture Goliad as well as San Antonio, and rid Texas of all such people as the Mexicans; and to assist in that object, Captain George Collingworth set out with about forty of the principle farmers of Old Caney and Matagorda for that purpose. His advance guard reached the ford of San Antonio opposite the town of Goliad just before midnight on the 9th of October. Two or three spies were sent to reconnoiter, and the others to wait for the balance of the command, which had got lost, and in their rambles, they came across the valient Benjaman R. Milam, who was just from the prison of Montarey; and had rode day and night to join the Texans. They found him in a mesquite thicket, where he had stopped to rest. They could not have found a more noble volunteer, nor a better friend to Texas. They there found their number to be forty-eight men. They marched upon the town, guided by old pioneers well acquainted with the localities. They at first attacked the quarters occupied by Leut. Colonel Sandoval, the commandent. The sentinel after firing his scopet was shot down, and the door of the commandent was broke in with axes, and he was taken prisoner. The enemy was surprised, and surrendered unconditionally. The Mexican loss was one killed and three wounded. Our force had one slightly wounded, and captured twenty-five, the balance made their escape. The best part of this capture was ten thousand dollars worth of military stores, and some pieces of artillery, and three hundred stands of arms, which was greatly needed; and we interrupted and cut off the communication between San Antonio and the coast, which they never was fully able to restore. The commands of Captains Smith and Allen failed to reach Victoria until the enemy had left; they then tryed to join Captain Collingworth's forces—thinking to overtake him before the attack on Goliad; but was too late—the place had been captured the night before as above stated.

A part of the consultation members met at Washington, and some at San Filepe. The former advised among themselves, and went to the latter place. They found the people all in the right spirits and united. The committee of San Filepe said in their circular of the 13th of October, it took more patriotism to keep men at home than in the army.

On the 16th the consultation met—R. R. Royal was called to the chair, and Samuel Whiting as secretary. There not being a quorum, they adjourned until the next the day.

A communication from General Austin, inviting the members to assist in San Antonio, was read, and there being no quorum the next day, they adjourned to meet again on the first of November—granting at the same time for such as wished to go and join the army, and the balance to remain and assist the council in carrying on the revolutionary correspondence. A goodly number accepted the invitation of the General, and went to the army.

Austin with his little army reached the Cibola on the 16th, and there halted to wait reinforcements from Eastern Texas, who were very active in sending forward men, arms and provisions. The capture of Goliad created a great show of enthusiasm thoughout the whole country. Liberty, which had held on to the peace party the longest, eventually came over and joined in with the revolutionists. They made their position known by an address from the pen of one of our best men, David G. Burnett, and sent their assistance to the army. We called for help, not only from Texas, but from any that felt friendly to our cause. Two fine companies from New Orleans called the Louisiana Greys, filed out from that city. One left by the way of Natchitoches on the 17th, and the other by the Gulf route on the 19th of October. .

Austin moved on to the Salado—a creek four or five miles from San Antonio, where several of the members of the consultation joined him. The army remained there for some time—occasionally would have skirmishes with the enemy, in which the latter was sure to be worsted. Houston would not assume any leadership. In a conversation between him and Austin while at Salado, the latter frankly stated that his attention had not been directed to military subjects, and that he was satisfied that he could render more service to the country in other situations than at the head of an army; and urged Houston to take the command. But Houston declined it, and for the reason that Austin had been elected by the troops at the first election, which took place at Gonzales, and all that had joined since, joined with the expectation of being commanded by him. At this time the force under Austin was little over six hundred men; and Cos had been fortifing the town of San Antonio, and were providing for a long siege, and were receiving large reinforcements; and the Texans came to the conclusion that the place could not be taken in a short time without the loss of more men than we could well spare. In the meantime it was necessary to establish a provisional government, and provide for its support. Austin proposed it to the army, and they agreed for the members of the consultation to return to San Filepe. Austin proposed they should remain a few days longer with the army, which they agreed to do. The army then moved to the mission—Elerpado on the San Antonio river, nine miles below San Antonio; then the members of the consultation left for San Filepe.

General Austin wished a position nearer to the enemy, and sent Captains Fannin and Bowie with a command of about ninety men to examine the mission above, and lookout for the best position near San Antonio for an encampment. On the 27th they moved upwards, and, after examining San Juan and San Jose, they went on to the Mission of Conception, a mile or two below the town of San Antonio; they selected a piece of ground in the bend of the river—four or five hundred yards from the Mission. The river was skirted with a streak of timber along its bank. The prairie being a level plain lying in the bend of the river. There was a river bot-

about a hundred yards wide, and from six to ten feet low-
an the prairie in front. There was a bluff of about that
t, except in two places. The command being divided
each party taking a position—one above and the other
w, along the skirt of timber—having the open prairie in
t of them; it was quite a strong position—the river and
er being in the rear of both divisions. The Texans now
ng a natural breastwork to fall behind if attacked. After
ng all the necessary precaution—having placed a strong
et and camp guard, they camped for the night. The next
ning, the 28th of October, about half an hour by sun,
advance of the enemy's cavalry rode upon the Texan line.
s was no doubt an accident, for a dense fog obscured every
ect. Henry Karnes happened to be sentinel at that time.
Mexicans fired at him, and he fired his pistol, which caus-
hem to change their course; then he retreated within the
an lines.

t the sound of the alarm the Texans made themselves
dy, but could not see the Mexicans, notwithstanding they
l almost surrounded them, and they immediately opened
on them, but at so great a range that they did no harm.
fog soon cleared away, and the Texans saw that they
e almost hemed in by the enemy.

he right of Fannin's division being at the lower end of the
d of the river, and Bowie's division was placed on the
e side, on the left of Fannan's detachment, so that if the
xicans attempted to move in that direction, they could
e them without any danger to their own men. This maneu-
brought the Texan forces together, which enabled them
assist each other.

he Texans used precaution in the meantime to cut and
r away all the underbrush and vines along the margin of
hill, and cut steps in the steep places of the bluff, so they
ld ascend to fire, and descend to reload. About eight
lock in the morning the ball opened by the sound of a rifle
the Texas right, and in a very short time the firing became
neral. The Mexicans made a very bold rush, and sent forth
olid sheet of fire. The Texans were more calm; fired more
wly, and with a good aim; each one dropping below to re-
d his piece, while another would take his place. It was
t long before the Mexicans opened on the Texans with a
pounder, which was loaded with grape and canister, and
charge of cavalry sounded at the same time; but it seem-
as if the cannon was silenced as if by magic, and the charge
ecked. The enemy attempted to supply the places of those
t fell at the cannon several times, but without success.

The Texans managed to move by the right flank, under the hill near the cannon. These movements were made so harmoniously that the cannon and victory was sounded from one end of the lines to the other; it was quite a short time before they made a precipitate retreat. The Texans immediately took possession of the cannon, and turned it upon the retreating enemy to assist them in getting out of the way; but on examination Bowie found there were but two cartridges remaining, and ordered no more firing, fearing the Mexicans might ralley and return. The engagement lasted thirty minutes, in that time the enemy lost about sixty killed—many were officers, and about as many wounded. The Mexican force numbered about four hundred men. The Texans had one killed (Richard Anderson) and none wounded. It seemed that on the 27th of October, Bowie and Fannin reached the battle ground, they were seen by the enemy's cavalry, and had occasional skirmishes pretty much all that evening. The Texans seeing their danger, dispatched McComb about sun down as express to Austin eight or ten miles below, but the army did not come on the battle field until the battle was over. At the beginning of the battle or directly after, the Texans shot down the mule driver that had the caisson that contained the ammunition. At the fall of the driver the team ran though the Mexican infantry causing great confusion. Sixteen of the dead were found around the cannon when captured. The last one killed was trying to spike the cannon; he was killed by Samuel Whiting. On the 28th at noon, the parish priest came out bearing a Mexican flag, and asked permission to bury the dead, which was granted.

This was a brilliant affair, and well deserved all the praise that the consultation committee bestowed upon it; and on motion of Sam Houston, a member of that body; thanked the officers and men for their gallantry and valor.

In regard to the civil government of Texas, it seemed that the committee at San Filepe recommended that one member from each committee should form a central council, and form a temporary head, which was done.

It seemed that this body was the government for some time, and to prevent any more depredations on the land of Texas, while the volunteers were in the army. The council declared the landoffices closed until the difficulties of Texas were settled, or until the consultation acts upon that part of the business, and for all commissioners to cease granting orders for surveys, and all surveyors to cease their work, and all land matters to cease until further orders. The council ordered the commissioners served with this notice, which was

a. The council declared and recommended that the four
dred league transaction to be declared null and void.

he next thing that came before the council was rather a
tty affair. Now, here was the half civilized Indians that
ed like must be attended to in self-defense, for I felt, and
ppose our council felt a little like I did, that we were be-
en two fires, for here was the Mexicans in our front; and,
n we started to meet them—to have several tribes of
ians with thousands of well trained warriors on our backs;
, it seemed that they had been promised their land by
h the Mexicans and us, and I do not suppose they cared
ch of us whipped, so they got their lands; and, it was an
y thing to know that they would watch and wait, and join
strongest side. So, now it was the business of the com-
tees to keep the Indians quiet, and Austin, Rusk and Hous-
used their influence too; so they were kept quiet. And,
or the wild Indians, Austin's colony from its very infancy,
to 1835, was able to cope with and keep them at a distance,
in fact the sight of, or even a fresh track of a Texan was
rror to them.

think in the month of July, 1835, on account of some dep-
ations on some parts of the northern frontier, some of our
ddle and western colonists raised and sent out four small
panies, commanded by Captains Robert M. Williamson,
orge W. Barnett, John H. Moore and P. H. Coe, who ren-
voused at Tenosticland, and on the last day of the month
y marhed to Parker's fort, on or near Navasota, to relieve
ptain Coleman of some difficulties that he had got into with
Indians. They organized and elected John H. Moore
ir major; then they went to a little Indian town called To-
wkoans. The Indians getting news of them they left, and
en our people got there, they found a deserted town. Af-
a campaign of several weeks, in which time they had sev-
l skirmishes with the running Indians. This campaign on
frontier was of great service, as it gave the Indians an
what the Texans could and would do if they continued
bother them; as well as to train the volunteers in way of
cipline, and prepare them for the approaching troubles.

After the battle of Conception, General Austin managed to
ncentrate all of his forces at or near San Antonio, and told
lonel Cos to keep his pets inside of the Plazo, or he might
some of them hurt; and I am rather inclined to think he
k him at his word, for I think he thought the general meant
what he said. He was right careful how he let them go
, while we had them cooped up. One day it seemed from
way they acted that their stock needed roughness, and

detached a company of what we called grass cutters, to go off some distance and cut and bring in some grass; and it had been reported that Colonel Ugertachea was expected in with reinforcements, and we were waiting for him; and were expecting a twelve pound cannon about that time. Leut. Thomas H. Borden who, at that time in the captain's absence, was ordered to take his company and go out to the nine-mile water hole, and escort the aforesaid cannon into camps, and by that means our company was not in what was generally known as the grass fight. It seemed that some of our spies discovered the Mexicans coming in with their packs of grass, and they hastened to report that Ugertachea was coming with his reinforcements, on which our troops repared to the proper place on double-quick time; and when they got there they discovered that it was the poor grass cutters, and they had quite a considerable fight, which has always been known as the grass fight.

While here watching and seeing that our motly stock was well attended to, and kept penned regularly, our troops and them would frequently have little skirmishes, but they did not amount to much; they were quite careful not to get far away from their coral (pen). There was a long brush fence, rather between us—one end being down in town, and we were about a quarter of a mile, east of the fence, and they would place some of their marksmen at the fence down in town, and then send some of their horsemen to ride along not far from the fence; we were foolish enough to run to the fence, and as we would get up near to them they would scamper off out of gunshot; and when we would get to the fence, then the marksmen would send their scopet balls whistling over our heads; but they always shot too high, and never hurt any of us at that sort of fun.

Sometimes we would pretend that we were going to attack their fort, and when we would get too near they would begin to throw cannon balls at us; as we would see the smoke from the touch-hole we would drop flat on the ground, and they nearly always over-shot us; and then our boys had a great deal of fun in running after their cannon balls, and then put them in our cannon and shoot the ball back at them.

While we were here playing with Cos and his motly group, it seemed that our council at San Filepe had appointed three commissioners, General S. F. Austin, Dr. Archer and William H. Wharton, to go and negotiate with the people of the United States for men and means to enable us to carry on our war with Mexico.

Then of course we had to elect another commander; and

a few days our election came off, and terminated in favor
Edward Burleson. After we had been there for months,
d finally became disheartened and discouraged, and it ap-
eared to be the opinion of most of us that we could not take
e place without loosing more men than we had to spare,
d a proposition was to break up, as the siege had been go-
g on so long, and no indication of making a general attack,
e troops became discouraged and did not know what to do.
When General Burleson began to see they were in earnest,
d were determined on going, he called them together, and
id to them, "gentlemen, if you are in earnest and determined
go, be sure and all stay together, so that you may be able
protect yourselves from the enemy, for they will be cer-
in to send their cavalry after and cut you all to pieces;" but
ey paid no attention to what he said, and kept dropping off
little squads.

I think on the evening of the 3rd of December, as we were
preparing to leave, we discovered in the distance a small
ite object, which appeared to be floating in the air in the
nd of the river, near the edge of the willows in the direc-
on of the town. Every eye was fixed upon it, and we watch-
d it closely, and after awhile we could see the bearer, as he
me steadily along until he came to us, and he proved to be a
iend, and was a Mexican lieutenant. He said we were doing
ry wrong—that the enemy could see every movement we
de, and that we had nothing to do, but to make the attack
the right way. After hearing his story, the proposition
s made by our brave hero, Benjaman R. Milam, for all that
s in favor of going to town at or about day-break to-mor-
w morning, fall in line. I think in fifteen minutes there
re at least three hundred in line; then it was proposed that
officers and men who were best acquainted with the situa-
n and localities of the town to go into a council of war and
ture their plans. After having their plans properly ar-
nged, they gave notice that we would make the attack
enty minutes before day-break, and Colonel Neal with the
nnon was to make a feint on the Alamo, and the balance was
go in two divisions—the right to be commanded by Colonel
njamen R. Milam, and the left by Colonel Frank W. John-
n. I think about half an hour before the appointed time for
to start, some one on horseback was seen coming in at the
per end of the camps, and rode all the way down in a gallop
went out at the lower end. This caused such a confusion
camps that day-light came upon us ere we could get off; so
was postponed until the next morning at the same time. At
hich time we made the start. In this charge, Captain Bird

being absent on furlow, his company, of which I was a member, was commanded by Lieutenant Thomas Borden and sent with Col. Neal, and after daylight we were sent to the division on the right, and we made our first stop in the Berremender house. We were five days and nights in the town with the enemy; we went from street to street and from house to house and from room to room, through their rock walls, by the use of crowbars and pickaxes; we took advantage of the blocks of their rock buildings, to avade their shots in the streets and alleys.

Yocum and me seem to differ: He says Col. Milam took possession of Dela Garzas house and Col. Johnson the Berremender house, and think the reverse, for I think we were in the latter; in approaching the house we went into town. A sentinel fired and he was attended to by Deaf Smith. This seemed to bring the Mexicans to see what was the matter, the fire was terific from nearly every direction from the streets, Alamo and town; the Mexicans kept shooting, but the Texans would only shoot when they could see something to shoot at; the Texans took two pieces of artillery, a six and a twelve pounder, the latter being dismounted, and from some cause the other was of little use; the enemy kept up such a well directed fire that we, for a considerable time could not keep up a safe communication between the two divisions. However, we had so much confidence in our rifles and used them so that we silenced their fire after sometime; during the fifth we had one man, I think a Mississippian, killed, and several wounded; on the night of the fifth we strengthened our works to some extent, the enemy kept up a constant fire during the night until nearly daylight. The enemy placed a great many men on top of their houses, behind the parapets. At length we were able to open a good and safe communication between our two divisions; that we done under a heavy fire; at daylight on the sixth we discovered the enemy was occuping the tops of their houses between us and the place and had cut loopholes through the parapets and from there they kept up almost a continuous fire all day with small arms; at the same time a fire from the town and Alamo; the greatest danger to us was in passing from one division to the other, and from and to camps, outside of town; there was a row of buildings in that vicinity called by the name of Zambrano row, some of our men managed, on the eighth, to take that row of buildings; it was quite a cold, wet, drizly day and very disagreeable. this row consisted of many rooms of quite thick rock walls; these walls were pierced through with crowbars and pickaxes, which enabled us to go from room to room.

The enemy disputed ground with us and kept up a heavy fire nearly all day, but finely had to abandon the bone of contention. The Mexicans, we suppose, to draw off our attention, sent out about fifty or sixty men from the Alamo towards our camps; but they soon retreated after one shot from our six pounder. After night on the eighth, the occupants of the Zambrano row was reinforced by several parts of the companies. By this move we had command of the northwest part of the enemy's defence; on that we made a further move on the north side, and opposite the main Plaso (Square) was a strong building, said to be the priests' house. It commanded the Plaso, and to capture it was thought to be the crowning part of our work. Just before midnight about a hundred men to attack that place set out from the Garzar house; they passed an out-house that was connected with the priests house. They underwent a heavy fire from the occupants of that outbuilding, but by a quick movement they succeeded in reaching the wall; knocked it down, which caused the enemy to retreat, and theytook possession of the priests' house, and secured the doors and windows, and cut loopholes. By this time the enemy's fire become general, and continued until almost day-light. The enemy finding us rather nearer to them than they wished left in a hurry for the Alamo. At six o'clock on the morning of the tenth General Cos sent a flag of truce wishing to capitulate. On receipt of the flag General Burleson repared to town, and about two o'clock that evening the articles of capitulation were concluded. The Mexican general and his officers were allowed to leave with their arms and private property, they pledging their word and honor that they would not oppose the re-establishment of the constitution of 1824. The convict soldiers were to be taken to the west side of the Rio Grande. All property belonging to the Mexican government to belong to the victors; and all such troops as wished to remain or leave the Mexican army were at liberty to do so. General Cos and the part of his army that wished to go with him, were allowed to leave with one four pounder and three hundred stands of small arms to enable them to protect themselves from the Indians. They marched off under their flag and a band of music, and their sick and wounded were allowed to remain.

Notwithstanding, General Burleson kept a constant lookout for Ugertachea; he made his way into town with five hundred convict troops guarded by one hundred regulars. This number added to the eight hundred already in there made thirteen hundred.

The number killed of the enemy never was correctly known tused, but I think it must have been over one hundred and fifty. Our loss was two killed—Colonel Milam and a soldier, and about twenty wounded.

On the evening of Colonel Milam's death the officers of the army conferred the command on Colonel F. W. Johnson, who had the honor of raising the Texas flag above the walls of the Alamo.

I think the reinforcements brought in by Ugertaches were of but little account, only to help to consume what little provisions they had.

Twenty-one pieces of artillery, five hundred muskets, together with ammunition and clothing fell into our hands.

I think on the 13th or 14th of December, 1835, we were discharged, and went home in good spirits, and feeling as if Texas was once more free from the foul footsteps of our enemies.

The year 1831 did not pass away without being witness to a battle, and considering the number engaged and the result, was the best contested field in Texas. On the 2nd of November, R. P. Bowie, James Bowie, David Buchannan, Robert Armstrong, Jessie Wallace, Mathew Dayle, Cephas D. Hamm, James Carrell, Thomas McCastin and two servant boys, set out from San Antonio in search of the old silver mines of San Saba Mission. "Nothing particular occurred," said Rezen P. Bowie, whose graphic narrative we quote, "until the 19th, on which day about ten o'clock A. M. we were overtaken by two Comanche Indians and a Mexican captive. They stated that they belonged to Isaonie's party, (a chief of the Comanche tribe) about sixteen in number, and on their way to San Antonio with a drove of horses, which they had taken from the Wacoes and Towawokanas, and were going to return them to their owners—citizens of San Antonio. After smoking and talking with them about an hour, giving them a few presents of tobacco, powder and shot, they returned to their party who were waiting at Llano river. We continued our journey until night closed in upon us, when we camped. Next morning between day-light and sun rise the above named Mexican captive came to our camp—his horse very much fatigued, and after eating and smoking stated to us, that he had been sent by his chief, Isaonie, to inform us that we were followed by one hundred and twenty-five Towawokana and Waco Indians, and that forty Caddows had joined them, and were determined to have our scalps at all risks, and that Isaonie had tryed to persuade them out of the notion the previous evening, but they left him enraged and persued our trail. As to vouch for the truth of the above the Mexican produced his chief's silver medal, which is common in such cases. He further stated that his chief requested him to say, he had but sixteen men badly armed, and without ammunition, but if we would return and join him, he would give us such assistance as they could. But knowing the enemy was between us and him we deemed it more prudent to pursue our journey, and endeavor to reach the old fort on the San Saba river before night. The Mexican then returned to his chief, and we proceeded on our way. Thoughout the whole day we encountered bad roads—being covered with rocks, and the horses' feet being worn out we were disappointed in not reaching the fort in the evening, and we had some difficulty in selecting an advantageous place to camp for the night; however, we made choice of the best that appeared, which was a cluster of liveoak trees—some thirty or forty in number about the size of a man's body. To the north of them was a thicket of liveoak bushes, about ten feet high; forty yards in length and twenty wide. To the west at the distance of thirty or forty yards there ran a stream of water. The surrounding country was an open prairie, interspersed with a few trees, rocks and broken land. The trail which we came lay to the east of our encampment. After taking the precaution to prepare the spot for our defense by cutting a road inside the thicket of bushes ten feet from the outer edge all around and clearing the prickly pears from among the bushes we hobbled our horses, and placed sentinels for the night. We were now six miles from the old fort above mentioned. Nothing occurred throughout the night, and we lost no time in the morning in making preparations for continuing our journey to the fort; and, when in the act of starting we discovered the Indians on our trail to the east about two hundred yards distant, and a footman fifty yards ahead of the main body with his face to the ground following our trail. The cry of Indians was given, and all hands to arms; we dismounted and fastened our horses to the trees. As soon as they found we had discovered them, they gave the war whoop, and commenced stripping preparatory for action. A number of mounted Indians were reconnoiting the ground—among them we discovered a few Caddow Indians by the cut of their hair, who had always been friendly to the Americans previous to this. Their number being so much greater than ours, (one hundred and sixty-four to eleven) it was agreed upon that I should be sent out to talk with them, and endeavor to compromise, rather than attempt to fight. I accordingly started with Buchanuan, and walked up within about forty yards of where they had halted, and requested them in their own tongue to send forward their chief that I wanted to talk with him. Their answer was, "how de do, how de do?" in English, and discharged twelve shots at us, one of which broke Buchannan's leg. I returned the salutation with the contents of a double-barrel shot gun and a pistol. I then took Buchannan on my shoulder and started back to the encampment; they then opened fire on us, which wounded Buchannan slightly in two more places, and pierced my hunting shirt in several places, but without doing me any harm. When they found their shots failed to bring us down, eight Indians took after us on foot with tomahawks, but were discovered by the men at the camp, who rushed out with their rifles and brought down four of them, which caused the other four to retreat to the main body. We then returned to our position, and all was still for about five minutes; we then discovered a hill to the northeast at the distance of sixty yards red with Indians, who opened a heavy fire upon us with loud yells. Their chief on horseback urging them in a loud and audible voice to charge—walking his horse, and seemed perfectly composed. When we first discovered him our guns were all empty with the exception of Mr. Mamm's, and he was told to shoot that Indian on horseback; he did so, and succeeded in breaking his leg and killing his horse. He commenced hopping around his horse on one leg with his shield on his arm to protect himself from the bullets. By this time four of our party being reloaded fired at the same instant, and all the balls took effect through the shield; he fell, and was immediately surrounded by six or eight of his warriors, who picked him up and carried him off—several of these were shot by our party. The whole body then retreated from the hill out of sight, with the exception of a few, who were running from tree to tree out of gun shot. It was not long before they covered the hill a second time, and brought up their horsemen, who had not been in the action before, and commenced a heavy fire with balls and arrows. At this instant another chief appeared on horseback near the place where the other one fell, and it happened that no one had his gun loaded at the time; but little Charles, the mulatto servant, came running up with Buchannan's rifle, which had not been discharged since he was wounded, and gave it to James Bowie, who immediately fired and brought him down from his horse. He was surrounded directly by six or eight of his tribe, as the other was, and borne off under our fire. During the time we were defending ourselves from the Indians on the hill, some fifteen or twenty of the Caddow Indians had succeeded in getting under the bank of the creek in our rear at about forty yards distance, and opened a heavy fire upon us, which wounded Mathew Doyle—the ball entering the left breast, and ame out at the back. As soon as he cried out that he was wounded, Thomas McCastin hastened to the spot where he fell, and observed where is the Indian that shot Doyle; he was told by a more experienced hand not to venture there, hat from the sound of their guns, they must be riflemen. At hat instant they discovered an Indian, and while in the act of raising his gun he was shot through the body and fell and expired. Robert Armstrong exclamed, "d—n the Indian that shot McCastin. Where is he?" He was told not to venture there; but on discovering an Indian in the act of shooting, he fired, and a part of the gunstock was cut off, and the ball lodged against the barrel. During this time our enemies had formed a complete circle around us—occupying the points of rocks, scattering trees and bushes. The firing then became general from all quarters, and finding position too much exposed among the trees we were obliged to leave and take to the bushes. The first thing necessary was to dislodge the riflemen from under the bank of the creek, who were in point-blank shot. This we soon succeeded in doing by shooting the most of them though the head; as we could see them when they could not see us. The road we cut around the thicket the night previous gave us an advantageous position over the enemy; as we had a fair view of them in the prairie, while we were completely hid from them. We baffled their shots by moving six or eight feet the moment after shooting, as their only mark was the smoke of our guns. I suppose they would put twenty balls within the size of a handkerchief, when they had seen the smoke of our guns. In this manner we fought them two hours, and had one man wounded, James Carrell, who was shot through the arm, and the ball lodged in his side—first cutting away a small bush, which prevented it from penetrating deeper. They then discovered that we were not to be dislodged from the thicket, and the uncertainty of killing us at random shots; they suffering very much from the fire of our rifles, which brought down half a dozen at every round; they now determined to resort to stratagem by setting fire to the dry grass in the prairie, for the double purpose of driving us from our position, and under the cover of the smoke to carry off their dead and wounded, which lay near us. The wind was blowing from the west, and they put fire in that quarter, which burnt down the grass to the creek, and then bore off to the right—leaving around our position a space of about five acres untouched by the fire. Under cover of the smoke they succeeded in carrying off a portion of their dead and wounded. In the meantime our party were engaged in scraping away the dry grass and leaves from our wounded men and baggage to prevent the fire from passing over them, and likewise in piling up rocks and bushes to answer the purpose of a breastwork. They now found that they had failed in routing us by way of the fire as they had anticipated, they then re-occupied the points of rocks and trees in the prairie, and commenced another attack, and the firing continued some time, when the wind suddenly shifted and came from the north, and blew very hard.

We now discovered our dangerous situation, should the Indians succeed in setting fire to the small spot which we occupied, and kept a strict lookout all around. The two servant boys were engaged in scraping away the dry grass and leaves from around the baggage and placing rocks around the wounded men. The point from which the wind blew being favorable to fire our position, one of the Indians succeeded in crawling down the creek and putting fire to the grass that had not been burnt, and before he could retreat back to his party was killed by Robert Armstrong. At this time we saw no hope of escape. as the fire was coming rapidly before the wind—flaming ten feet high, and exactly for the spot we occupied, and what was to be done? we must be burnt up alive or be driven into the prairie among the savages. This encouraged the Indians, and to make it more awful, shouts and yells rent the air at the same time, and firing about twenty shots to the minute. As soon as the smoke hid us from view, we collected together and held a consultation as to what was best to be done. Our first impression was that they might charge on us under cover of the smoke. We could make but one effectual fire, the sparks were flying about so thickly that no man could open his powder horn without the risk of being blown up. However, we came to the determination if they charged us to give them one fire, and place our backs together; draw our knives and fight them as long as one of us was left alive. The next question was should they not charge us, and we retained our position we would be burnt up alive. It was then decided that each man should take care of himself the best he could until the fire reached the ring around our baggage and wounded men, and then it should be smothered with buffalo robes, bearskins, deerskins and blankets, which after a great deal of exertion we succeeded in doing. Our thicket was so badly burnt that it was of little protection. We all got into the ring around our baggage and wounded men, and commenced building our breastwork with the loose rocks from the inside, and dirt dug up with our knives and sticks. During this last fire the Indians had succeeded in removing all of heir dead and wounded, which lay near us. It was now sun own, and we had been closely engaged with the Indians since un rise. When they found that we were still alive and ready o fight, drew off about three hundred yards and encamped or the night. Our party now began to work in raising our ortification higher, and succeeded in getting it breast high by en o'clock that night. We filled all of our vessels and skins ith water, expecting another attack next morning. We ould distinctly hear the Indians nearly all night crying over heir dead, which is their custom, and at day-light they shot wounded chief, it being also a custom to shoot any of their ribe that are mortally wounded. After that they set out ith their dead and wounded to a mountain about a mile disant, where they deposited them in a cave on the side of it. t eight o'clock in the morning two of our party went out to he encampment, where the Indians had stayed the night preious and counted forty-eight bloody spots on the grass, here the dead and wounded had been lying.

Finding ourselves considerably cut up—having one man illed and three wounded; five horses killed and three woundd. We recommenced to strengthen our little fort, and coninued our labor until one o'clock in the afternoon, when the rrival of thirteen Indians drew us into it again. As soon as hey discovered we were still there and ready for action, and ell fortified, they left upon double quick time. We remained here in our fort eight days; we then set out for San Antonio, here we arrived safely with our wounded in twelve days. t is said that the Indians lost eighty-two killed and wounded.

CHAPTER VI.

[From the Texas Almanac of 1870—in part.]

THE MEXICAN ACCOUNT OF THE STORMING AND THE RETAKING OF THE ALAMO.

The evening of the 5th of March 1836, a council of war was held in which several generals and field officers were of the opinion that no attack should take place before the arrival of the twelve pounder. On the 7th or 8th, however, immediate opperations being resolved upon, the following plan of attack was decided on by the General-in-Chief, and recommended by other officers, a copy of which was handed to every one of the generals and field officers who were to take part in its execution.

ARMY OF OPPERATIONS.

GENERAL ORDERS, 5TH OF MARCH, 1836, 2 O'CLOCK P. M.

TO THE GENERAL CHIEFS OF SECTIONS AND COMMANDING OFFICERS.

The time has come to strike a decisive blow upon the enemy occupying the fortress of the Alamo. Consequently, his Excellency the General-in-Chief has decided that to-morrow at 4 o'clock P. M., the columns of attack shall be stationed at musket shot distance from the entrenchments ready for the charge, which shall commence at a signal to be given with the bugle from the northern battery. The first column will be commanded by General Don Martin Perfecto Cos, and in his absence by myself. The permanent battalion of Alamo, (except the company of grenadiers) and the three right center companies of active battalions of San Luis. The third column will be commanded by Colonel Jose Maria Ramen, and in his absence by Colonel Marino Salos; it will be composed of the permanent battalions of Matamoras and Jimenes. The fourth column will be commanded by Colonel Juan Moralas, and in his absence by Colonel Jose Minon; it will be composed of the light companies of the battalion of Matamoras, and Jimenes Anson, the active battalion of San Luis. His Excellency, the General-in-Chief, will in due time designate the point of attack, and give his instructions to the commanding officers. The reserve will be composed of the battalion of engineers and the five companies of the grenadiers of the permanent battalion of Matamoras, Jimenes and Aldama, and the active battalion of Taloca and San Luis. This reserve will be commanded by the General-in-Chief in person during the attack. Colonel Angustine Arnal will assemble his party, which will report to him this evening at 5 o'clock to be marched to the designated station. The first column will carry ten ladders, two crowbars and two axes; the second ten ladders; the third six ladders, and the fourth two ladders. The men carrying the ladders will sling their guns on their shoulders to be enabled to place the ladder wherever they may be required. The companies of grenadiers will be supplied with six packages of cartridges to every man, and the center companies with two packages and two spare flints. The men will wear neither overcoats nor blankets, or anything that may impede their motions. The commanding officers will see that the men hav their chin straps down, and that they wear either shoes or sandals. The troops composing the columns of attack will turn into sleep at dark, to be in readiness to move at 12 o'clock at night. Recruits deficient in instructions will remain in their quarters. The arms, principally the bayonets, should be in perfect order. As soon as the moon rises, the center companies of the active battalions of San Luis will abandon the points they are now occupying on the line in order to have time to prepare. The cavalry under Colonel Joaquin Ramizy Sisma will be stationed at the Alamedo saddlery at 3 o'clock A. M. It shall be their duty to scout the country; to prevent the possibility of escape. The honor of the nation being interested in this engagement against the bold and lawless foreigners who are opposing us, His Excellency expects every man to do his duty, and exert himself to give a day of glory to the country, and of gratification to the supreme government; who will know how to reward the distinguished deeds of the brave soldiers of the army of opperations.

[Signed] JUAN VALENTINE AMADOR.

A certified coppy, Bexar, March 6th, 1836.

[Signed] R. A. MOW. R. T. S. EZ, CARO,
Secretary.

It was rumored on the same evening a little after dark that Travis, commander of the enemy's garrison had offered to the General-in-Chief, through a woman to surrender his arms and the fort with all its material, upon the condition that his life and the lives of all his companions should be spared; but the answer was that they must surrender at discretion, without any guarantee—even of life, (which traitors did not deserve). It was after such an answer as that, when they all prepared to sell their lives as dearly as possible. Consequently, they exercised the greatest vigilence to avoid a surprise.

The Mexican troops were stationed at 4 o'clock, P. M., in accordance with the above instructions. The artillery as it appeared from the same instructions were to remain inactive, as it received no orders; and, furthermore the darkness and the disposition made of the troops, which were to attack the four points at the same time, preventing its firing without mowing down our own ranks. Then the enemy was not to suffer from our artillery during the attack. Their own artillery was in readiness at the sound of the bugle; they could no longer doubt that the time had come for them to conquer or die. Had they still doubted, the imprudent shouts for Santa Anna, given by our columns of attack, must have opened their eyes. As soon as our troops were in sight a shower of grape, musket and rifle shots were poured into them from the fort, the garrison of which at the sound of the bugle, had rushed to their arms and to their posts. The three columns that attacked the north, west and east fronts, fell back, or rathered wavered at the first discharge from the enemy, but the examble and exertions of the officers, soon caused them to return to the attack. The columns of the western and eastern attacks meeting, and with some difficulty succeeded in reaching the tops of the small houses forming the fort, and by a simultaneous movement to the right and left, the three columns formed one solid mass, which under the guidance of their officers endeavored to ascend the parapet on that side. This obstacle was at length overcome. The gallant General Juan V. Amador being among the foremost. In the meanwhile, the column attacking the southern front under Colonel Jose Minon and Juan Moralas, availing themselves of a shelter formed by some small stone houses, near the western part of that front, and boldly took possession of the gun, and penetrated the embrasures into the square formed by the barracks; there they assisted General Amador, who having captured the enemy's pieces and turned them against the doors of the interior houses, where the rebels had sought shelter, and from where they fired upon our men as they jumped down into the square or court of the fort. At last they were all destroyed by grape, musket shots and the bayonets.

Our loss was heavy; Colonel Francisco Duque was severly wounded at the beginning, and lying on the ground was trampled underfoot by his own men; he still exorted them to the attack.

This attack was extremely injurious, and in opposition to the rules. As our own columns were not only exposed to the fire of the enemy, but to that of our own men attacking the other fronts, and being forced into close columns, and shots aimed too low struck the backs of the foremost men. The greatest number of our casualities took place in that manner. It may even be affirmed that not one-fourth of our wounded men were struck by the enemy's fire, owing to their elevated position; they could not depress their cannon enough to injure our troops after they had reached the foot of the walls, nor could the defenders use their muskets with accuracy, on account of the wall having no inner banquette, they in order to deliver their fire had to stand on top, where they could not live one second.

The official list of the casualities made by General Don Juan de Andre shows there were eight officers killed and eighteen wounded; enlisted men, fifty-two killed and two hundred thirty-three wounded, in all three hundred and eleven killed and wounded. A great many of the wounded died from want of attention, such as beds, shelter and surgical instruments.

The whole garrison was killed except an old woman and a negro slave belonging to Colonel Travis, for whom the sodiers felt a compassion, knowing they remained from compulsion alone. There were one hundred and fifty soldiers—volunteers from Gonzales, who had introduced themselves into the fort the night previous to the storming, and twenty citizens or merchants of Bexar. Considering the disposition made for the attack, our loss would have been still greater if all the cannons in the fort could have been placed on the walls, but the houses inside prevented it, and from their situation they could only fire in front, and furthermore they did not have a sufficient number of gunners.

It is a source of deep regret that after the excitement of the combat many atrocities were allowed, which are unworthy of the gallantry and resolution with which this opperation was executed, and stamps it with an indelible stain in the annals of history. These acts were not approved of at the time by those who had the misfortune to witness them, and subsequently by the whole army, who were certainly not animated by such feelings, and who heard with disgust and horror, as became brave and generous Mexicans—breathing nothing but noble and lofty sentiments of certain facts which I forbear to mention, and wish for the honor of the republic of Mexico had never taken place. In our opinion the blood of our soldiers as well as that of the enemy was shed in vain for the inconsiderate pureile and guilty vanity of reconquering San Antonio by the force of arms, and though a bloody contest, in fact as we have already stated, the defenders of the Alamo were disposed to surrender upon the conditions only, that their lives should be spared. Let us even admit that they were not so disposed, what could the wretches do, being surrounded by five thousand men, without proper means of resistance; no possibility of retreating, nor any hopes of reinforcement reaching them in anything like a sufficient number to compel us to raise the siege. Had they been supplied with all the resources needed, that weak enclosure could not have withstood one hour the fire of our twenty pieces of artillery, which if properly directed would have crushed it into atoms and leveled the inner buildings. How much more glorious it would have been for the high strung Mexicans if, instead of so much blood and carnage, the lives of her ungrateful enemies might have been spared at Alamo, Refugio, Goliad, Gandalupe and Victoria, and they had been sent to Mexico to engage in public works to make up for part of the expenses caused by ther How much more glorious it would have been for the Genera in-Chief himself without the loss of a single man; with no r morse for the blood shed on that spot, and subsequently o the battlefield of San Jacinto, if he had restored to the natio that extensive territory usurped by her adopted citizens. Th massacre of the Alamo, Refugio, Goliad and Gaudalupe Victo ria convinced the rebels that no peaceable settlement could b expected, and that they must conquer or die, or abandon te years of sweat and labor together with their fondest hopes fo the future.

The General-in-Chief made to the general governmet the fo lowing report, which evinces most conclusively the feeling b which he was moved in the prossecution if the campaign.

ARMY OF OPPERATIONS.

MOST EXCELLENT SIR: Victory belongs to the army, whic at this very moment, 8 o'clock P. M., achieved a complete an glorious triumph that will render its memory imperishabl As I had stated in my report to your Excellency of the takin of this city the 27th of last month, I waited the arrival of th first brigade of infantry to commence opperations against th fortress of the Alamo. However. the whole brigade being delayed beyond my expectation, I ordered that three of its battalions, viz., Engineers, Aldama and Tolaco should force thei march to join me. These troops together with the battalions of Matamoras, Jimenes and San Luis, brought the force at my disposal, recuits excluded, up to fourteen hundred infantry. This force divided into four columns of attack, and a reserve, commenced the attack at 5 o'clock A. M.; they met with a stubborn resistance, the combat lasted one hour and a half, and the reserve had to be brought into action. The scene offered by this engagement was extraordinary. The men fought individually, vieing with each other in heroism; twenty-one pieces of artillery used by the enemy with the most perfect accuracy; the bright fire of musketry, which illuminated the interior of the fortress, and its walls and ditches, could not check our dauntless soldiers, who are entitled to the consideration of the supreme government, and to the gratitude of the nation. The fortress is now in our power, with its artillery, etc. More than six hundred corpses of foreigners were buried in the ditches and entrenchments, and a great many who had escaped the bayonet of the infantry fell in the vicinity under the sabres of the cavalry—(a lie, there were only one hundred and eighty in the Alamo). I can assure your Excellency that few it was that were able to carry the sad news to their friends of the great disaster. Among the slain are Travis, Bowie and Crockett, who styled themselves colonels, and several leading men who had entered the fortress with dispatches from the convention. We lost about seventy men killed, and three hundred wounded, among whom were twenty-five officers—(report said the Mexican loss was sixteen hundred). The cause for which they fell renders it less painful, as it is the duty of the Mexican soldiers to die in defence of the nation, and all of us were ready for any sacrifice to promote this fond object, nor will we hereafter suffer any foreigners, whatever their origin may be to insult our country and to polute its soil.

I shall in due time send to your Excellency a circumstantial report of the glorious triumph. Now, I have only time to congratulate the nation and the president (ad interim) to whom I request you to submit this report.

The bearer takes with him one of the flags of the enemy—a battalion captured to-day. The inspection of it will show very plainly the true intention of the treacherous colonists, and their abettors, who came from the posts of the United States of the north.

Headquarters, Bexar, March 6, 1836.

[Signed] ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

To his Excellency, the Secretary of War and Navy, General Jose Maria Torne.

CHAPTER VII.

MEXICAN ACCOUNT OF THE BATTLE OF SAN JACINTO, APRIL 14TH, 1836.

His Excellency, the President of the Republic of Mexico, ordered his staff to prepare to march, leaving his own and the officers' baggage with General Ramiroz Y'Sesma, who was instructed to remain at the crossing of the Brazos river, where we expected to return within three days. On the 13th the flank companies of the battalion of Matamoras, Aldama, Guerreso, Tolnca, Mexico and Guadalajaro had commenced crossing the river with a six-pounder, commanded by Lieut. Ignatio Arrendo. and fifty mounted men of Tampeco and Guanajuaro, who formed his Excellency's escort. The whole force amounted to six hundred men, more or less. At about 4 o'clock P.

M. his Excellency started for Harrisburg with the force abov
mentioned. The bottoms of the Brazos river is a dense anc
lofty timbered forest, over three leagues wide. On reachin
the prairie we found a small creek, which offered only on
crossing. The infantry passed it comfortably over a larg
log which had fallen in such a shape as to form a complet
bridge. The ammunition was passed over by hand, but hi
Excellency, to avoid delay, ordered the commissary stores t
remain packed on the mules. The water was over the pack
saddles, the opposite bank was steep and slippery and sever
mules fell down, interfereing with each other, which resulte
in a terrible jamming of officers, dragoons, pack-mules an
horses. This, together with curses and shouts, completed
wild confusion, which his Excellency witnessed with heart
laughter. Several officers and dragoons fell into the wate
the stores were damaged and two mules drowned. So muc
for the precipitation of this march. The sun had hardly s
when we resumed the march over a muddy prairie, and whe
night came it was really dark. A great many men straggle
off, and our piece of artillery bogged at nearly every turn
the wheel. Such was our condition, when at about 9 o'cloc
his Excellency ordered a halt in a small grove, where we pas
ed the night (without water). On the 15th, at 8 o'clock P. M
most of the straggling men having joined us we started aga
At about noon we reached a plantation abundantly supplie
with corn, meal, sheep and hogs; it had a good garden and
fine cotton gin. We halted to refresh men and beasts. At
o'clock P. M., after having set fire to the dwelling and cotto
gin, we resumed our march eastward. Here his Excellenc
started ahead with his staff and escort, leaving General Ca
tillion in command of the infantry. We traveled in a bri
trot at least ten leagues without halting, until we reached t
vicinity of Harrisburg, at about 11 o'clock at night. His E
cellency, with an adjutant and fifteen dragoons, went on fo
to that town, distant about a mile, entered it and succeede
in capturing two Americans, who stated that Zavalla a
other members of the so-called government of Texas had l
the morning before for Galveston. A party of infantry join
us on the following morning at daylight. On the 16th we r
mained at Harrisburg to wait for our broken-down straggle
who kept dropping in until 2 or 3 o'clock P. M. On the opp
site side of the bayou we found two or three houses well su
plied with wearing apparel, mainly for women, fine furnitu
an excellent piano, jars of preserves, fruits, etc., all of whi
was appropriated by his Excellency. After the houses h
been sacked and burned a party of Texans fired upon our m

from the woods. It is wonderful that some of us, camped as we were, along the bank of the bayou, were not killed. The quartermaster-sergeant of Matamoras was severely wounded at 5 o'clock P. M. To-day Colonel Almonte started from Harrisburg for New Washington on San Jacinto bay with the cavalry. On the 17th, about 3 o'clock P. M., his Excellency, after having instructed me to burn the town, started for New Washington with the troops. It was nearly dark when we finished crossing the bayou, when a courier from General Almonte arrived, and his Excellency ordered Iberri to start with his adjutant bearing dispatches to General Filisola, on the Brazos. At 7 o'clock P. M we resumed our march. Our piece of artillery bogged at every movement in some hole or ravine. It was found impossible for the draught mules to cross a narrow place. It made it still more dangerous by darkness and rain. His Excellency instructed General Castillion to head the bayou with the cannon, about three leagues above, with only an escort of one company. Shortly after 10 o'clock at night a violent storm set in. Darkness caused us to wander from our course, in consequence of which his Excellency ordered a halt and every man to stand in ranks without shelter from the rain. On the morning of the 18th we moved on, our cannon still being far away. At noon we reached New Washington, where we found flour, soap, tobacco and many other articles, which were issued to the men. His Excellency instructed me to mount one of his horses, and with a small party of dragoons, to gather beeves for the use of the troops. In a short time I drove in more than one hundred head of cattle, so abundant are they in Texas. General Castillion came in at 5 o'clock P. M. with the cannon. On the 19th the general-in-chief ordered Capt. Barragan to start with a detachment of dragoons to reconnoiter Houston's movements. We halted at that place, all being quiet. On the 20th, about 8 o'clock A. M., everything was ready for the march. We had burned a fine warehouse on the wharf and all the houses, when General Barragan rushed into town at full speed and reported Houston close on our rear, and that his troops had captured some of our stragglers and disarmed and dispatched them. There is in front of New Washington a dense wood through which runs a narrow lane about a half-league in length, allowing passage to pack-mules single-file only, and to mounted men in double-file. In this lane were our pickets, the drove of mules and the remainder of the detachment; his Excellency and his staff were still in the town. On hearing Barragan's report he leaped on his horse and galloped off at full speed—for the lane being crowded with men and mules

did not afford him as prompt an exit as he wished. Howeve
he knocking one down, and running over another, he ove
came all obstacles, shouting at the top of his voice: "T
enemy are coming! the enemy are coming! The exciteme
of the general-in-chief had such a terrifying effect upon t
troops that every face turned pale, order could no longer
preserved and every man thought of flight or finding a hidi
place, and gave up all idea of fighting. Upon reaching t
prairie a column of attack was formed, trepidation and con
sion amidst incessant movement and contradictory orders.
this moment the commander-in-chief did me the honor to pla
me in command of the artillery and ordnance, giving me
orders verbally, with strict injunctions as to my responsib
ty. Meanwhile the others having dismounted and taken th
stations in front of their commands, we moved in search
the enemy with flankers on both sides to explore the woo
As the knapsack might impede the movements of the men
Excellency ordered that they be dropped on the road. S
preserving our formation, the order was obeyed, the kn
sacks being left in care of Providence or fortune, and we
sumed our march. It was 2 o'clock P. M. when we got fi
sight of Houston's pickets at the edge of a large wood,
which he concealed his main force. Our skirmishers co
menced firing and were answered by the enemy, who fell ba
into the woods. Our commander-in-chief reached the grou
with our main force, with the intention, as I understood, of
tacking immediately; but they kept hidden, which prevent
him from ascertaining their position; he therefore chang
his notion and ordered the company of Tolnea to deploy
skirmishers in the direction of the woods. Our cannon,
tablished on a small elevation, opened its fire. The ene
responded with a discharge of grape, which severely wou
ed Captain Urrizia and killed his horse. At this moment
Excellency came to me and ordered me to unload the o
nance stores and turn over the twenty mules on which th
were packed to Captain Barragan, who was instructed
bring in the knapsacks which had been left on the road.
was cautious enough to part with only eighteen mules, kee
ing two for an emergency. Then his Excellency went to lo
for a camp ground, and established his whole force along
shore of San Jacinto bay, at least one mile from the pla
where I had been left. About an hour later I received ord
through Colonel Parogas to come into camp immediately w
the ordnance stores and the piece of artillery. That offi
was also the bearer of orders to the company of Tolnea,
only force that checked the enemy, to fall back. Likewis

observed to Colonel Bringas that it would take some time to execute this order. The chests, as his Excellency knew, being piled upon the ground and I having only two mules upon which to load them; and, furthermore, that should the company of Tolnca leave me unsupported the enemy would probably pounce upon the store, all of which would go to the devil. Colonel Bringas advised me to do as best I could, adding that I ought to know that no observations could be made to his Excellency, and he had no desire to argue with him in the raging state of mind in which he was. The Colonel parted with me followed by the company of Tolnca. It may well be imagined that as soon as the enemy saw our artillery and stores unprotected he paid them special attention. He established his cannon in such a manner as to disable our gun and support an attack, should it take place. Their first shot shattered the caisson on the limber, another scattered about our ordnance boxes, another again killed two fine mules, and they kept annoying us during the two long hours it took me to remove, with only two mules, forty and odd boxes of ammunition. The general endangered the whole division. I acknowledge that I had never before been in such danger. What would have become of me if, in consequence of the general's order, the enemy had captured our artillery and stores, as he might have done, unsupported as it was. I had no resource left but to make the best defence I could with my gun. For this purpose I instructed Lieut. Arnal to have it loaded with grape, and not to fire until the enemy came within close range, in order both to spare ammunition and intimidate the assailants. At 5 o'clock P. M. my duty was performed as I entered the camp with the last load. I was closely followed by the enemy's cavalry. His Excellency, noting it, instructed me to order Captain Aquirre, who commanded our cavalry, to force the enemy without gunning ground. This movement checked the enemy a few moments, but they soon after dashed upon our dragoons and was close enough to engage them with the sword; without, however, any material result. Then his Excellency deployed several companies as skirmishers and drove the enemy back to his camp, he retiring sluggishly and in disorder (I do not believe a word of this). This last part of the engagement took place after sun-down. At daybreak on the 21st his Excellency ordered a breastwork to be erected for the cannon. It was constructed with pack-saddles, sacks of hard bread, baggage, etc. A trifling barricade of branches ran along its front and right. The camping-ground selected by his Excellency was in all respects against military rule. Any youngster would have done better. We had the enemy on our right within a wood, at a long musket range. Our front, altogether level, was exposed to the fire of the enemy, who could keep it up with impunity from his sheltered position. Retreat was easy for him on his rear and right, while our own troops had no space for maneuvering. We had in our rear a small grove reaching to the bay shore, which extended on our right as far as New Washington. What ground had we to retreat upon in case of a reverse, which looked at this time very probable? From sad experience I answer none. A few hours before the commencement of the battle I suggested to General Castilhon a few remarks on the subject suggested by my limited knowledge; but he answered, "What can I do, my friend; I know it well, but I can not help it. You know that nothing avails here against the caprice, arbitrary will and ignorance of that man." This was said in moderate terms and close to his Excellency's tent. At 9 o'clock A. M. General Cos came in with reinforcements of five hundred men. His arrival was greeted with the roll of drums and with joyful shouts. As it was represented to his Excellency that these men had not slept the night before he instructed them to stack their arms and remove their accoutrements and go to sleep quietly in the adjoining grove. No important incident took place until 4:30. At this fatal moment the bugle on our right signaled the advance of the enemy upon that wing. His Excellency and staff were asleep, and the greatest part of the troops were also asleep; of the rest, some were eating, others scattered in the woods in search of boughs to prepare shelters. Our line was composed of stacked muskets, our cavalry were riding to and from water, principally barebacked. I stepped upon some ammunition boxes, the better to observe the movements of the enemy. I saw that their formation was in a mere line in one rank and very extended. In their center was the Texas flag; on both wings they had two light cannon, well manned; their cavalry was opposite our front, overlaying our left. In this position, yelling furiously, with a brisk fire of grape, muskets and rifles, they advanced rapidly upon our camp. There the utmost confusion prevailed. General Castillion on one side, and on the other Colonel Almonte was giving orders. Some cried out to commence firing, others to lie down to evade grape shots. Among the latter was his Excellency. Then I saw our men flying in small groups, terrified and sheltering themselves behind big trees. I endeavored to force some of them to fight, but all efforts were in vain. The evil was beyond remedy. They were bewildered and panic stricken. The enemy kept up a brisk cross fire of grape on the woods. Presently we heard in close proximity the unpleasant noise of their clamors. Meeting no resistance they dashed, lightning-like, upon our deserted camp. Then I saw his Excellency running about in the greatest excitement, wringing his hands and unable to give an order. General Castillion was stretched on the ground, wounded in the leg. General Trevino was killed and Colonel Marcia Aguirre was severely injured.. I saw, also, the enemy reaching the ordnance train and killing a corporal and two gunners, who had been detached to repair catridges which had been damaged the evening previous. Everything being lost I went, leading my horse—which I could not mount because the firing had rendered him restless and fractious—to join our men, still hoping that we might be able to defend ourselves or to retire under the shelter of night. This, however, could not be done. It is a known fact that Mexican soldiers once demoralized cannot be controlled unless they are fully acquainted with war. On the left and about a musket shot from our camp was a small grove on the bay shore. Our disbanded herd rushed for it to obtain shelter from the horrid slaughter carried on all over the prairie by the blood-thirsty usurpers. Unfortunately we met on our way an obstacle difficult to overcome. It was a bay, not very wide but rather deep. The men on reaching it would helplessly crowd together and be shot down by the enemy, who was close enough not to miss his aim. It was there the greatest carnage took place. On reaching that place I saw Colonel Almonte swimming across the bayou with his left hand, and holding up his right, which grasped his sword. I stated before that I was leading my horse, but in this critical situation I mounted on him and with two leaps he landed me on the opposite bank of the bayou, and to my great sorrow I had to leave that noble animal mired at that place, and to part with him probably forever. As I dismounted I sank into the mire about waist deep, and I had the greatest trouble to get out of it by taking hold of the grass. Both of my shoes remained in the bayou. I made an effort to recover them, but I soon came to the conclusion that did I tarry there a rifle ball would soon make an out for my soul, as had happened to many poor fellows around me. Thus I made for the grove bare-footed. There I met a number of other officers, with whom I wandered at random, buried in gloomy thought upon our tragic disaster.

We still entertained a hope of rallying some of our men, but it was impossible; the enemy's cavalry surrounded the grove, while the infantry penetrated it—pursuing us with fierce and bloody feelings. There they killed Colonel Batras, and it would have been all over with us had not Providence placed us in the hands of the noble and generous Captain Allen of the cavalry, who by great exertions saved us repeatedly from being slaughtered by the drunken and infuriated volunteers. Then they marched us to their camp; I was still barefooted, and the prairie had been recently burnt off, and the blades of the grass hardened by the fire penetrated my feet like needles, so that I could scarcely walk. This did not prevent them from striking me with the but end of their guns, because I did not walk as fast as they wanted me to. These savages would strike our wounded soldiers with their guns, bayonets and pistols. I cannot forbear mentioning an incident which effected me deeply, and I believe had the same effect on my companions. We were about one hundred and fifty, officers and men, picked up by Allen's party, who marched us to their camp under close guard. I have no doubt the Texans with all exultation at their triumph were lavish with their insults. However, we not understanding their language, we did not feel them; but one of our own countryman, who had joined the enemy's cause assailed us in our own language with such a volley of threats, insults and abuse that the language of that vile and recreant Mexican seemed to have been rought in the very caves of hell, and set in motion by Lucifer himself. "Now you shall see," he said, "contemtible and faithless asses, if you do not pay with your vile blood for your murders at the Alamo and Labahia; the time has come when the just cause on which we depend triumphs over you; you shall pay with your heads for the arson, robberries and depredations you have committed in our country."

What a welcome for honest men, who knew in the depth of their hearts that they had acted in accordance with the dictates of duty. When unfortunate and humble in the extreme, the fate of war had placed their lives at the mercy of these brigands, and were now waiting with resignation the consummation of the sacrifice. At last we reached the camp. We were seated on the ground in twos, as we had marched on the bay shore our thirst had been quenched with an abundance of water, which Allen and others had allowed to pass from hand to hand until all were satisfied. A crowd gathered around us, asking with persistent impertinance of Generals Santa Anna and Cos. We knew not the fate of these gentlemen, but to rid ourselves of their repeated questions we answered, dead, dead! My embroidered shoulder straps on my jacket, which attracted their attention, and one after another would say, "you general, me no general," until one of the indefatigable questioners tore off my shoulder straps; I was glad of it, as they quit importuning me with their questions. After having kept us about an hour and a half, they marched us into the woods where we saw an immense fire made up of a large pile of wood—even whole trees being used. I, and several of my companions were silly enough to believe we were about to be burnt alive in retaliation for those that were burnt in the Alamo. We should have considered it an act of mercy to be shot first. Oh, the bitter and cruel moment! however, we felt considerably relieved when they placed us around the fire to warm ourselves, and to dry our wet clothes. We were surrounded by about twenty-five or thirty sentinels. You should have seen those men, or rather phantoms, covered in moving armories; some wore two, three and even four braces of pistols—a cloth bag of a very respectable size filled with bullets; a powder horn; a sabre or bowie knife, besides a rifle, shot gun or carbine, and each one of them carried a burning candle in his hand. I wondered where they obtained so many of them, for they seemed to evaporate very rapidly, and still the illumination was kept up all night. Was this display of light intended to prevent us from an attempt to escape? The fools! where could we have gone to in that vast country unknown to us; intersected by large rivers and dense forests, and large prairies, alternate. Where wild, hungry and ferocious beasts and where they themselves would destroy us. Early on the 22nd our camp was visited by the so-called secretary of war, Mr. Rusk, who asked us endless questions upon the grand topics of the day, our defeat and their unexpected success. Colonel Juance Almonte, the only one of us who spoke English, answered his questions. That gentleman renewed his visits, and once asked for a list of the names and rank of the captured officers, which was promptly made by Colonel Almonte, with a pen or pencil, I do not now recollect which, and handed over immediately. There was not wanting among our officers a sufficient knowledge of their duty and of the dignity and decorum of their rank to mingle with the enlisted men because it was rumored that from sergeant down would be spared, and from there up would be shot. What a shame that such contemptible beings, destitute of honor, should still associate with those who have always proudly borne and gloried in their noble badges of office. Some Texans would come and tell us in broken Spanish what was going on among their leaders, stating that the officers and the people, that is the soldiery, were holding a meeting and discussing the question whether we should be shot before notifying their government, or whether the execution should be postponed until ordered by the superior authority. Such was the state of affairs when the assembly roll-call or something else was beaten. Over a hundred men fell into line. They loaded their guns and then stood at ease. We felt rather nervous. I, for one, was perfectly calm, believing that those in favor of immediate execution had carried their point and that the fatal moment had come. Soon, however, our confidence returned when a good man (they are to be found everywhere(told us to cheer up as Houston, Rusk, Allen and others, whom I respect for it, had opposed the motion. The party that had been formed near us went to relieve the guard. At this time they began bringing in our wagons, and on our own mules the arms, stores, clothing, baggage, and all the spoils of our camp, which operation took four whole days. At 2 o'clock his Excellency, the commander-in-chief of the Mexican forces, Don Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna, arrived under the charge of a mounted soldier. He wore linen trousers, a blue cotton jacket, a cap and red worsted slippers. His captor did not know him, but noticing a motion of curiosity among us as he approached, he became satisfied that he was conducting no common officer, and reported at once with him to General Houston. The latter sent two of his adjutants to inquire of us whether Santa Anna had lost any of his teeth. Some answered that they did not know, but others with more candor, or perhaps less discretion, said yes, gentlemen, and you may say further to your general that the person just brought before him is President Santa Anna himself. The news spread over the whole camp, and the inquisitive fellows gathered around to make the acquaintance of the President of Mexico. Some of them proposed to fire salutes and to make other demonstrations to celebrate the capture of so lofty a personage, but Houston courteously forbade it. From this time we were left alone, his Excellency having become the center of attraction. On the 23rd seventy or eighty loads of ordnance stores had been brought in and deposited, together with loaded muskets and cartridge-boxes, in close proximity of our camp. We noticed some of the Texans repeatedly went about the combustible matter and even handled it with their pipes lighted. In one of these instances of carelessness some grains of powder scattered on the ground were ignited and the fire reached the cartridg-boxes and their contents the pans of the muskets, which exploded like an infernal machine. The prairie, too, was set on fire and the covers of the ordnance boxes were already burning. Those nearest the scene of danger took flight and we and our sentinels followed, although we knew they would be dissatisfied at the race and might probably fire at us. We kept running. Then the guard and even some of the officers, in view of the increasing danger, chose not to remain hindmost, and kept pace with us, expecting at every moment the fatal explosion. We had gone a considerable distance, when we turned around and saw that the fire had been extinguished. We could not help applauding the resolution and bold determination with which some of these extraordinary men had rushed into the flames and smothered them with their feet and blankets and some water drawn from the bay. We had a narrow escape. I thought at one time that the conquerors of San Jacinto would all be blown into eternity, not without a little regret on my part that we would have had to go the same way, owing to their stupid carelessness. On the 24th several squads of officers and men were brought in by the numerous scouting parties sent out to search the country. At 5 o'clock P. M. a steamboat arrived, having on board the Texan President, Burnet, the Vice-President, Vavalla, and other members of the administration. The artillery on board, consisting of two guns, fired a salute of five rounds. The troops in camp were formed into line and received their supreme magistrate with cheers. He was then conducted triumphantly to General Houston's tent. Among the yankees who spoke a little Spanish and came to talk, or rather to insult us, was a hunchback, an inveterate talker. This wretch, that did not measure more than a yard and a half above the ground, took a wicked pleasure in bringing us stirring and unpleasant news. He boasted much of his gallantry, and when re-acting many of his acts of prowess the little rascal would say: "Well, did Santa Anna believe he could trifle with us. Not he. He can perhaps fight his own people, because he knows them, and knows also that they are not brave, gallant and determined like we are. He thought us far away, poor fellow, little thinking we were on his track, keeping him in sight; in tree-tops and with our spy-glasses counting his men one by one, and allowing him to come and entrap himself in this corner, with no means of escape, as we had burned the bridge over the bayou behind him, and had made our preparations to bag the last one of you. If he does not sign at once a treaty, putting an end to the war and removing every Mexican soldier from our territory it will cost not only his life, but also the lives of all you prisoners." Such was the conversation of our bold little hunchback. On the 25th General Cos and Captains Bachillings and Iberri were confined with us. The presence of the general caused such a sensation among the victors that they crowded around and quarrelled for a sight of him. They would even push off the sentinels. The general found it expedient to lie down and wrap his head in his blanket to avoid the annoyance of their impertinent curiosity. Scoundrels were not wanting who would have murdered him.

On the 26th, our property were sold at auction; it was hard to see them breaking open our trunks, and every one of them loaded with our shirts, trowsers and coats, while we remianed with what we had on our bodies. I saw my boots going while my blistered feet were wrapped up in rags, and rawhides to make up for cloaks, overcoats and blankets. They favored us with great coats of our own soldiers, which were so lousey that we had the greatest trouble to rid ourselves of the vermin, and still we had nothing else with which to cover ourselves.

His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief alone had the good fortune to preserve the most of his baggage. The saddle and pack mules belonging to our division were also distributed among the conquering officers and soldiers; it was quite amusing to see these gentlemen putting riding saddles on some of the fractious and wicked mules, which knew nothing beyond the pack. They would adorn them with the green and red cords which our grenadiers wore on their caps, placing on their ears, neck and backs. One put two pair of blinds on one mule—one on the head, as it should be, and the other on the nose-band, stopping the poor animal's nostrils—caring little if one was white and the other yellow—they glittered—that was enough; they delighted in covering their animals with all kinds of trappings and colors, after the fashion of our bull-fighting clowns. One of these young chevaliers attracted my attention; he had saddled and adorned his mule without noticing that the surcingle was loose; he mounted the long-eared steed, which was held by some of his friends, while he steadied himself in the saddle. Then and there they let go, and you should have seen the brute scampering over the green earth and scattering about its trappings and ornaments. Lo! our poor yankee flies on high with his saddle and drops heavily on the same green earth which he had scattered his tricks and ornaments on, from which he could not rise, his ribs being somewhat damaged. This was not the worst, for the mule once in the woods could not be caught again. Trials of horsemanship lasted the whole day, but most of the champions shared the fate of the first one. How strange these men are. Many of them act and appear to feel like the wild Comanche. On the 27th and following days no incident took place worth being noticed. I will only say, to the everlasting shame of our captors, that they kept us starving and sleeping in the mud, and exposed to frequent and heavy showers. Still more intolerable was the stench arising from the corpses on the field of San Jacinto, which they did not have the generosity to burn nor to burry, after the time-honored custom, regardless of their own health and comfort, and those of the surrounding settlements. On the 3rd of May, 4 o'clock P. M. we were sent to another camp, a little over one league distant. There were two or three frame houses, but they were occupied by both the conquering and the conquered generals, and lodging was provided for us under the trees. Here, again, an attempt was made to murder General Cos. Four days passed away quietly. On the evening of the 7th they marched us aboard the steamboat Yellowstone, where we found General Santa Anna, the President, Senor Zavalla and other dignitaries of the so-called government; shortly after which General Houston was called on board—he being on his way to New Orleans to obtain medical treatment for a wound he received in his leg at the battle of San Jacinto. There was also on board the Mexican General, Adrian Woll, who had come from our army under a flag of truce. This gallant general, our good friend, was dismissed at sun-down, hardly giving him time to embrace two or three of us and exchange a few hurried words, as we were surrounded by a very strict and insolent guard. I saw as he landed tears of indignation gushing from his eyes, at the wretched and degraded condition of his brothers-in-arms. I am sure he wished he was lightning, to smite our oppressors. In parting with us he expressed the deepest sorrow. The officer under whose charge we were on board, was, if I mistake not, a physician, and was extremely harsh and tyranical. After sun-set we were no longer permitted to move, having to sleep on deck, but crowded together like bars of soap, one on top of another. Positive orders had been given to the sentinels to blow the brains out of any man that raised his head, and therefore, without obtaining a drink of water or being allowed to attend to the needs of nature, we laid our heads down motionless until sun-rise. Very early next morning, the 8th, after striking a bell three times, as is customary on these vessels, the machine was set in motion and we glided along down to Galveston, never to forget it. I will mention a strange incident: As the steamboat passed opposite the battle ground of San Jacinto the troops on board were formed, facing the field and presented arms, the drums beating a march. They remained in that position until they had lost sight of the field. I did not know what could have been their object. A little after 12 o'clock M. we reached Galveston, remaining in the sun the rest of the day. There we spent another unpleasant time. The company from Kentucky was composed of the most reckless drunkards and lawless men in the Texan army, and we prisoners were placed under the charge of these "lambs." Some of the men began, I do not know why, to fight with their fists, which soon brought about a general melee. They struck at one another indiscriminately, some seizing their rifles and pistols. Officers interfered and were soon mingled in the row, giving and receiving blows. Soldiers obeyed no longer their officers, and a fierce affray raged for some time. The uproar and stamping of feet on the deck attracted the attention of the gentlemen in the cabin below. They came out to ascertain the cause of the difficulty, but the rascals were so hotly engaged in their contest that they did not mind the voice of their president and other chiefs any more than the barking of dogs. Fearful that the disorder might increase, and perhaps end in a tragic manner, we remained motionless. At length, by choaking some of them, and by the utmost exertion, the brave Captain Allen succeeded in restoring order.

General Santa Anna was transferred on board the Independence, and we were landed at sun-set. I was lucky enough to meet Lieut. Carlos Ocampo, of the battallion of Jimenes, who gave me a bounteous supply of coffee and hard bread.

FROM YOAKUM'S HISTORY—IN PART.

We have seen the preparations of the contending forces, and have followed Santa Anna with a well appointed army to the walls of Bexar, and Urea to San Patricio; we have seen Travis with some thirty men sent by Governor Smith to the former place, and Bowie dispatched by Houston with a like number from Goliad.

Before proceeding to narrate the stirring military events in the west, it is proper that we should witness the birth of the new Republic, for up to the 2nd day of March, 1836, every officer was bound by his oath, and every citizen by allegiance, to the Mexican Federal constitution of 1824. The Texan convention met on Tuesday, the 1st day of March, at Washington, on the Brazos, and organized by electing Richard Ellis, President; H. S. Kimble, Secretary. On the following day the delegates solemnly declared the political connection of Texas with Mexico forever at an end, as the representatives of the people of Texas constituted her a free and independent republic, fully invested with all the rights and atributes which properly belong to independent nations. The causes set forth in the declaration as producing the separation were truthful enough, and such as would justify any nation under like circumstances in taking a similar step. The convention proceeded to divide out the work of framing a constitution for the new republic. Other matters, however, claimed immediate attention. The threatening attitude of Santa Anna required that Texas should not only have an army to oppose him, but that such army should have a commander-in-chief. Accordingly, on the 4th of March, on motion of James Collinsworth, Sam Houston was unanimously chosen to that responsible office. His authority extended over the regulars, volunteers and militia in the field. On the 6th he received his instructions, submitting the point of selecting his headquarters to his own judgment. The more energetic organization of the militia also required attention. The convention made all able-bodied males between seventeen and fifty years of age subject to military duty. One individual was appointed for each municipality, to form a list of all such in his boundary. The names were to be drawn until the number at any time called for was obtained, and those so drawn were bound to serve, under the severest penalty, for a term, however, not exceeding six months. To increase the number of volunteers and encourage those already in the service, lands were promised. To all such as were then in the service and such as continue in the same during the war, were granted twelve hundred and eighty acres for six month's service; six hundred and forty acres for three month's service, and three hundred and twenty acres, and for all who should thereafter enter the service and continue therein six months or during the war, nine hundred and sixty acres. Such were the inducements offered.

The constitution was adopted by the convention on the 16th, but was not assigned until the following day; it was thoroughly republican; its provisions were a combination of the principles in the Federal and State constitution of the Union. It provides for a president and a vice president, and a congress of two houses; and for immediate purposes it established a government, *ad interim*, this was more necessary, as the constitution was to be submitted to the popular vote of the people, the form of the temporary government was in accordance with the constitution of this labor; being concluded, the convention proceeded on the 16th of March to elect the several officers provided for in the temporary arrangement: David G. Burnett was chosen president; Lorenzode Zavalla, vice president; Samuel P. Carson, Secretary of State; Bayley Hardeman, secretary of the treasury; Thomas J. Rusk, secretary of war; Robert Potter, secretary of the navy, and David

Thomas, attorney general. The oath of office was imm
diately administered to these persons, and they entered up
their several duties. On the following day the conventi
adjourned.

General Houstion was president of the convention—havi
been returned as a delegate from Refugio, and deeming
authority suppressed by the action of the council, he h
ceased to act as Commander-in-Chief of the army. The D
laration of Independence required a new appointment, for
former oath of office was under the constitution of 1824,
in obediance thereto. During the sitting of the conventi
the country was greatlv excited, and filled with gloomy app
hensions—every effort was made to hasten troops to the w
to relieve Travis and Fannin from their perilous situati
but with little success. Some one or two hundred men hu
around the convention hall, and no inducement conld st
them towards the west until the adjournment of that body

On the day before General Houston received his final
structions, a member introduced a resolution requesting t
he would immediately set out for the army or resign. Ho
ton, in reply, stated, "if the gentleman would withdraw
resolution he would say that he proposed to start for the ar
on the next morning, and would galdly have his compa
The resolution was withdrawn, but the mover did not go
the army.

Accordingly on 16th of March, the Commander-in-Chief,
ter placing Colonel Collinsworth in command of the forces
Washington, set out for the west, accompanied by Colo
George W. Hockley and one or two others.

It is proper that we now turn to the opperations of the e
my. It will be remembered that Santa Anna reached the A
zan at noon on the 23rd of February, and Urea arrived at S
Patricio before dawn on the 27th. At two o'clock in the af
noon Santa Anna marched into San Antonio. The Te
guard in the town retired in good order to the Alamo. Co
nel Travis in, anticipation of an attack, had done what he co
to strengthen the walls and provide means for defense.
Alamo, though strong, was built for a mission and not f
fortress. The walls were thick, but of plain stone work,
without a redoubt or bastion to command the lines of the f
The main wall is a rectangle one hundred and ninety feet lo
and one hundred and twenty-two feet wide. On the sou
east corner was attached the old church—a large buildin
and contained th magazine and soldiers' quarters. Adjoin
this on the east side was the stone cuartel for horses.

About midway of the east side of the main wall, but wit it, was a two-story stone building, the upper story being used for a hospital and the lower one for an armory and soldiers' quarters. There were four pieces of artillery mounted on the side towards the town, and a like number facing the north; two on the side of the church and four to defend the gate which looked toward the bridge across the San Antonio river. The place was supplied with water by two acqueducts, one running on each side of the walls; but Travis was greatly deficient in the way of men, provisions and ammunition. Santa Anna immediately demanded a surrender of the Alamo and its defenders, without terms. The demand was answered with a cannon-shot from the fort. The enemy then hoisted a blood-red flag in the town, and then commenced the attack. It was intended to be by slow approaches, for all bombast was fruitless. Travis sent off an express with a strong appeal for aid, declaring he would never retreat. Early on the 25th Santa Anna, in person, crossed the river with the battalion de Cazadoses, of Matamoras, with a view of erecting a battery in front of the gate of the Alamo. Travis made a strong resistance. The Mexicans were re-inforced by the battalion of Ximunies. The enemy, according to their own account, lost in this action, which lasted until in the afternoon, eight killed and wounded (I think it quite doubtful about the correctness of the above account). They, however, succeeded that night in erecting their battery, being protected by some old houses between the gate of the Alamo and the bridge. It was about three hundred yards south of that place. They also erected another the same night near the powder-house or gareta, a thousand yards to the southeast, and posted their cavalry at the old Casallata on the Gonzales road, toward the east. At night Travis burned the straw and wooden houses in the vicinity of the fort. Early in the morning of the 26th there was a slight skirmish between a portion of the Texans and the enemy's cavalry stationed east of the fort. A norther having sprung up on the previous night the thermometer fell to thirty-nine degrees. Meanwhile Santa Anna had received reinforcements and now enlarged his guard, the sentinels being placed nearer the fort. The Texans sallied out for wood and water without loss, and at night they succeeded in burning some old houses northeast from the fort and near a battery erected by the enemy, on the Alamo ditch about eight hundred yards distant. During all this time the enemy kept up a continual fire, but with little effect. On the 28th they erected another battery about eight hundred yards or more, near where the ditches received their water from the river, and attempted to cut off the water from the fort. It is proper here to state that Travis wrote to Colonel Fannin, then in Goliad, making known his position and requesting him to march to his relief. The letter reached Goliad on the 25th. Fannin made the necessary arrangements and made an effort to start on the 28th, with three hundred men and four pieces of artillery, leaving Captain Westover in command of about one hundred men. After making the best effort that he was able to make, he found himself unable to make the trip for want of team and his provisions becoming short. A council of war was held, when it was determined to return to Goliad, which was done. I suppose it was well for Fannin that he decided not to go to San Antonio, as the enemy got the news of his departure from Goliad on the same day, and on the 29th General Seems, with detachments of cavalry and infantry, was on his march to meet him. On the morning of the 1st of March thirty-two gallant men from Gonzales were safely conducted into the Alamo by Captain John W. Smith, making the efficient force under Travis one hundred and eighty-two men. The bombardment of the fort still continued. The Texans being short of ammunition fired but seldom, but once struck the house occupied by Santa Anna, in town, with a twelve-pound shot. On the 2nd the attack was still maintained. The Texans continued the fight as their means and strength would allow. On the 3rd the enemy erected a battery on the north of the fort and within musket-shot. Travis addressed a last appeal to the president of the convention, setting forth fully his position and determination. He stated that the blood-red banners which waved over the church in town and over the camp above him, were tokens that the war was one of vengeance against rebels. Perhaps by the same courier he sent the very affecting note to his friend in Washington county: "Take care of my little boy; if the country is saved, and I live to get through, I may make him a splendid fortune, but if the country is lost, or I should perish, he will have nothing but the proud recollection that he is the son of a man who died for his country." On that day J. B. Bonham, who had gone up as express to Fannin for aid, returned and made his way into the fort safely, about 12 o'clock at night. In the morning the Texans made a sally and had a skirmish with the Mexican advance. The enemy continued their fire on the 4th, but few shots were returned. In the afternoon Santa Anna called a council of war to advise on the question of assaulting the place. After much discussion Cos, Castillion and others, were of the opinion that the Alamo should be assaulted after the arrival of the two twelve pounders, expected on the 27th. The President, Generals Ram

es, Sesma and Almonte were of the opinion that the twelve-
ounders should not be waited for, but the assault made at
nce. Santa Anna, without making a public declaration, de-
ermined upon making an assault, and made his preparations
ccordingly. His troops then in San Antonio exceeded four
housand in number, the most of whom had been refreshed
uring the time they had been there; the Texans, on the con-
rary, were worn down by incessant watching and labor with
he walls. On Sunday morning, the 6th of March, a little af-
r midnight, the Alamo was surrounded by the entire Mexi-
an force. The cavalry was placed outside of the infantry, to
ut them down if they offered to give way; the latter were
rovided with scaling ladders. The enemy thus formed a
rcle, facing the fort. Advancing rapidly under a tremen-
ous fire from the Texan rifles and artillery, just at day-light
e ladders were placed against the walls and an attempt
ade to enter the fort, but they were driven back by the
rave defenders. Again the charge was sounded, and a sec-
d effort made to reach the top of the walls; but again the
ssailants were repulsed. For a few moments there was a
ause; by the presence, threats and promises of Santa Anna
e third assault was made, which proved fatal to the assail-
ts; they reached the tops of their ladders, wavered and
l; but their places were supplied by the thousands behind
em on each ladder; at length, killed, cut down and ex-
austed the Texans did not retreat, but ceased to be able to
ep back the overwhelming mob of motly savages, headed
such an unfeeling old scamp as Santa Anna. Instantly the
rt was filled by the enemy. The survivors within the walls
ntinued to battle with the enemy. They used their guns as
ubs until they were nearly all cut down. It was said that
ne asked for quarter but was refused, and were cut down.
does seem to one that admiration for such unequalled he-
ism would have saved those few. Travis and Crockett fell,
e former near the western wall; the latter, in the corner
ar the church, with piles of slain Mexicans around them.
had been previously agreed upon by the besieged that the
e survivor should put fire to a large quantity of damaged
wder in the magazine. Major Evans, the master of the
dnance, was shot as he attempted to perform that last high
y to his country. Colonel Bowie, who had been sick for
me days (in his bed), was butchered and the body mutilated.
hus fell the Alamo and its heroic defenders, but before
m lay five hundred and twenty-one of the enemy, with
out as many more wounded. At an hour by sun on that
rning all was quiet, yet the blood-stained water of the

acqueduct around the fort resembled the red flag on the church at Bexar. The defenders of Texas did not retreat, but stayed there in obediance to the command of their bleeding country, and in that obediance the world has witnessed no greater moral sublimity.

Those in the fort that survived, were Mrs. Dickinson, (wife of Lieut. Dickinson, who fell in the defense of the Alamo and his country), her child; a negro servant belonging to Colonel Travis, and two Mexican women of San Antonio. The bodies after being stripped, and subject to brutal indignities, were thrown into heaps and burned. The most of them were Americans—many being colonists who emigrated to Texas under the promise of the colonization that their rights and liberties should be protected. The Mexicans in San Antonio were mostly hostile; only three of them were among the defenders of the Alamo.

ACCOUNT FURNISHED BY MRS. DICKINSON TO THE TELEGRAPH, MARCH 24, 1836.

The enemy's victory was complete—yet his force was sixteen to one—and his loss in slain was nearly three times the entire number of the defenders. From the known character of Santa Anna, he doubtless rejoiced—believing the war at an end, and Texas at his feet; he announced in his dispatches to his subordinates at home, and the authorities and the people believed it, and so congratulated him. "With pleasure do I congratulate your Excellency," observes Jose Mortis Monestary, secretary of state, in a letter from Mexico dated the 22nd, for the brilliant triumph achieved over the perfidious colonists by the national arms under your command. This terrible lesson will be to us a prosperous result; besides it will teach the sympathisers among our evil-disposed neighbors not to contend against your military talent, valor and decision of the brave soldiers who have covered themselves with honor in the assault so heroic. Providence is propitious to us, and has destined your Excellency to be the saviour of our country—glorious in these titles, and ever patriotic, your Excellency has garnished your temples with unwithering fame."

Almoute, only three days before the storming of the Alamo, viewing the Mexican success there as effectually ending the war; for in his journal of the 3rd of March, he says, he wrote to Mexico directing his letters to be sent to Bexar and before three months the campaign would terminate. This letter was the one taken from courier by Deaf Smith; and the saviour and preserver of the republic never did have the pleasure

nding it. Having refreshed his troops and provided the
t he could for his numerous wounded, Santa Anna laid
n the programme for future operations, to be carried out
General Filisola, his second in command, after completing
ch he proposed to return to Mexico. Accordingly, on the
of March, he ordered Generals Sesma and Woll, with
hundred and twenty-five infantry, fifty dragoons, two six-
unders and eighty days rations, to march to San Felipe, on
Brazos, and thence to Anahuac by way of Harrisburg; at
same time directed Colonel Juan Morales, with two bat-
ons of about four hundred men, one mortar, one eight, and
twelve-pounder and a month's rations, to proceed to Go-
d. Before he proceeded further as to the disposition of
forces he received information from General Urrea, at
Patricio, that he was on his way to Goliad, and that Fan-
was there, fortified, with about five hundred infantry and
rteen pieces of artillery, and would defend the place; he
received intelligence from General Sesma that the Tex-
were twelve hundred strong on the Colorado, and dis-
ed to defend the passage of that river. To meet this un-
ected resistance Santa Anna directed General Tolsa, with
battalions and forty dragoons, with a month's rations, to
Colonels Sesma and Montague with the regular malitia of
Villes and Queretaro, a twelve-pounder and like rations,
ssist Urrea. The order given to all the officers was to
t all the prisoners taken. Another detachment of Mexi-
under General Gaona was to march to Nacogdoches
like orders, but its departure was postponed to await the
at Goliad. At, or perhaps a little previous to this time,
re was a move put on foot to invade Mexico (Matamoras)
some of our smart men who appeared to wish to work in
lead, and seem from some historical accounts to have got-
their authority from the council, notwithstanding the op-
ition of our governor. To return to Colonel Fannin, who
learned through Major Morris, who had gone on to San
ricio with an express for Johnson and Grant, as I learned,
their way to Matamoras had fallen in with the Mexicans
were badly defeated, and very few made their escape.
appears to have been the end of that Matamoras cam-
ign. Colonel Fannin now took steps to concentrate his
at Goliad, and endeavored to have the advance at San
ricio withdrawn, not knowing of their defeat. Having set-
down at Goliad and obtained a supply of provisions, he
to work to repair the place. The improvements on the
, which Fannin named "Defiance," consisting of block-
ses, picketing, filling in with earth and stone and mounting

necessary artillery for its defense, all of which was done under the immediate directions of Lieut. Chadwick, of the engineers. Between the middle and the last of February the troops at Goliad suffered for both provisions and clothing. In some instances they were compelled to mount guard barefooted. We have already seen the fruitless attempt made by Fannin on the 28th of February to march to the relief of Travis at San Antonio. An effort that failed for want of provisions and transportation. He therefore returned to the fort, and was again occupied in improving his defenses. Colonel Fannin's position had for some time been peculiarly unpleasant. He was aware of the fact that for him to remain in his exposed situation, in men and material, in the face of so strong an enemy, was not the policy of the commander-in-chief, yet his orders from Lieut. Robinson were not to make a retrograde movement, but to await orders and reinforcements. Thus, between these conflicting authorities, this noble man and the gallant troops under his command were about to be sacrificed. Hearing of the advance of the Mexicans upon Refugio Colonel Fannin sent Captain King with twenty-eight men to remove some families yet at the Mission. King reached there on the 12th of March, but seemed to have delayed his departure until the advance of Urrea's cavalry came up. He then took a position with his small force in the Mission and kept the enemy at bay until he could send a messenger to Fannin, at Goliad. The messenger reached the latter place about midnight on the 12th, and Fannin immediately dispatched Colonel Ward with a hundred men, to his relief. Colonel Ward arrived at the Mission on the evening of the 13th. In the meantime Urrea, then on his march to Goliad, received the news of the resistance made by King, and on the 13th, dispatched Captain Pretatia with a company of cavalry to keep the Texans engaged until he could come up with the main body. The latter reached the Mission at daybreak on the 14th, but Ward had gone into the Mission. Meanwhile General Houston, on his arrival at Gonzales, dispatched Capt. Desanque with an order to Col. Fannin, dated March 11th, commanding him, as soon as practicable after the receipt of the order, to fall back upon Victoria, on the Guadalupe, and take with him such artillery as could be brought off with expedition, previously adopting measures to blow up the fort before leaving its vicinity. This order was received by Col. Fannin on the morning of the 14th, who immediately dispatched an express to Ward, stating the nature of Houston's order, and requesting him to return with all haste to Goliad. Fannin also sent out parties for teams and carts, and

ommenced dismounting and preparing several of his guns.
n the same day he sent a note to Col. A. C. Horton, at Mat-
gorda, requesting him to join him as early as possible, with
he two hundred men nuder his command. This note fell in-
o the hands of General Urrea, but Horton joined Fannin on
he 16th with twenty-seven mounted men.

To return to the Mission of Refugio, Colonel Ward gave or-
ers to set out on the march to rejoin Fannin on the following
morning, the 14th, at day-break. When the morning dawned,
owever, it was believed from the report of one of the senti-
els that the Mexicans were in large force in the neighborhood.
o satisfy themselves on the point, Capt. King went out with
hirteen men to assertain the fact. Shortly afterwards a fir-
g was heard in the direction King went, and Ward advaned
ith his command rapidly, until they found themselves jamed
p in front of perhaps something less than a thousand of the
notly savages. Ward returned to the Mission. The church
as an old dilapidated building made of stone, and was tolera-
ly strong. This building was said to be about three hundred
eet long—one side being solid, and the other three with open-
ngs. The Texans managed to baracade and make loopholes,
nd otherwise perpare to defend themselves. General Urrea
rdered a charge—at the same time brough up a four ponnder;
erhaps he calculated to break in the door, but in this it seemed
hey failed. The Texans waited until the enemy got near
nough for their rifles to do good work. After making re-
eated charges—broke ground and fled. While this little af-
ir lasted, the Mexicans lost about two hundred killed and
vounded.

The enemy retreated some five or six hundred yards—post-
d sentinels around the Mission. At night the Texans finding
heir ammunition nearly exhausted, they concluded they had
etter try to make their escape—knowing they could not re-
nove their wounded, but they filled their goards with water.
Then Colonel Ward set out on their retreat—killing four be-
ore they succeeded in getting away. They traveled through
he woods and swamps, which was so bushy that the enemy's
avalry could not follow. They reached the San Antonio riv-
r on the third day—on the second, however, a few of the men
eft the company to look for water, but did not again return.
he next morning Ward crossed the river and made his way
owards Victoria. That evening they heard the firing of Fan-
in and Urrea, which appeared to be about ten or twelve miles
istant. They tried to reach the combatants, but darkness
revented, and they spent the night in the Gaudalupe swamp.
ext morning they emerged from the bottom into the prairie,

where they were attacked by the enemy's cavalry. The Texans fired about three rounds when their ammunition was fully exhausted, and they retreated to the swamp again. The next day, the 21st, Ward set out again toward Victoria, where he and his command surrendered to the enemy as prisoners of war.

Now to return to Captain King: he was sent out to reconnoiter on the 14th, early in the morning, but lost his way, and he wandered about until when he found himself, he was about three miles from the Mission, after two days rambling, and his ammunition wet; and under such circumstances he was compelled to surrender after one of his men being mortally wounded; and in six hours Captain King and his command was shot on the road to Goliad, and left a prey to the wild beasts.

General Urrea took possession of the old Mission on the morning of the 15th of March; he only found three wounded Texans, who were soon dispatched and thrown out to give place to his own wounded. Leaving them under the care of Colonel Vara and a small command, he sent the whole disposable cavalry in pursuit of Ward, and set out himself with the advance, consisting of two hundred horse and foot on the morning of the 16th, toward Goliad—sending a reconnoiting party still ahead of his advance.

Colonel Fannin receiving no news from his first express to Ward, he sent a second, and then a third, who, perhaps were all taken by the enemy. It was not until the 18th that he received the first news of him. On the 17th, A. C. Horton, who had come in the day before from Matagorda was ordered to reconnoiter the enemy. On his return he reported a large force of them a few miles from the fort—marching slowly and in good order. Colonel Fannin immediately had the cannon dug up and remounted, as he expected an attack that night or early the next morning. He doubled his guard that night. The enemy was seen hovering about in vicinity of the fort on the 18th, and in some force on the west bank of the San Antonio river, not far from the old Mission. Colonel Horton was sent with a mounted force, and made a furious charge upon the party at the Mission—enemy retreated to the timber, and they being supported by their infantry. Colonel Horton fell back in good order. Captain Shackleford and his company volunteered, and went out to aid Colonel Horton; but just as they were about to commence the attack, the guns from the fort caused the enemy to make a brisk retreat.

Having determined on his retrograde movement the next morning, Fannin made his arrangements accordingly. Before day Colonel Horton and his twenty-eight horsemen were on the road toward Victoria to see if the way was clear of the foe that far. The fort was dismantled—the place burnt, and the Texans about three hundred strong set out early. It was ten o'clock, however, by the time the rear guard had passed over the river, and after a great deal of hard labor they succeeded in getting the cannon on top of the bank, and what made it still worse one of the cart wheels broke down, and its load had to be divided among the rest of the wagons; still they advanced in good order, and as briskly as the ox teams were able to travel with such heavy freight. After a march of six or eight miles toward the Colletto timber, Col. Fannin ordered a halt to graze and refresh the teams and the troops. Colonel Fannin had all the time labored under a great mistake in regard to the willingness of the enemy to give us battle. Captain Shackleford was much opposed to the halt, and was anxious that the troops should go on until they reached the Colletto, then five miles distant, but he was overruled. "Colonel Fannin and many others," said the gallant Captain, "could not be made to believe the Mexicans would dare follow us."

After half an hour the march was resumed. Shortly after resuming the march two of the enemy appeared as if coming out of the timber bordering the Colletto about a mile distant, and somewhat to the rear and right of the Texan army; and then four more, and then about three hundred and fifty cavalry emerged from the same quarter and advanced rapidly with the view of cutting off the Texans from the skirt of timber about a mile or more in front. Says Capt. Shackleford: Our artillery was ordered to open upon them and cover our rear. About this time we discovered a large force of infantry emerging from the same skirt of woods at which their cavalry had first been seen. Fannin attempted to reach the timber in front, but the rapid approach of the enemy made him determine to prepare immediately for battle. They were in an open prairie, the nearest timber being that in front. The breaking down of an ammunition wagon also hindered them from advancing to an eminence near by; they were therefore compelled to form in a depression in the plain, six or seven feet below the surrounding surface. The Texans were compelled to form in an oblong square, the artillery being judiciously posted. The enemy's cavalry coming up within a quarter of a mile, dismounted and fired a harmless volley with their scopets, and then continued advancing. Col. Fannin, with great coolness, repeated to his men the order not to fire. By this time all the Texan infantry sat down, leaving the artillery and Col. Fannin standing alone. The Mexican cavalry, having now come within one hundred yards, the command was given and the Texans opened fire with rifles, muskets and artillery. About this time Col. Fannin received a flesh wound in the thigh, while engaged with the enemy's cavalry on the right flank. The Texans found the Mexican infantry one thousand or twelve hundred strong, advancing on their rear and left flank. Coming within range they fired a volley and charged bayonets. They were received by a piece of artillery. Duval's riflemen cut them down with great slaughter. The Mexican infantry was the celebrated Tampico regiment. They fell down in the grass and would occasionally rise up to shoot, but whenever they showed their heads the Texan rifles generally took them down. A body of the enemy's cavalry then made an attempt upon the Texan rear, but at a distance of sixty yards; they were so well received with double canister, charged with musket-buts, and the riflemen, that they fell by scores and made a sudden retreat, choosing to return next time on foot. The conflict had by this time become general. The Texans having no water to sponge their cannon they became so hot that they could not use them, but were forced to rely wholly on their small arms. With these they continued to fight most manfully from 1 o'clock until dark. At that time the Campeachy Indians (who could not very well understand the word of command at the Mission of Refugio) were placed in the high grass about thirty yards from the Texan lines, into which they poured a destructive fire; but when it was sufficiently dark for the Texans to see the flash of their guns, they seldom flashed from the same place. Among those wounded was Harry Ripley, of Louisiana, a youth of eighteen years. He had his thigh broken. Mrs. Cash, who was with the Texan army, at his request, helped him into a cart, and fixed a rest for his rifle, and thus he continued to fight until another shot came and broke his right arm. Such was the spirit of the Texans at the battle of the Colletto.

A little after dark General Urrea drew off his troops. The Texans lost during the day seven killed and sixty badly wounded. The enemy's loss must have been five times as great. Urrea's force was estimated in the action at twelve hundred infantry and seven hundred cavalry. The Texans, exclusive of Col. Horton's mounted force, were about two hundred and seventy-five. Horton having gone on to examine the pass of Colletto, had dismounted with his men so soon as he heard the firing between the contending parties in the rear. "To horse!" was given, when the party galloped back to the prairie. Here they had a full view of the engagement, and seeing the Texans very nearly surrounded by a rge force of the enemy, Horton's lieutenant, Moore, refused o make any attempt to get to his comrades by breaking the nemy's lines, saying they would all be cut to pieces. Immeiately he dashed off in another direction, taking with him early all the party. Col. Horton thus left with so few men, ad no other alternative than to retire also; he therefore rereated to Victoria. A description of the battle of Colletto, s it appeared just after one of those attempts to charge, in he evening, is thus given by an eye-witness: "The scene as now dreadful to behold; killed and maimed men and orses were strewn over the plain; the wounded were rending the air with their distressing shrieks and moans, while a reat number of horses without riders were rushing to and ro between the opposing line, increasing the confusion among hem; they thus became entangled with one another, so that heir retreat resembled the headlong flight of a herd of buffaoes, rather than a well disciplined or drilled regular army, as hey were." The enemy took position for the night in the kirt of woods in front. The Texans were occupied in forming a breastwork of earth, carts, wagons and packs. It has been often asked, says Capt. Shackleford, as a matter of surprise, why we did not retreat in the night. A few reasons, I think, ought to satisfy every candid man on this point. During the engagement our teams had all been killed, wounded or strayed off, so that we had no possible chance to take off our wounded companions. Those who could have deserted them under such circumstances possess feelings that I shall never envy. I will mention another reason, which may have more weight with some persons than the one already given: We had been contending for five hours, without intermission, with a force seven times larger than our own, had driven the enemy from the field with great slaughter, and calculated on a reinforcement from Victoria in the morning, when we expected to complete our victory.

Captain Shackleford does not tell us why they expected reinforcements the next morning, at all events none came, but on the other hand the aid was sent from San Antonio to the enemy—consisting of five hundred men under Colonel Moralas with three pieces of artillery, and of which Urrea had received notice on the 18th; arrived in the Mexican camp at half-past six on the morning of the 20th. Early on that morning, Urrea displayed his whole force in the most imposing manner, together with his pack-mules and artillery. The fire of the latter commenced, but without effect. They kept out of range of the Texan riflemen, who reserved their fire for close quarters. After the Mexicans had discharged a few rounds they raised a white flag, but it was soon taken down. The Texans' wounded had suffered agonies for want of water. Their officers held a consultation, and it was the opinion of a majority that they could not save the wounded without a capitulation. The unexpected appearance of artillery in the ranks of the enemy, likewise, induced them to this conclusion, for the Texans' breastworks were only expected to resist small arms.

The Texans now raised a white flag, which was promply answered by the enemy. Major Wallace and Captain Chadwick went out, and in a short time returned and reported that General Urrea would not treat with any but the commanding officer.

Colonel Fannin, though lame, went out, assuring his men that he would make no other but an honorable capitulation. He returned in a short time and communicated the terms o agreement, which he had made with Urrea. They were i substance, as follows:

1st. That the Texans should be received and treated a prisoners of war, according to the usages of the most civilized nations.

2nd. That private property should be respected, but the side arms of the officers should be given up.

3rd. That the men should be sent to Copano, and then i eight days to the United States, or as soon afterwards as vessels could be procured to take them.

4th. That the officers should be paroled and returned to the United States in like manner.

General Urrea immediately sent Colonel Hobzinger and other officers to consumate the agreement. It was reduced to writing in both the English and Spanish languages; read over two or three time, signed, and the writings exchanged i the most formal and solemn manner.

The Texans immediately piled their arms and such of them as were able to march were hurried off to Goliad where they arrived at sun down on the same day (the 20th). The wounded, among whom was Colonel Fannin, did not reach the place until the 22d. At Goliad the prisoners were crowded in the old church with no other food than a scanty pittance of bee without bread or salt. Colonel Fannin was placed under the care of Colonel Hobzinger, a German, an engineer in the Mexican service. So soon as Fannin learned how badly his me were treated, he wrote to General Urrea, stating the facts, an reminding him of the terms of the capitulation. On the 23rd Colonel Fannin and Colonel Hobsinger proceeded to Copan to ascertain if a vessel could be procured to convey the Texans to the United States, but the vessel they expected to ob tain had left that port. They did not return till the 26th. On the 23rd, Miller, with eighty Texan volunteers who had just landed at Copano were taken prisoners and brought into Goliad by Colonel Urrea. Again on the 25th, Colonel Ward and his men captured by Urrea, as has already been stated, were brought in. The evening of the 26th passed off pleasently enough. Colonel Fannin was entertaning his friends with the prospect of returning to the United States, and some of the young men, who could perform well on the flute, were playing "Home Sweet Home." How happy we are that the future is suspended before us. At 7 o'clock that evening an order brought by an extraordinary courier from Santa Anna, required the prisoners to be shot, detailed regulations were sent as to the mode of executing their cold blooded and atrocious order; Colonel Portilla, the commandant of the place, did not long hesitate in its execution. He had four hundred and forty-five prisoners under his charge, eighty of these brought from Copano having just landed and who, as yet, had done no fighting, were considered as not within the scope of this order, and for the time were excused. The services of four of the Texan physicans—that is Dr. Joseph H. Barnard, Field,Hall, and Shackelford, being made to take care of the Mexican wounded, their lives were spared, so likewise four others who were assistants in the hospital: Messrs. Bills, Griffin, Smith and Sherlock.

At dawn of day, on Palm Sunday, March 27th. The Texans were awakaned by a Mexican officer who said he wished them to form a line that they might be counted. The men were marched out in seperate divisions, under different prefects, some were told that they were to be taken to Copano, in order to be sent home, others that they were going out to slaughter beeves; and others again, that they were being removed to make room in the fort for Santa Anna. Dr. Shakelford who had been invited by Colonel Guerrur to his tent, about a hundred yards south eastwardly from the fort, says: In about half an hour, we heard a volley of small arms, towards the river, and to the east of the fort; I immediatedly enquired the cause of the the firing, and was assured by the officers that he did not know, but supposed it was the guard shooting off their guns; in about fifteen or twenty minutes thereafter, another such volly was fired directly south of us, and in front. At the same time I could distinguish the heads of some of the men, through the boughs of some peach trees and could hear their screams. It was then for the first time the awful conviction seized upon our minds that treachery and murder had commenced their work. 'Shortly afterward, Colonel Guerrier appeared at the mouth of the tent. I asked him if it were possible they were murdering our men; he replied that it was so; but that he had not given the order, neither had he extended it. In about an hour more the the wounded were dragged out and butchered; Colonel Fannin was the last to suffer. When informed of his fate, he met it like a soldier. He handad his watch to the officer whose business it was to murder him, and requested him to have him shot in the breast and not in the head, and likewise to see that his remains should be decently buried. These natural and proper requirements the officer promised should be fulfilled, but with that perfidity which is so prominent a characteristic of the Mexican race, he failed to do either. Fannin seated himself in a chair, tied the handkerchief over his eyes, and braced his bosom to receive the fire of the soldiers. As the different ones were brought to the place of execution, "young Fenner rose to his feet and exclaimed:" Boys they are going to kill us—let us die with our faces to them like men. At the same moment two other young men raised their heads, shouting at the top of their voices: hurrah for Texas. Many attemped to escape, but the most of those that survived the first fire were cut down by the persuring cavalry, or aferwards shot; it is believed that in all twenty-seven of those who was marched out to be slaughtered made their escape, leaving three hundred and thirty, on that Sunday morning. The dead were then stripped, and their naked bodies thrown into a pile, a few brush were placed over them, and an attempt made to burn them up, but with such poor success, that their hands and feet and much of their flesh were left a prey to dogs and vultures.

Texas has erected no monument to perpetuate the memory of these heroic victims of a cruel barbarism; yet they have a memorial in the hearts of their countrymen more durable than brass or marble. Col. Fannin doubtless erred in postponing for four days the obedience to the order of the commander-in-chief, to retreat with all possible dispatch to Victoria, on the Gaudalupe; and, also, in sending out Lieut-Col. Ward in search of Capt. King. But these errors sprang from the noblest feelings of humanity. First, in an attempt to save from the approaching enemy some Texan settlers at the Mission of Refugio. Again, in an endeavor to rescue King and his men at the same place, and, finally, to save Ward and his command, until all was lost but honor.

Number of prisoners at Goliad March 27. (Portilla.)	445
Maj. Miller's command, - - - - - - - -	80
Physicians and attendants, - - - - - - -	8

Escaped from the slaughter, - - - - - - - 27 115

Number who suffered death, - - - - - - - - 330

Names of those who escaped, according to Dr. Shackelford: New Orleans Grays: William L. Hunter, William Bronson, John Reese, David Jones, B. Holland. Huntsville Volunteers: Bennet Butler, Milton Irish. Mustangs: William Morer, C. Duval, William Mason, John Holliday, John V. Bibber, Charles Spain, —— Sharp. Burk's company: Herman Ehrenby, Thomas Kemp, N. J. Devany. Horton's company: Daniel Martindale, William Hadden, Charles Smith. Red Rovers: Isaac D. Hamilton, D. Cooper, L. M. Brooks, William Simpson. Company not recollected: N. Hosen, William Murphy, John Williams. [Foote, vol. ii, p. 244.

The public vengeance of the Mexican tyrant, however, was satisfied. Deliberately and in cold blood he had caused three hundred and thirty of the staunchest friends of Texas—her friends while living and dying—tread the wine-press for her redemption. He chose the Lord's day for this sacrifice. It was accepted, and God waited his own good time for retribution—a retribution which brought Santa Anna a trembling coward to the feet of the Texan victors, whose magnanimity prolonged his miserable life to waste the land of his birth with anarchy and civil war. [I think Yoakum was easily pleased in regard to vengance being satisfied, for I am not half satisfied yet.]

Santa Anna having received intelligence of the capture of Fannin and his command, was still more confirmed in the belief that the war in Texas was ended, and determined to depart for the capital of Mexico. With this view he ordered General Urrea to scour all the country between Victoria and Galveston, his left wing to be sustained by the command under General Sesma. On the 24th of March General Gaona set out for Nacogdoches with the battalion, two four-pounders, twenty frontier dragoons and fifty convicts, set apart for his command, the whole amounting to seven hundred and twenty-five men. These several commanders had strict orders to shoot all prisoners taken.

As the dictator considered his army unnecessarily large to complete what remained in Texas to be done, he ordered that the brigade of cavalry commanded by Col. Juan Jose Andrade, the property belonging to the battalions of Queretaro, Matamoras and Ximines to the regular malitia of Queretaro, and to the first battalion of Mexico; also the artillery which existed in the general quarters, and that which had been brought from Mexico, and likewise the thirty-two hired wagons, should be gotten ready to leave on the 1st of April for San Luis Potosi. As for himself, he proposed to set out immediately, going by sea from Copano or Matagorda to Tampico, and thence by land at San Luis Potosi.

General Filisola, on whom the chief command would now
devolve, looking around at his approaching responsibilities,
discovered that no impression had yet been made upon the
colonists, and that those already conquered at so great a cost
were nearly all volunteers, and but lately arrived in the coun
try; while the main body of Texans were still in tact. As the
measures of Santa Anna did not accord with the views o
Filisola, the latter took frequent occasions to intimate hi
opinion as to future operations. His suggestions had no ef
fect, but knowing that Santa Anna paid great respect to any
representation of Colonel Almonte, he went in search of tha
officer, and with the map of Texas before them, he observed t
Almonte that after leaving garrisons at San Antonio, Go
liad and Copano, the remaining forces should keep togethe
until they had beaten the main body of the Texans. This a
vice accompanied by a timely letter from General Sesma, date
from the right bank of the Colorado river on the 15th of Marc
induced Santa Anna to suspend the return of the cavalry t
Mexico, and to direct General Sesma by an order dated th
25th of March to change his course after crossing the Color
do at Bastrop to San Filepe. He also commanded General U
rea to pass the Colorado at Matagorda and march to Brazori
thus concluding to concentrate his forces, and to finish in pe
son the few remaining military opperations necessary to th
reduction of Texas.

On the 29th of March, two battalions with five pieces of a
tillery and a month's rations, under the command of Colone
Amat, set out from San Antonio for Gonzales, and on the 31
Santa Anna and his staff, with Filisola, departed on the sam
road.

To return to the Texans: General Houston arrived at Go
zales at 4 o'clock in the afternoon on the 11th of Marc
Previous thereto, Colonels Burleson and Neil had been usi
the most urgent means and patriotic efforts to raise a for
for the relief of Travis. It was Houston's intention to co
bine with the forces of Fannin, and march to the aid of Travi
and he so ordered on the 9th, in advance of his arrival at Go
zales. The news received there of the fall of the Alamo chan
ed his purpose, and he, therefore, dispatched the order
Colonel Fannin to retreat to Victoria—sending one-third
his troops to Gonzales.

On the 12th, of March, in persuance of orders Colon made a report of the number of troops at Gonzales, and y were found to amount in all to three hundred and thirty- ffective men. They had not two days provisons; many re without arms and others destitute of ammunition. To dy their defects as far as possible and place the troops in ate of organization order were issued for an election of field cers of the volunteers on the 31th, and requiring all vol- teers who should come into camp to attach themselves to e company. A camp was formed on the east bank of the dalupe and the organization extended to the lowest divis- of the company. At the same time Captain Larison was tched to Victoria for fifty kegs of lead and one thous- pounds of powder for the use of the army.

was on the night that general Houston reached Gonzales two Mexicans brought the first news of the fall of the o and the death of all its defenders. The scene produc- the town by these sad tidings cannot be described. At a dozen woman with their fatherless children in that alone there had been left widows and orphaunts, in fact was scarcely a family in town but had to mourn of its bers. For four and twenty hours, says Captain Handy; the news reached us, not a sound was heard save the shrieks of women and the heart-rending screams of their rless children; little groups of men might be seen in ous corners of the town, brooding over the past, speculat- for the future, but they scarcely spoke above a whisper; public and private grief were alike, heavy. It sank deep the heart of the rudiest soldier.

soften as much as possible the unhappy effect of the in- gence Houston caused the two Mexicans to be arrested kept under guard,as spies. The fact that Travis had agreed signal guns, and that none had been heard since the y previous, confirmed the statement made by the Mexi- yet, to ascertain the truth of the matter Deaf Smith, y Karnes, and R. E. Handy, were dispatched to San io or as near to the place as they could safely go, to the facts, and return in three days. After proceeding twenty miles, they met Mrs. Dickenson, with her child pained by Sam, the servent of Travis, and Ben, a negro, servant of Almonte. Mrs. Dickenson brought with her proclamation of Santa Anna which she had received from ands of General Seama, then at the Cibola, on his route, the advance of the enemy, to Gonzales.

s. Dickenson having fully considered the intelligence ght by the two Mexicans, Karnes who was mounted on best horse, returned to Gonzales with the information and proclamation of Santa Anna, while Smith and Handy remained to escort her to the Texan army. Captain Karns reached Gonzales between eight and nine o'clock on the night of the 13th; the intelligence brought by him produced a general panic. Since Santa Anna first approached San Antonio the Texan settlers has been removing eastward, and as he advanced into the country and developed his blood thirsty disposition, the emigration became more hasty and universal. At length with the departure of Sesma, from San Antonio, with his seven hundred and twenty-five men, emigartion became a flight not of a part, but all men women and children, and servants, some carrying with them their goods and stock, others leaving everthing. The volunteers in the Texan army, seeing their wives, relatives and friends exposed to the vandalism of the Mexican soldiery were constantly leaving some with and some without leave—to look after and conduct to some safe place those who were so near and dear to them. This was a natural result of their exposed situation.

The Texan commander not having a sufficient force to repel the enemy before he reached the settlements, and being without artillery and munitions, was compelled to fall back. The information brought by Mrs. Dickenson, moreover, magnified the force under Sesma. Having determined on a retreat General Houston and his forces silently withdrew before midnight on the 13th, leaving behind his spies, who were reinforced by some volunteers from Peach creek. It may be stated as a proof of the poverty of the material in the Texan army that, when they set out on their retreat they had in camp two public wagons, two yoke of oxen and a few poor horses. The flying citizens had carried with them every species of conveyance. The Texan army reached the Navidad on the 14th, where they rested one day, while a guard was sent back for a widow-woman and her children, whose residence being off the road, was passed without knowledge of her. Some of the party who had remained behind at Gonzales conducted the family on to the army, while the three spies before named and seen, remained to burn the town. It was set on fire in many places at once, so that the flying inhabitants, looking back, saw the light of their burning dwellings. By early dawn the place was reduced to ashes, and its only inhabitants were the four faithful spies previously mentioned. Houston having decided to make the Colorado the line of defense, dispatched his aid-de-camp, Colonel William T. Austin, to the Brazos for artillery, and marched to Burnham's, on the right bank of the Colorado. He reached this point on the evening of the 17th. His force had by this

increased to six hundred men, including a rear-guard,
were bringing with them some families. There had, up
is time, some twenty who had left the Texan army with-
ermission, and as they traveled eastward, spread over
ountry such exaggerated accounts of the large force of
nemy, their unheard of cruelties and the small number
xans, that the panic became universal and overwhelming.
voice of sorrow and despondency that came from the fly-
nhabitants touched the hearts of the small band who had
ured everything in this last effort for life and liberty. It
nore: it prevented volunteers from coming from the east.
panic, as it traveled in that direction, had increased great-
Citizens east of the Naches believed their danger greater
those west of the Trinity. Hence, able-bodied men were
ned to defend families and neighborhoods. To add to the
r and distress, particularly in eastern Texas, there were
bad men who spread false alarms for the sake of plun-
It was understood, and perhaps with some truth, that
mericans, whether combatants or not, were to be driven
the country, and that the women brought by Santa Anna
his army were to join his soldiers in forming the advance
Mexican population that was to occupy the province.
pains my heart, says the commander-in-chief, writing to
chairman of the military committee, it pains my heart,
such consternation should have been spread by the few
ters from camp. Our own people, if they would act, are
gh to expel every Mexican from Texas.
let it be known that on close examination, and upon due
ction the force of Santa Anna has been greatly overated.
n can by any means, soothe the people, and get them to
in, they shall have notice, if I deem it necessary. Let
entertain no fears for the present; we can raise three
sand men in Texas, and fifteen hundred can defeat all
Santa Annacan send to the Colorado. The Texan army
ined at Burnham's two days waiting for their families to
safely over, when it also crossed to the left bank, and
hing down the river, took position opposite Beasons, here
remained until the 26th awaiting the arrival of artillery
reinforcements. It is true that most of the reports made
e advancing force of the enemy overrated their number.
first body under Sesma and Woll was seven hundred
wenty-five, the second under General Talsa, which proba-
eached the Colorado about the time the Texans took
ion opposite Beason's—numbering about 600, making an
egate of thirteen hundred and twenty-five, of which 90
cavalry, with two six pounders. Yet it was understood

in the Texan camp that they had at least twice that number on the right bank of the river with heavy reinforcements coming up. At all events without artillery and ammunition, it would not have been prudent to hazard a battle when there was so much at stake; such was the view taken of the matter by the commander-in-chief, and he was fully supported by the convention. It is deemed useless, says the President of that body in his letter of the 16th of March, to suggest to you the importance of giving all possible information in various directions around you through the country, of the movements of the enemy and to retard his progress as much as practicable without hazarding a battle, without a tolerable certainty of victory, but annoy him in situations which will admit of it so as to save your men until a force can collect to enable you to make a successful attack upon him.

The troops that were expected from Eastern Texas did not come.

As early as the 5th of March, General Houston had dispatched Major John Forbs, of his staff, to Valasco to act with Colonel John A. Wharton, the Adjutant General, in forwarding troops and munitions of war to the army—directing that the supplies and munitions should be sent no farther south than Dimett's landing.

Colonel William T. Austin in pursuance of orders, proceeded directly to Brazoria, and applied to Colonel Wharton for the required artillery, grape and canister.

That officer was then on his way to the army with one hundred and fifty troops from Valasco, and informed Colonel Austin that he had already sent all the guns suitable for field service—consisting of two six-pounders and one mortar, shot and shells, to Bell's landing, and would then take them to the army. At the same time the adjutant general sent Colonel Austin to Valasco to forward munitions and stores to Bell's landing. Previous to leaving Burnham, orders were dispatched to all points of Colorado, directing that families should be in readiness to move east of that stream, and that stock of all kinds should be driven over it.

The govenment *(ad interim)* on entering upon the discharge of its functions on the 17th of March, exerted itself to increase the Texan force. President Burnett issued a strong appeal to the people east of the Brazos, expressing grief and surprise that under the influence of idle rumors they were leaving their homes, and, by the circulation of false reports were preventing others from repairing to the standard of their country, where, alone, their homes and families were to be defended. At the same time a resolution was taken to remove

of government to Harrisburg. Agents were likewise
tward to quiet the public mind; and two-thirds of the
vere called into service.

el Rusk, the secretary of war, was untiring in his ef-
forward supplies of all kinds. At the ferry at Wash-
e stationed an officer, with orders to let no man pass
d who had a rifle, and to take by impressment and
all powder, lead and horses he could. These were
easures, but such as the times required.

e 20th of March Captain Karnes, with five men, met
d defeated a party of twelve Mexicans, at Rocky creek,
miles west of Beason's, killing one, taking another pris-
d capturing three horses. In addition to the protec-
he crossing at Beason's, forces were stationed above,
ely's, and at the Atescite crossing below. The force
ly's captured and sent to headquarters, on the 23rd,
ore of the enemy. From a separate examination of
risoners it was ascertained that the main body of the
under Sesma were near the west bank of the river.
an force at this time was over seven hundred strong,
spirits, under discipline, and anxious to meet the foe.
nemy had taken his position on the west bank of the
n an elevation near the Robertson crossing, about two
bove Beason's. At that crossing the river was ford-
d the Texan commander placed a detachment there of
ne hundred and fifty men under Lieutenant Sherman
ptain Patton, aid-de-camp. This force was intended as
l to the ford, and also as an ambuscade, should the
ns endeavor to pass the river. They did make an at-
o send over fifty of their cavalry, but one of the guard
indiscreetly fired at them as they were going into the
they retreated and made no further attempt at that

a view to meet the enemy Captain Karnes was sent
e river with one hundred and fifty troops, fifty of
were mounted, with orders to station the infantry in a
parallel to the route to the Mexican camp, then to pro-
th the mounted force to draw out the enemy and re-
The orders were obeyed; the Mexicans fired a dis-
of grape at the Texan cavalry, but did not advance.
s not deeming it prudent to march nearer against so
force, re-crossed the river without effecting anything.
the intention of the Texan commander to cross the
t Beason's, on the night of the 27th of March, with all
ce except a camp guard, and attack the enemy on the
and east of his camp. But on the 25th Peter Kerr

brought the disastrous, though not altogether unexpected, news of the defeat and surrender of Fannin and his command at the Colletto, and the capitulation of Ward and his forces near Dimitt's landing. This intelligence was most unfortunate, and produced a chilling effect upon the army. To allay, in some degree its effect, Kerr was arrested and placed under guard, as a publisher of false news and as a spy. This, together with the fact that the artillery expected had not come; that the check already given to Sesma had doubtless induced him to send for reinforcements; that the defeat of Fannin would leave Urrea at liberty to come to the relief of Sesma; that the defeat of the advance under the latter would serve only to concentrate the Mexican army, which, without its various corps thus united, could overrun Texas in spite of the force then in the field to resist it. These considerations induced the Texan commander to retreat, hoping for a more favorable occasion to decide the fortunes of the infant republic in a battle. It was his policy to keep the enemy divided, and when the blow was given, to strike at a vital part. The small army under his command was the last hope of Texas, and the prize too important to be hazarded without a certainty of success.

In announcing this retreat to the government General Houston said: "I held no council of war. If I err the blame is mine." That reinforcements would arrive he had every reason to expect. The government, having reached Harrisburg on the 22nd of March, informed him the next day that orders were in execution for mustering into service two-thirds of the malitia of the country. These, said the secretary of war, with the aid from the United States, will, if you can hold the enemy in check long enough for their concentration, present an insurmountable barrier to the progress of the enemy into the country. "One great object should be," observed the secretary of war, in a letter of the same date, "to hold him in check until reinforcements and supplies can reach you, and every means has been put into requisition for the purpose of forwarding both. On the 26th, in the evening, the army commenced the retreat in good order.

James Wilson was a first class specimen of a true, warm hearted, good natured back woodsman, standing six feet four inches perpendicular and well proportioned to that in thickness, and in the prime of life. The man that Jim would knuckle to never trod shoe leather, kind and obliging to all, with a heart as big as a hoggshead, or less, and as tender as an infant; he was a perfect hyena when aroused to anger, a man not to be trifled with, yet, as gentle as a lamb. The scene of the anecdote was on the road between the Brazos and Colorado, during the retreat of the Texan army before the armed host of Mexico, in the spring of 1836. Jim Wilson was the best wagon driver in the army. He was known to General Houston, who valued him highly, and held long and frequent conversations with him. He had worn out his shoes before leaving the Colorado, and his feet and ankles had been very much abused by the sensitive plant, known then in Texas as the saw-brier, which flourished most luxuriantly on the sandy prairies between the two above named rivers; on halting for the night near East Bernard, (Jim, as he unyoked and hobbled his cattle), was heard swearing most profanely and as he turned with his ox-whip, threw it full length on the prairie and addressed it thus: whip, lay there, and Gabe, (meaning the Angle Gabriel), blow your horn, but Jim Wilson never raises that whip until he is supplied with a pair of shoes.

Our mess encamped near to Jim and we anticipated a rich time in the morning. Next morning all was hurry and bustle to get off, and General Houston was here, there, and everywhere, hurrying up and giving orders preparatory for a start. Nearly all the teams were hitched in, and matters approaching a starting point, when the general discovered Jim's oxen quitely grazing on the prairie, and stormed out, where is the d—d scoundrel that drives that team; Jim was pointed out to him stretched full length before the camp-fire. The general started for him on the run, exclaiming as he went: you d—d infernal out-landish s—n of a b—h, why don't you hitch up; I am, general, them are my oxen; and these are my feet. Cuss your feet; let old Gabe blow his horn, but Jim Wilson never raises that whip until he gets a pair of shoes: look there, general, look there—pointing at his feet—do you think I am going to drive a wagon for a d—d little one-horse army and my feet in that fix; no, sir, I will see you and your d—d army farther in h—ll than a pigeon could fly in a month first. General Houston knew his man, and time was precious; instantly his boots were off and he was down by the side of Jim earnestly entreating him to accept them and start his team.

"No, sir," says Jim; "no, sir, I could not get my big-toe in one of them; and if I could, do you think I'm going to take your boots? A h—ll of a purty general you'd make, 'stride of a Spanish pony and no boots on. I always liked you, general, but I like you better now, but d—d if I touch your boots." The general was seen bending toward Jim and speaking low to him. Suddenly Jim rose, bellowing in a big cry. "Well," said he, "general, I'll do it for you, but d—d if there is another man on top of this green earth that Jim Wilson would drive that wagon for, without shoes.

It was, however, a subject of regret that the houses of Messrs. Burnham and Dewees, on the left bank of the Colorado, were burned by the Texan picket-guard on the approach of the enemy. The Texan forces, after a march of five miles, halted for the night at a lake in the prairie. As they left the woods skirting the Colorado they were reinforced by the three companies of Captains Amasa Turner, William S. Fisher, and Richard Roman, under the command of Major Forbes, of the staff, who, with the united exertions and cheerful aid of the people on the route, had succeeded in conducting them safely from the mouth of the Brazos. Never was reinforcements more welcome. The companies, however, were small, the aggregate being only one hundred and thirty men. On the 27th the army resumed its march, and reached the timber of the Brazos; and on the 28th it arrived at San Filepe on the west bank of the river.

To provide for the protection of the new line of defense Colonel Edward Harcourt was ordered to proceed to Velasco, or some eligible position on the coast below Columbia, and fortify it, having placed at his disposal such reserves as he could find there. Captain Moseley Baker was directed to take post with his command on the east bank of the Brazos, opposite San Filepe, and obstruct the passage of the enemy. All troops coming from below were ordered to fall back to the Brazos; at the same time Colonel A. Huston was directed to remove the public stores from Cox's point to Galveston, and Colonel J. Morgan to defend the island.

At San Filepe there was some discontent as to the future movements of the army. Some wished to march below and others up the river. The commander-in-chief proceeded up the Brazos, and crossing Mill creek, encamped. The rains had set in, and the roads had become exceedingly bad, and marching toilsome to the troops. It rained all night. The soldiers having but few tents or coverings suffered severely. The commander-in-chief spent the night sitting on his saddle with a blanket over his shoulders and his feet on a piece of wood. On the evening of the 31st of March, after a most fatiguing march, the Texans reached the Brazos timber opposite Groce's. Here they encamped in a secure position, having excellent water in a lake immediately in advance of them, and within three-fourths of a mile of the timber. The steamboat Yellowstone, Captain Ross, then at Groce's ferry, and nearly loaded with cotton, was pressed into public service and was afterwards found to be almost indispensible. On the 31st the soldiers buried the only one of their comrades who died a natural death during the campaign. After remaining a day or two at this point, the army marched to the Brazos bottom, nearer the river, where it remained until the 13th of April. The river having overflowed its banks the water surrounded them and left them on an island.

On the 2d of April, Colonel Zavala joined the camp, bringing information that a visit might soon be expected from Colonel Rusk, the Secretary of war. About the same time eighty volunteers from the Red lands, (Eastern Texas), arrived. Houston was occupied for several days in reorganizing his army, and restoring it to that descipline and round of camp duty which had rather been neglected during the retreat from the Colorado.

At San Filepe, on the 29th of March, on the supposed approach of the enemy the citizens fired the town and burnt it to ashes; this, though without orders, was only anticipating the enemy.

While the Texan army was lying in the Brazos bottom, Houston, through his spies, learned the movement of the enemy. A more efficent corps of spies was never attached to an army. They hung about the enemy's camp and watched all his movements; yet it is somewhat remarkable that Texans did not ascertain to a certainty until the 19th of April, that Santa Anna was with the invading army.

Colonel Rusk, the Secretary of War, left Harrisburg on the 1st of April, to join the army; previous to his departure he issued a last strong appeal to the people of Texas to march to the defence of the country; his arrival in camp was most welcome, for he was a safe adviser, and a firm and able friend to Texas in her struggle.

We now turn to the opperation of the enemy. It will be remembered that Santa Anna had directed a general movement of his forces in the direction of San Filepe; had he persevered in this combination it would have been well for him; but past victories, a flying enemy, and impatient to hear any opinion contrary to his own, inspired him with a false confidence which ended only in his ruin. General Sesma, succeeded four days after Houston's retreat from the Colorado, in transporting a portion of his army across that river. Of this fact he advised Santa Anna, at the same time giving him notice that the river was greatly swollen and the means of crossing very scarce; on the 2d of April, Santa Anna arrived at the Guadalupe, which he likewise found very high; He immediately crossed with a picket of cavalry, on a raft; and leaving General Filisola to attend to the passage of the remainder of the army, he hurried on to join General Sesma at th Colorado. On the 5th of April, he reached the (Atascosa) crossing of that river; here he directed General Woll to remain and construct rafts for transporting across the stream the artillery, wagons and forces, under Filisola, and with th divisons under Sesma and also proceed to San Lilepe. wher he arrived on the 7th of April.

On the 2nd of April, Houston sent out Major Patton t recconnoiter the enemy. On the 3rd he reinforced Captai Moseley Baker with Captain Kimbough's command, and directed Captain Baker to require every person at his camp t enroll themselves as volunteers, and none to leave it withou permission. These were strong measures, but the emergenc was pressing.

About this time the idea began to prevail not only in th Texan camp, but with the government at Harrisburg, that th enemy would cross the Brazos, but would not attempt to ge possession of the coast and seaports. To meet this state o things orders were given through Colonel A. Huston, quartermaster general, and Colonel W. D. C. Hall, to remove all th stores and munitions from Cox's Point, Matagorda, Valasco Bell's landing and Columbia, to the east end of Galveston island. The means of doing this were quite limited, for all th vessels had been engaged by merchants and emegrants, wh were leaving with their effects. The extent of alarm and confusion was at this time most distressing. Samuel P. Carson secretary of the navy, writing to President Burnett from Liberty, says: "I have issued orders to two different persons—one for Trinity, and one for Naches—to press boats, etc., t aid the people in crossing.

The panic has reached this place, and the people are al leaving Trinity from the opposite (west) side, and many ar making preparations on this side. The river is rising rapidly and, I fear by to night it will be impassable for any kind o carriages. The sloughs on this side are about saddle skir deep. There must be three hundred families—I have n idea how many wagons, carts, carriages, etc. Destructio prevades the whole country; I must speak plainly; the relations existing between us and the responsibility which rest upon us, make it my duty. Never till I reached Trinity hav I desponded—I will not say despaired; I hope Houston ha not retreated, or been whipped, nothing can save the peopl from themselves: their own conduct has brought this calamit on them; If Houston retreats the flying people may be devoured in their escape. He must be advised of the state o the waters and the impossibility of the people crossing.

At the same time Captain Moorehouse, with a detachment of volunteers and regulars, was conducting a number of families from Matagorda to Columbia. In fact, on every road leading eastward in Texas were found men, women and children moving through the country, over swollen streams and muddy roads, strewing the way with their property, crying for aid and exposed to the fierce northers and the spring rains. The scene was distressing indeed, and being witnessed by the small but faithful army of Texas, whose wives and families they were, thus exposed and suffering, nerved their arms and hearts for the contest then not distant.

It was on the 7th of April that Major Wylie Martin received, through his spies, indirect information that Santa Anna was with the advancing army of the enemy. This intelligence was immediately sent from Martin's camp (on the east bank of the Brazos, opposite Fort Bend), to Houston. From all the discoveries that could be made through the spies, Houston believed that the enemy had crossed the Brazos below his position, and so expressed himself to Secretary Rusk, suggesting the propriety of crossing likewise. Colonel Rusk concurred in this view, and the passage accordingly commenced at ten o'clock on the 12th. The river being very high the steamboat Yellowstone and the yawl were the only means of transporting the army, cattle and baggage. By 1 o'clock in the afternoon of the 13th all was safely landed on the eastern bank, and the troops took position at Groce's.

The conclusion that the enemy had crossed the Brazos was correct. Santa Anna arriving at San Filepe on the 7th, endeavored to pass the river at that point, but he was received with such determined resistance by Captain Moseley Baker and his command that after contending for two days he abandoned the attempt, and set out with four companies of infantry and fifty cavalry in search of another crossing. It was on the 9th, in the evening, that they left San Filepe. After a march of sixteen miles they reached the San Benard, a little after midnight, and sent out a scout to reconnoiter the ferry at Fort Bend; the scout having returned, Santa Anna again proceeded on his march and arrived at 9 o'clock on the night of the 10th, in the neighborhood of Fort Bend. At 2 o'clock on the following morning the Mexicans set out again, all on foot—leaving their cavalry and baggage behind—to surprise the guard at the river, before daylight, but mistaking the distance the early dawn found them a mile from the river. Thus frustrated, Santa Anna placed his men in ambush.

On the 12th shortly after sunrise the enemy appeared in force opposite the camp of Major Wylie Martin, at Thompson's ferry. They opened a heavy fire on the small force of forty-six men on the east bank which continued untill the afternoon. Very early on the 12th Martin had sent these three men to Morton's crossing to sink a small boat which had been left for the use of five families there. Before they got there a negro had taken the boat and crossed over to the western bank. The negro was captured by the enemy, and conducted them to the boat. A sufficient number of Mexicans having passed over to disperse the families there, did so after a short contest. Major Martin hearing the firnig dispatched Lieutenant Jones, with ten men, to learn the cause. By the time they had reached there one hundred and fifty of the enemy had effected a crossing. Thus Major Marton, being overpowered, retreated toward the main army. Having possession of the ferry, Santa Anna sent an express to Seama to advance to that point.

Houston had given orders that all means of crossing along the river should be secured or sunk, and that all the cattle should be driven to the east side of the river, believing by thus delaying the enemy they would fall short of provisions. Such, in fact, was the case, as the advance had only half rations of bread. On the 11th of April the effective force of the Texan army was five hundred and twenty-three men, exclusive of detachments at the different crossings. When it was ascertained that the enemy had passed the river orders were immediately sent to all these detachments to concentrate at Donoho's, three miles from Groce's, on the 16th. It was at Donoho's that the road from Groce's to Harrisburg crossed that from San Filepe to Eastern Texas.

Affairs had now reached a crisis, as was obvious to all. That a conflict would occur soon was devoutly desired, perhaps, by the enemy as well as the Texans. Santa Anna having crossed the Brazos at Fort Bend, proceeded, on the 14th of April, with a force amounting to a little over seven hundred men, and one twelve pounder, on the road to Harrisburg. On the day that Santa Anna reached Harrisburg his army was sufficiently scattered for its destruction in detail. Urrea was at Matagorda, with some twelve hundred men; Gaona was in the country between Bastrop and San Filepe, with seven hundred and twenty-five men; Seama at Fort Bend, with about one thousand, and Filisola between San Filepe and Fort Bend, with nearly eighteen hundred more. These, with the exception of the troops stationed at San Antonio, Goliad, Copano, Matagorda, &c., constituted the force of Mexico in Texas, numbering, originally, about seven thousand five hundred men, but reduced by killed and disabled to about five thousand and five hundred. When information was received of the enemy having crossed the Brazos, it was not known but that they would advance on the road from San Fliepe to Eastern Texas, hence the concentration of the Texan force at Donoho's. As the Texans were crossing the Brazos they were reinforced by two six-pounders, known as the "Twin Sisters." These noble pieces of artillery, for the good they did in the cause of Texan independence, deserve some further notice. (And from what I can learn, they have been, and perhaps are yet, in Baton Rouge, in the service of the United States, and I do think we Texans ought to make some strong exertions to have them reclaimed and brought back to Texas, where they really belong.

A meeting was held in Cincinnati, Ohio, in 1835, for the purpose of aiding Texas in her struggle. On the suggestion of Robert F. Lyttle, it was concluded to give these two pieces of hollow ware. A committee was chosen to carry out the resolutions, and through the instrumentality of William Cory, Willis Tatum, Pulaski Smith, David Bolles, and others, the cannon were manufactured, mounted, supplied with shot, at the foundry of Messrs. Greenwood & Webb, and dispatched to New Orleans, thence by the Texan agents, to Brazoria. To this point General Houston sent twice for them, but for want of means of transportation, the wretched condition of the roads, and the proximity of the enemy, made it quite dangerous to send them by that route. They were then shipped by Colonel A. Huston, quartermaster-general, on board the schooner Pennsylvania, and thence to Harrisburg. At this place horses were pressed to haul them, and they were started on the 9th of April, under care of Captain Smith, to the army, where they were placed in charge of Colonel Hockley, who kept them in efficient order. Texas will never cease to be greatful to Cincinnati for that valuable present.

It is proper here to state, in order to bring up the current of events in this busy period of Texas history, that the authorities had managed through and by the kindness of some good friends, to pick up a small navy of three vesels; the Invincible, Captain L. Brown; the Brutus, Captain Hurd, and the Independence, Captain Hawkins. These vesels were not idle, but were of infinite service to Texas in preventing the enemy from receiving supplies; in the first days of April the Invincible sailed on a cruise off Brazos Santiaugo, and fell in with the Montazuma, Captain Thompson; after a flight of two hours, the Mexican vessel was driven on shore, and left in a sinking condition. After repairing his rigging (the only injury he received), Captain Brown stood out from the harbor, and fell in with the brig Pocket from New Orleans to Matamoras,freighted with flour and lard,rum and biscuit for the Mexican army, under contract with a house in the former city. The Pocket was brought into Galveston, from letters found on board it was ascertained that Santa Anna's object was to secure the sea-port, and place a thousand men at Galveston island. All this was communicated to Houston about the time he crossed the Brazos. This intelligence and the near approach of the Mexicans, determined the government to fortify Galveston island. For this purpose several pieces of artillery were brought from the sea ports south, and the Independence was detained in the bay, to aid in commencing the work. The citizens there, volunteered their assistance, and placed themselves under the command of Colonel Morgan.

The acting secretary of war, in his letter to the commander-in-chief, of the 12th of April, after referring to the fact that the enemy had crossed the Brazos at Fort Bend, says: there is nothing to stop his march to this place, (Harrisburg,) or Galveston island in twenty-four hours. There are a number of families here and in the neighborhood, who came here under the belief that they would be safe, who are now exposed to the attack of the enemy; the country expects something from you. The government looks to you for action. The time has now arrived to determine whether we are to give up the country and make at least one struggle for our boasted independence. The government does not intend to control your movements; but it expected that without delay, you will take measures to check those of the enemy.

This letter was received by the commander-in-chief on the 13th at a moment when he was pressed by business; and making his arrangements for offencive opperations;he however considered the taunts and suggestions in the secretary's letter as gratuitous, because he was harrassed with difficulties which the government could not appreciate; his answer,under the circumstances,was mild,and went into a summary of past events. There was hardly a time during the campaign where the enemy's force was not ten times as great as his own, a well appointed army, composed mostly of veteran troops, supplied with artillery, arms,ammunition, and commanded by a general who, up to that period, had not known defeat. The Texan army on the contrary, was a hastily collection of farmers, paid and fed upon promises, poorly armed and with every variety of weapons, and up to that time without a single piece of artillery. Add to this that their wives and children, objects dear to them, were homeless wanderers—flying without food or shelter, unprotected by the stalwart arm of their natural defenders, from the ravages of a barbarous foe—and we must admire the sagacity and address that kept so many of them together so long.

Half a generation has passed away since that campaign and a thinking world, which in the end always comes to a just conclusion, has stamped its progress and termination as heroic.

Complaints have been made of the apathy of Eastern Texas, as though the people of that section did not leave their country as well as those of the west. We should first look at their condition and have the same understanding of affairs that they did before we condemn; it was known to them that General Gaona, with a well appointed division of the Mexican army, was on his way to Nacogdoches, with orders from Santa Anna to shoot all that was taken with arms in their hands, and to drive the others out of the country; his route lay a long the fronteer, passing the Trinity, at the upper or Comanche crossing. The order directing him to change his course by San Filepe was unknown to them. The country through which he marched was thronged with Indians, stirred up by emissaries of the Mexicans and naturally disposed to join them; it is to the credit of the latter that they had ever excelled the Americans in kindness toward the above signed tribes, of their motive we need not stop to enquire.

The people of Eastern Texas then felt that their danger was imminent. This apparent danger was increased by the threats and movements of the Indians. To ascertain the facts, the Committee of Vigilance, at Nacogdoches, dispatched agents to the Indians. C. H. Sims and William Sims, who were sent to the Cherokees, reported them to be hostile and making preparations for war. That they were drying beef and preparing meal; and said they were about sending off their women and children; that they had murdered Brooks Williams, an American trader among them; that they said that a large body of Indians, composed of Caddoes, Keechies, Iomes, Twowokanies, Wacoes and Comanches, were expected to attack the American settlements; that the Cherokees gave every indication of joining them; that the number of warriors embodied on the banks of the Trinity was estimated at seventeen hundred; and that Bolles, the principal Cherokee chief advised the agents to leave the country, as there was danger. M. B. Menard, who was sent to the Shawnee, Delaware and Kickapoo tribes reported, that while these tribes were friendly, they had been visited by Bolles, who had urged them to take up arms against the Americans. With these facts before them, the Committee of Vigilance and the people of Nacogdoches were ready to credit the rumor that the combined Mexicans and Indians were already within a few miles of the town. On the 9th of April the Alcalda, Hoffman, ordered every able-bodied Mexican within the municipality of Nacogdoches to take up the line of march to the army within ten days, or to cross the Sabine. The companies of Captains Ratliff, Smith and Cheshier, on their way to the army, were detained to aid in protecting the place. Such was the supposed danger that horses were pressed into the public service for the use of the civic forces. Judge Quitman, with a few companies, coming into town, was called upon to give his aid in protecting the families on their way to the Sabine, which he cheerfully agreed to do.

In answer to Houston's strong appeal to the people of Eastern Texas, to turn out and hasten to his assistance, three companies commanded by Captains Ratliff, Smith and Cheshier, with an aggregate of two hundred and twenty men were ready to set out on the march for headquarters as early as the 9th of April, but on account of the supposed danger at Nacogdoches, as previously stated, they were detained till the 16th before they started. In a few days another company was ready to leave, but all this aid was too late.

The citizens of Nacogdoches, says Henry Raguet, chairman of the Committee of Vigilance, under date of 17th of April, were induced to believe only a few days since that the enemy in large force was within a few miles of this place. Under this belief the volunteer companies commanded by Captains Cheshier, Ratliff and Smith were detained until yesterday. In addition to the cause above stated, rumor, with her thousand tongues, had created the belief that the Mexicans of this municipality were embodying themselves for the purpose of attacking the Americans. This committee have taken every means in their power to allay the panic, and if possible, bring men to their sober senses. When the committee found themselves properly in possession of the facts in relation to the disposition of the Mexicans, they took prompt measures to prevent a rupture, which threatened serious consequences to the welfare and safety of our citizens, and they are happy to state that the difficulty has been most happily settled.

Thus the affairs in Eastern Texas had disappointed the government as well as the commander-in-chief; for if the latter had made pledges that were not verified, the government had done the same. The levy of two-thirds of the militia never came; the supply of arms, provisions, etc., only reached the Texan army after it had crossed the Brazos. While

er possessed the power of ubiquity and omnipotence
er could be responsible for matters beyong their control.
enough, perhaps, to say—and truth will justify so much
t under all the circumstances, both parties did what
could for their adopted country. She was poor, her peo-
ere poor; and not only so, but deeply distressed; their
s were such, and so dark was the cloud hanging over
that they could not afford to check the enemy; it was
tial that he should be whipped. Texas could not survive
battles; the work had to be done in one, and well done.
ng other difficulties with which Texas had to contend
he presence of a great many persons of no country or
athy; treacherous to all who were busily engaged, and
ding alarm and increasing the public confusion. To this
should be added a list of still worse characters, who fat-
l up on stolen plunder of the flying inhabitants. Then
were others in the Mexican interest, who were spies in
exan ranks. Of these several classes many arrests were
, and their persons secured until the danger was over.
not unlikely that some who were thus confined, ought not
ve been. Among those arrested was Colonel Ellis P.
. He had been appointed a member of the Committee of
ance, of Nacogdoches, but, as it appears, took no part in
affairs. At the beginning of the war, in the fall of 1835,
d applied to Colonel John Forbs to have him (Bean)
d under arrest, the better to enable him to draw his pay
lonel in the Mexican army; but Colonel Forbs declined
so, unless for some offence. It appears, that in April,
some report had come into circulation relative to an al-
correspondence of Bean with the enemy, which induced
ecretary of war to order his arrest. As the truth of the
t was very questionable, he was ordered into custody
letained only as a Mexican officer and an alien of the re-
c; but when the enemy retreated nothing further was
l on the subject.

as been stated Santa Anna, at the head of more than seven
red men with a twelve pounder, reached Harrisburg, on
5th of April. The last communication from that
rtment at that town was dated on the 14th. The presi-
and vice-president had gone to look after their families
e 13th. Colonel Potter has been for some time at Galves-
attending to the affairs of the navy; Colonel Rusk was
army; the secretary of the state had been for some
sick, east of the Trinity, so that the attorney-general and
tary of the treasury were the only cabinet officers at the
f government. As for his future course, the command-

er-in-chief, had kept his own council; he had already notified the army to be in readiness for action, and Colonel Rusk, with whom he advised and consulted in all matters, gave notice in his proclamation of the 13th of April, that the Texans had taken up the line of march to meet the enemy; yet the determination of the commander-in-chief was only known to the secretary of war. On the 15th Major Martin and his command, being worn out and exhausted with fatigue, were directed to conduct the families that were flying from the seat of war to Robin's ferry, while the main army augments by the detachments that had come in, set out rapidly for Harrisburg; the prairie was very wet, filled with quick sand and almost impassable, the prospects were gloomy indeed, and the troops were much dispirited; yet they were encouraged in seeing the commander-in-chief put his shoulder to the wheel to assist the wagons through the mud; on that day they marched entirely through the prairie, and encamped at Mrs. McCurley's, at the head of the timber.

As the army left Donaho's a negro who had been captured and then released by the enemy brought General Houston a message from Santa Anna, to the effect that he knew Mr. Houston was up there in the brush, and as soon as he whips the land-thieves down there out of the country, he would come up there and smoke him out. There was at that time a considerable number of disaffected persons on the coast east of the San Jacinto, and it was an important object with Houston not to allow the Mexicans to have communication with them, as they would there-by obtain supplies of provisions and gain information. They would also by such means be enabled to control the Indians on lower Trinity; with a view to anticipate any intercourse between the enemy and these Indians, Houston had engaged Messrs. Hubard and Rankin, Indian agents, to sound the Cooshatties on the question of giving the Texans aid; they promised to furnish ninety warriors. Just before the army set-out for Harrisburg, the commander-in-chief sent Captain Jacob H. Shephard with a talk to the Indians, and an order to the agents, to bring on the warriors. It is sufficient to say here, that the Indians wished to see which side was the most successful before they turned out. But if the enemy had succeeded in opening an intercourse with the Indians they might have rallied every tribe in Eastern Texas, and thus surrounded and cut off the small army under Houston; and not only so but close the Texas campiagn with a tragedy more bloody than the one with which it opened. To prevent this disastrous result, a forced march was made by the Texans from

no's to Harrisburg; they reached the Bayou opposite
wn, on the 18th, a little before noon; here they remain-
t day partly to rest, for they were greatly fatigueed, and
to procure information. Deaf Smith, Karns and others
ent over to reconnoiter; the former, about dark, brought
e camp two captives whom he had taken on the road
g west from Harrisburg; the one a Mexican courier
g dispatches to Santa Anna, the other a guard, from the
t was ascertained that the Mexicans' advance had march-
wn Buffalo bayou, crossing Vices bridge, and having
Harrisburg had passed down the direction of the bay.
the Mexican courier they obtained the mail directed to
Anna, from which they learned the information, before
cted, that the dictator himself was with the advance, and
ey had him cut off from the main body of this troops.
erence to the topography of that locality, it was seen
e must necessarily return by Vince's bridge, or cross
o bayou near the mouth just below the Texan camp;
er case he was cut off from the main body of his army.
exans directed the further information that Santa Anna
quested, by the government at home, to give protection
is troops to the surveyor and commissioner appointed
part of Mexico to run the boundery line between Texas
United States according to the treaty between the two
and for which purpose Colonel Cedro Garcia Condi,
pointed surveyors Colonel, Almonte Commissioner.
tter from Filisola to Santa Anna gave the information
e chief order as to the disposition of certain forces,
ceived and would be obeyed. This was supposed, as
ard proved to be the fact, to refer to reinforcements or-
by Santa Anna. These dispatches being read, General
n determined to cross the bayou on the morning of the
nd go in pursuit of the enemy. Orders were conse-
given to Colonels Burleson and Sherman to have three
ations prepared; and like orders for repairing a boat
es below on the Bayou. The troops were formed on
rning on the 19th, and addressed by the commander-in-
nd the secretary of war. The presence of Santa Anna
e enemy's advance was also made known to them.
ggage and wagons and two hundred sick and non-effec-
n were left in charge of Major McNutt, on the left bank
alo bayou. Houston then dispatched a letter to Hen-
ent, advising him that they were about to meet Santa
that they had looked in vain for help from Eastern
that it was then the part of wisdom, justified by ne-
to encounter the enemy; that no previous occasion

justified it; that they were going to conquer; that the troops were in fine spirits, and thought the odds were against them; they would use their best efforts to fight the enemy to such advantage as to gain the victory. An address was sent out by our noble-hearted secretary of war, and the commander-in-chief added a postscript.

WAR DEPARTMENT HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
HARRISBURG, April 10, 1836.

TO THE PEOPLE OF TEXAS:—Fellow citizens, let me make one more appeal to you to turn and rally to the standard of your country. The army reached here yesterday late in the day; scouts arrested three of the Mexicans, one captain, one a correo (express rider) direct from Mexico, and another, a servant. From the prisoners we learned many interesting facts. Santa Anna himself is just below us, within the sound of the drum, and has, we understand, only five hundred men. We are parading and preparing our forces for the purpose of marching upon him; he has a reinforcement of about one thousand men upon the Brazos, about forty miles from here. A few hours more will decide the fate of our army, and what an astonishing fact it is that, at the very moment when the fate of your wives, your children, your homes, your country, and all that is dear to a freeman, are suspended upon the issue of one battle, not one-fourth of the people (men) of Texas are in the army. Are you Americans? Are you freemen? If you are, prove your blood and birth by rallying at once to your country's standard. Your general is at the head of a brave and chivalrous band, and throws himself, sword in hand, into the breach, to save his country and vindicate her rights. Enthusiasm prevails in the army, but I look around and see that many, very many, whom I had anticipated would be first in the fight, are not here. Rise up at once! concentrate and march to the field; make a vigorous effort and the country is safe; a different course disgraces and ruins you, and what is life worth with the loss of liberty? May I never survive it. Your fellow citizen,

(Signed)

THOS. J. RUSK,
Secretary of War.

AP[illegible] 19th, 1836.

We view ourselves on the eve of battle. We are nerved for the contest, and must conquer or perish. It is vain to look for present aid; none is at hand. We must now act or abandon all hope. Rally to the standard, and be no longer the scoff of mercenary tongues. Be men; be free men, that

your children may wear their fathers' names. Colonel Rusk
s with me, and I am rejoiced at it; the country will be the
ainer and myself the beneficiary. Liberty and our county.
(Signed)
SAM HOUSTON,
Commander-in-Chief.

The above are the last papers written by these gentlemen
previous to the battle of the 21st, so far as the writer knows.
The measels having broken out in the camp, caused the large
number of sick that were left behind. Advancing to the fer-
y they found the boat not repaired; notwithstanding which
hey proceeded to cross. Thirty pioneers under Captain
Wood first passed over. The army proceeded on its march,
aking only the cavalry horses and those needed for the "Twin
Sisters" and an ammunition wagon. The commander-in-chief
ent with the second boat. Colonel Rusk remained to assist
n the crossing, and none labored more ardently to effect that
bject. A raft of plank was used to facilitate the passage.
The above raft of plank belonged to a brother and myself.)
he horses were caused to swim across the bayou below the
erry. Before sun-down the whole force had passed over
ithout accident, and took up the line of march down the
ght bank of the bayou, and on the enemy's trail. After ad-
ancing twelve miles, we halted at 1 o'clock on the morning
f the 20th, at a beautiful spot in the prairie. At this time
hey were aware that the Mexicans had not crossed the San
acinto, but it was not known where they were. In fact, they
d passed not far from the ferry, at Lynch's, on the 16th.
he Texans being greatly exhausted by incessant labor and
arching, threw themselves on the ground without refresh-
ents and slept.

We must here notice the narrow escape of President Burnet
n the 13th. As has been stated,he left Harrisburg,to provide
r the safety of his family; on the same day he brought them
Washington below Lyinche's, on the bay, with a view to
cilitate their passage to Galveston. On the next day the
resident started on horse back for Harrisburg, but learning
the way that the Mexicans were there, he returned on the
orning of the 16th on the steamer Cayuzo, to New Washing-
n. It was understood that the boat, which was crowded
ith families and bound for Anauhuac was to return the
xt morning to take off those at New Washington. On the
orning of the 17th after breakfast and while they were pre-
iring for the steamboat, the Mexican cavalry came suddenly
them; they hastly got into a small boat and had not rowed
ore than forty yards from the shore when the enemy dis
ounted, but they fortunatly made their escape.

At dawn of-day, on the 20th, the Texans were aroused by a tap of the drum (for the reveille was forbiden) and resumed their march down the bayou; after proceeding about seven miles they halted for breakfast, while it was in preparation the scouts came in and announced that they had given chase to those of the enemy, until they discovered his advance coming up the bay. The Texans, without taking breakfast, made a forced march down the bayou; in order to arrive at Lynche's ferry before their opponents, an advance of forty or fifty of the Texans proceeded rappidly to the ferry, where they arrived by ten o'clock in the forenoon, and found a like number of the enemy there, with a substantial new flat boat loaded with provisions for the Mexican army; it was doubtless some of the plunder of Harrisburg or New Washington. The enemies garded at the approach of the Texan advance, the boat and provisions were taken and sent up the bayou, three-fourths of a mile to the rear of the Texan camp, which was established there along the right bank of the bayou in a skirt of timber. This supply of provisions was most fortunate as the Texans had no other during that and the next day; the Texan camp was protected by the timber and the rising ground running parallel with the bayou, the camp extended some five hundred yards, and about its center; the skirt of timber reached nearly to the top of the rise in front, on either side of the center the summit of the elevation was composed of prairie; the infantry about two hundred under command of Lieutenant Colonel Millard, were stationed at this neck of timber, extending towards the top of the rise and the twin sisters under Colonel Neil, were placed on the elevation immediately in front of Colonel Millard. The regiment of riflemen under Colonel Burleson from the right wing, and the second under Colonel Sherman, composed the left, the cavalry was stationed in the center and in rear of the infantry; in front of the center of the Texan camp, some three or four hundred yards distant, was a cluster of timber also in front and to the left of the center about one hundred yards distant was another cluster of timber, elsewhere in front of the field was prairie. The Texans having established their camp formed for battle while; they were doing this, the Mexican artillery, (one twelve pounder), having advanced to the first named cluster of timber, opened upon them; after fireing about an hour, without doing any other damage than wounding Colonel Neil, the enemy sent forward a detachment of infantry armed with escopets into the nearest woods, being discovered there Colonel Sherman applied for leaf to charge on them with the Texan cavalry in all eighty-five men, permition was given and the charge, made but as the Mexicans, were in the woods, nothing was effected and the cavalry returned without damage, shortly after this a large portion of the enemy's forces advanced rapidly in column's from the point occupied by their artillery to within a hundred and fifty yards of the Texan cannon; the latter opened upon them when they wheeled and fell back precipitately, this retreat was answered by a shot from the Texan ranks that would had alarmed less timid spirits. The Texans did not pursue them but the twin sisters kept up a fire on them till they got out of danger doing them some damages; the enemy withdrew to a position near the bank of the San Jacinto river, (or bayou for it was below their junction), about three-fourths of a mile from the Texan encampment where they commenced to fortify. In the evening about an hour before sun down, Colonel Sherman asked for permition of the commander-in-chief to take the cavalry and reconnoiter;the general at first objected but on reflection consented ordering him strictly not to go within musket shot of the enemy, or to provoke a conflict, but to advance as near as he could otherwise to ascertain their position, and for this reason that the precipitate retreat of the enemy after their charge that day had infused the finest feeling into the Texan army and he was unwilling that any disaster in a partial engagement should destract their feelings. The cavalry set out and continued to advance and receiving a volley from the enemy's infantry, and after a sharp re-encounter with their cavalry, retired; in the mean time the infantry, under Colonel Millard's, regiment and the artillery had advanced to aid the cavalry if necessary. In this affair, the Texan cavalry acquitted themselves admirably and among the most distinguished of their number was Mirabeau B. Lamar; who joined the army at Groce's, fell in the ranks and soon earned an enviable reputation as a soldier. The Texans had two wounded, one mortally and one severely; they also lost several horses. The loss of the enemy was doubtless more considerable. Both armies having retreated to their quarters, the evening passed off, and with it the excitement of the day. The Texans being hungry and fatigued, after eating obtained a refreshing sleep. The enemy in the meantime completed his breastwork of trunks and baggage. Thursday the 21st of April, was a clear, fine day; early in the morning the Texan commander-in-chief directed Colonel Forbs, the commissary general, to furnish Deaf Smith with axes and to have them at a certain place at the same time he sent for Smith and directed him not to go out of the line of sentinels that day without special permission, as he had particular business for him of a secret character.

About 9 o'clock that morning it was discovered that a considerable force under General Cos was advancing from the direction of Vince's bridge toward the enemy's camp. As it was by the Texans, it was believed to be a reinforcement to Santa Anna. The commander-in-chief, although his spies had brought information of the arrival of the reinforcement, not caring that it should be known at that time, suggested that it was a ruse of the Mexicans; that they had marched around from their left wing, and were returning with a view to make the impression that they were reinforcements. About noon, or a little before, the commander-in-chief was waited upon by several of the officers, suggesting a council of war. He assented to the proposition, and it was informerly held immediately, consisting of Colonels Burleson and Sherman, Lieutenants Millard, Somerville and Bennett, and Major Wells. The question was laid before them, whether they should attack the enemy in his position, or to wait an attack from him in ours. The two last named officers were in favor of an attack on the enemy in his position; the others were in favor of waiting an attack from him. The reasons given for the latter opinion were that the Texan camp was admirably situated for defence; that the Mexicans were fortified in their encampment; that it was defended by veterans well disciplined, and that an attack upon them through an open prairie, with undisciplined militia, armed mostly with rifles, was unprecedented. The council was then dismissed. Deaf Smith and a companion, whom he had been directed in the morning to select, were now sent for, and secretly dispatched with axes to cut down Vince's bridge, and burn it. The commander-in-chief said to Smith as he departed, that the grass which he then beheld before him so beautiful in the prairie, would be crimsoned before his return, unless he was speedy.

Bray's bayou runs into Buffalo bayou at Harrisburg, on the right bank; five miles further down toward the bay, over Vince's bayou, was Vince's bridge. It was crossed by both armies on their downward march, and was the only passway by land, especially at that season of the year, to the Brazos. After the main body of the Mexican reinforcement under Cos had passed Bray's bayou, and while the rear guard was crossing over, the wagoner and some others of the Texans camp-guard, near Harrisburg, hearing the noise, paraded under the command of Wagon-Master Rhorer, made a forced march to the bayou and gave them a volley, which so alarmed them that they turned and fled towards the Brazos, scattering and leaving their baggage on the road; the wagoners thereupon crossed over and gathered quite a supply. It is proper to state here that, so soon as the reinforcements under Cos was seen to come in, Karnes and Smith had been sent to their last place of encampment to ascertain, from the number of their camp-fires and other signs, the probable strength of this auxiliary force. They returned and reported privately, as they had been directed, about five hundred and forty men. Shortly after the departure of Smith and Rieves to destroy the bridge, Lieutenant-Colonel Bennett was sent out through the camp to ascertain the state of feeling among the troops. He reported them all enthusiastic and in fine spirits. It was now nearly 3 o'clock in the afternoon. The Mexicans were dull and heavy; the higher class of them enjoying their siesta. Santa Anna admits that he was asleep. Houston having formed his plan of battle, submitted it to the secretary of war, who approved of it. He then ordered the troops to parade, which they did with alacrity and spirit.

The location of the Texan camp afforded ample opportunity to form in order of battle without being seen by the enemy. Burleson's regiment was placed in the center; Sherman's on the left wing; the artillery, under Hockley, on the right of Burleson; the infantry, under Millard, on the right of the artillery, and the cavalry, under Lamar, (whose gallant conduct the day before had won him his command) on the extreme right. The enemy's cavalry was on his left wing; his center, which was fortified, was composed of his infantry, with his artillery in an opening in the center of the breast-works. He had extended his extreme right to the river, so as to occupy a skirt of timber projecting out from it. The Texan cavalry was first dispatched to the front of the enemy's horse, to draw their attention, while the remainder of the army, which had advanced in column to the cluster of timber, three or four hundred yards, was deploying into line. The evolution was quickly performed, and the whole force advanced rapidly and in good order. The secretary of war, at the request of the commander-in-chief, took command of the left wing. While the Texans were thus advancing, Deaf Smith rode at the top of his horse's speed to the front, and informed Houston that Vince's bridge was destroyed; the general announced it to the line. The "Twin Sisters" now advanced to within two hundred yards of the Mexican breastworks and opened a destructive fire with grape and canister. Sherman's regiment commenced the action upon the Texan left, and the whole line, advancing in double-quick time, cried: "Remember the Alamo! Remember Goliad!" and while approaching the enemy's fire, but withheld their own until within pistol shot.

The effect of this fire was terrible, but the Texans made n hault—onward they went. On the left they penetrated th woodland. The Mexicans fled. On the right the Texan cav alry charged that of the enemy, and the latter fled. In th center the Texan artillery advanced to within seventy yard of that of the Mexicans, but ceased to fire. Burleson's regi ment and Millard's infantry had stormed the breastwork, too the enemy's artillery and were driving them back. In fiftee minutes after the charge the Mexicans gave way at all point and the pursuit was general. Some of them fled to the river some to the swamp in the rear, others toward Vince's bridge but the largest portion, perhaps, to a clump of trees not far t the rear, where they surrendered.

Such was their consternation, and so sudden their defea that their cannon was left loaded, and their precious move bles untouched; those that were asleep awoke only in time t be overwhelmed, those that were cooking their dinners le it uneaten, those that were playing monte left the game un finished; the morass in the rear and right of the enemy' camp, and into which so many of the fugitives fled, presente an awful scene; men and horses, dead and dying, formed bridge for the pursures. The Texans having no tim to load their guns used them as clubs, so with their pistol they then had recourse to their bowie-knives, and finally t the weapons of the fallen enemy. It is said that Deaf Smit after announcing to Houston the news of the destruction the bridge threw himself into the midst of the enemy, an after breaking his own sword in combat, coolly took anothe from one he had slain and continued the work of death.

The commander-in-chief, in his report, said that the secr tary of war acted with great gallantry, encouraging the me to the attack, and heroically charged in front of the infantr within a few yards of the enemy. It was here that the con mander-in-chief received a severe wound in his ankle, and ha his horse shot two or three times. The pursuit of the en my's cavalry continued to the site of Vince's bridge. Karn led this pursuit. He discovered in advance of him a Mex can officer in a splendid uniform and mounted on a beautif black charger. Being well mounted himself, he had a desi to capture him, and went in pursuit; perhaps such a rac was never seen in Texas before. Karnes, unable to gain the fugitive, supposed he would overtake him at the destroye bridge. The officer reaching the bayou, saw that the brid was gone, but, making no halt, plunged down the steep d scent into the water, and as Karnes rode up on the rig bank, to his utter astonishment he saw his foe climbing t almost perpendicular wall on the other. At dark the pursuit of the flying enemy ceased. The prisoners taken were conducted to the Texan camp, placed under guard and supplied with provisions. A suitable guard was also left at the Mexican camp. The wounded of both armies were as well provided for as the circumstances would permit. After the excitement of the battle had somewhat subsided, Houston found that his wounded limb had swollen, his boot was cut off and such attention paid to the wound as could be procured to alleviate the pain.

The main body of the prisoners were taken that night. At their head was the cheerful and philosophical Almonte. With him it appeared only a scene in life's drama; conversing fluently in both English and Spanish, he threw a charm over all with whom he came in contact. At a time so trying to his comrades, he proved himself a true descendant of the brave Morelos, and worthy of a better fate than that accorded to his noble sire.

The aggregate force of the Texan army in the battle was seven hundred and eighty-three. That of the enemy was, perhaps, twice that number. The Mexicans lost six-hundred and thirty killed, two hundred and eight wounded and seven hundred and thirty prisoners; besides a large quantity of arms and a great many mules and horses taken, together with their camp equippage and the military chest containing twelve thousand dollars. The Texan loss was only eight killed and twenty-five wounded.

On the morning on the 22nd detachments were sent out to scour the country towards Harrisburg, for the purpose of taking prisoners. A party of five having reached Vince's, continued the search down Buffalo bayou. One of them, James A. Sylvester, while in the act of shooting a deer, discovered a Mexican pursuing his course toward the bridge; he called his companions, and they rode up to the fugitive, who had fallen down in the grass and thrown a blanket over his head; they called to him to rise, but he only uncovered his face; they repeated the request for him to rise two or three times, when he did so. He advanced to Sylvester and shook hands with him, at the same time kissing his hand. He inquired for General Houston; they said he was in camp. They then asked him who he was; he said he was a private soldier. Seeing the fine studs in his shirt-bosom, they pointed to them; he then said that he was an aid to Santa Anna, and burst into a flood of tears. They assured him that there was no danger. He was dressed as a common soldier, and had no arms. He exhibited to them a letter from Colonel Almonte. As he complained of not being able to walk, he was placed on one their horses and conducted to the camp by some one of t company, Sylvester going in some other way. The dis guished prisoner, for it was Santa Anna, was handed over t Colonel Forbs, at the guard-lines, and exhibited to him a le ter addressed to Don Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna and de sired to be conducted to General Houston. Colonel Hockley, at that time passing by, the matter was referred to him; they both concluded he was Santa Anna, and conducted him to headquarters. On the way the Mexican prisoners exclaimed, "El president!"

Houston was lying on a mattrass under an oak which he had made his headquarters with his wounded limb in an easy position and had fallen into a gentle slumber. Being awakened, the captive chieftain said to him I am General Autonio Lopezde Santa Anna, and a prisoner of war at your disposition. Huston looked at him, and by a motion of his hand directed him to a tool chest, where he could set down, he did so leaning forward and pressing his side with his hand. Colonel Forbs was then despatched for Santa Anna, private secretary, in order to identify his chief, he was brought and in the meantime Colonel Rusk and others came up. Santa Anna's asked for opium, a piece of about five grains was handed to him which he swallowed, he immediately proposed to enter into negotiations for his liberation, but General Houston answered him that it was a subject of which he could not take cognisance inasmuch as Texas had a government to which matters appropriately belonged to. Santa Anna observed that he disliked to have anything,to do with civilians,that he abhorded them, and would much rather treat with the general of the army and continued he, general, you can afford to be. generous you are born to no common destiny's you have conquered the Napoleon of the west. General Houston and Colonel Rusk both assured him that no negociations could be opened until the cabinet assembled; General Houston then asked him how he expected to negociate under the circumstances that occurred at the Alamo, about this time Colonel Almonte who had been sent for, arrived and after salutations between him and his chief the latter replied that General Houston knew by the rules of war, when a fortress insufficient to defend itself was summond to surrender and refused and caused the effusion of honor and human blood tothe vanguished when it was taken, were devoted to execution. General Houston replied that he knew such to have been the rule at one period, but he thought it now obsolete, and disgrace to the nineteenth century "but", continued Houston, "General

Santa Anna you cannot urge the same excuse for the massacre at Goliad. The capitulated were betrayed and massacred in cold blood". Santa Anna replied, if they ever had capitulated, he was not aware of it. Urrea had deceived him, and informed him that they were vanquished, and he had orders from his government to execute all that were taken with arms in their hands. Houston rejoined: "General Santa Anna, you are the government—a dictator has no superior." But answered Santa Anna, I have the order of our congress to treat all that were found with arms in their hands resisting the authorities of the government as pirates. And Urrea has deceived me; he had no authority to enter into any agreement, and if I ever regain power he shall be punished for it. After a pause, Houston asked him if he did not desire some refreshments, as he supposed he was exhausted; he said he did. He was then asked if he desired to have his tents, baggage, staff, servents, etc. He replied that he would gladely have them. Colonel Almonte was thereupon directed to select them and the prisoners quarters were established near Hpuston's favorite tree, where he had his headquarters.

General Houston, previous to Santa Anna's retirement from the audiance, stated to him that he must forthwith write an order to his second in command to evacuate Texas and fall back to Monterey; his dispatch, though not to the extent asked, is as follows:

Excellent Sir: Having, yesterday evening, with the small divisions under my immediate command, had an encounter with the enemy, which, notwithstanding I had previously taken all possible precaution, proved unfortunate, I am, in consequence, a prisoner in the hands of the enemy; under these circumstances, your Excellency will order General Gaona with his command to counter-march to San Antonio and wait for orders. Your Excellency will also with the division undery our immediate command to march to the same place. The divisions under command of General Urrea will retire to Victoria. I have agreed with General Houston for an armistice, until matters can be so regulated as that they shall cease forever.

Your Excellency will take the proper steps for the support of the army, which from this time remains under your command, by using the moneys lately arrived from Matamoras, the provisions on hand there, as well as those at Victoria, and also the twenty thousand dollars withdrawn from San Antonia, and now in that treasury. I hope your Excellency will, without failure, comply with these dispositions. Advise me by return of the courier that you have already commenced their execution. God and liberty.

Camp at San Jacinto, April 22, 1836.

(Signed) ANTONIO LOPEZ DE SANTA ANNA.

To his Excellency, Don Vicente Filisola, General of Division.

Santa Anna at the same time addressed another dispatch to General Filisola, charging him to instruct the commandants of the several Mexican divisions not to permit any injury to be done to the inhabitants of the country; also, at the same time, a third note, directing Filisola to order the military commandant at Goliad to set all the prisoners taken at Copano (as before related), at liberty, and send them forthwith to San Filepe. These orders were dispatched by Deaf Smith. The troops under Filisola had been encamped on the east bank of the Brazos. They could not be made to believe the report of the first fugitive from the battle-field of San Jacinto. But when, an hour latter, a second one came in, orders to retreat were given, and they re-crossed the river.

The 22nd day of April was the first free day in Texas. Before then, her people had declared their independence, but now they had won it in a noble contest. The victory was physically and morally complete. The blow was given at the proper time and in a vital part. In looking back at the events of the campaign, we can see no time when it could have succeeded so well. Providence seemed in every way to favor the result. It was a full retribution for past outrages. Santa Anna had presided over a feast of blood at the Alamo; he had ordered a second at Goliad, and he was made to behold another at San Jacinto. (The Texans had their revenge to some extent. I think Yoakum was easily pleased. He writes as if the battle of San Jacinto fully satisfied him, after their massacring, in cold blood, so many hundred of our best soldiers). At that time a thousand troops were on the way to reinforce their army, but it was so ordered that they should do it themselves. At the period of the battle the feelings in the United States was most intense. An agent of Texas, writing from New Orleans, after the action, but before the receipt of the intelligence, says news received here, from every part of the United States, is very cheering. The cruelty of the Mexicans, and their disgraceful treachery, have caused a general burst of indignation from North to South. Fifty men leave here to-day, by way of Galveston. General Felix Houston leaves Natchez on the 5th of May next, with from five to seven hundred men. He will be accompanied by Rizen P. Bowie, brother of Colonel Bowie, who fell in the Alamo. They will march through lower Louisiana, directly to Harrisburg, or wherever your headquarters may be established. Fifty

ien have left Philadelphia, and by the last papers, I see that
county meeting has been called for the benefit of Texas. A
eeting has also been called in Baltimore. Men are gather
g in Tennessee and Kentucky, and, in short, every part of
e United States. The barbarity of the enemy has harrowed
p the hearts and feelings of all Americans, and a storm is
athering, the thunders of which will reach the center of
lexico. The whole American press is in our favor. In case
ur arms are successful, I hope our soldiers will not allow
heir passions to urge them to acts of barbarity, and thus de-
rive us of the immense moral strength we now possess, in
he sympathy and respect of all civilized men. Such acts, on
he part of the Mexicans, have injured them more than our
rms could have done, and retaliation on our part, I fear,
ould be equally fatal to Texas. I am happy in assuring
ou that you possess many warm friends in the United States,
nd the prudent course you have pursued has inspired uni-
ersal confidence as to the eventual result of the war. It is
incerely wished that a doubtful engagement will not be risk-
d by you as a very short time must give you force enough to
lace the contest beyond hazard.

The Texan cabinet, after having dispersed at Harrisburg,
e-assembled at Galveston island. The news of the Texan army
t the former place reached the officers of the government at
alveston about the 19th of April; yet they received no furth-
r intelligence from the army until the 26th; on that day, and
revious to the reception of the news, an order was sent to
Iouston, if he considered it inexpedient to risk an engage-
ent, and a retreat was inevitable, to march the army to
alveston. But the intilligence of the victory, which shortly
fterwards reached the government, assured it that a retreat
as not necessary and with the news of this splendid achieve-
ent came a special request from Colonel Rusk to Presi-
ent Burnet to repair to the camp at San Jacinto; arriving
here about the 1st of May, he was informed of the armis-
ce agreed upon by Houston and Santa Anna, the object of
and the consequence orders issued by the latter to Filisola
n the 22d. The effects taken in the battle of the 21st, were
ext desposed of; the property was ordered to be sold and
e distribution of the proceeds of the military chest were
ecreed by the government to be divided between the officers
d men of the entire amount—eighteen thousand one hund-
d and eighty four dollars and eighty seven cents—three
ousand dollars were by the people unainmously voted to
e navy, and the ballance distributed according to the decree.
poor pittance to those gallant men, but it was all they re-

ceived for many a day.

The government now proceeded to negociate with Santa Anna; among the first incedents to that discussion, says President Burnet, and before any regular cabinet meeting was the presentation to me of the protocol of a treaty in pencil comprising seven or eight articles by Mr. Rusk, the secretary of war. These being drawn out in form, were presented as the basis of a treaty; after considerable discussion in the cabinet, it was found that a minority of that body was opposed to making any treaty with the Mexican president; as he was a prisoner they urged with reason that such a treaty would not be binding; again they said though with less reason that such had been at Goliad and elsewhere, that he ought to be tried and put to death. But happily better and nobler council prevailed, and it was concluded by the majority that the best interest of Texas would be promoted by entering into a fair and honorable treaty with the distinguished prisoner stipulating always for the absolute independence af Texas. During the discussion it became necessary to remove to other quarters. Accordingly in a few days the president and cabinet, with Santa Anna and most of the Mexican officers who were captives, took passage on the steamer Yellowstone, for Galveston. But the entire want of accommodation at this point induced a second removal to Valasco; here the negociation, were continued, as Santa Anna desired that the project of the treaty which had been submitted to him, should be devided into a public and a secret treaty, his wishes were granted, and the two treaties were made and assinged at Valasco, on the 14th of May, 1836. The public treaty provided for the cessation of the hostilities between the two armies, for the speedy retirement of the enemy's forces beyond the Rio Grande, for the protection of private property on their march, for the restoration of property taken by the Mexicans, and that the Texan army do not advance within less than five Leagues of the retreating army. The secret treaty provided that Santa Anna would give his orders that in the shortest possible time, the Mexicans should leave Texas, that he would prepare matters in the cabinet of Mexico for the reception of Texan commissioners, and that by negociations all difference might be adjusted, and the independence of Texas acknowledged, that a treaty of commerce, amity and limits should be established, the boundry of Texas not extending beyond the Rio Grande, and that Texas should provide for the prompt return of Santa Anna to Vera Cruz, to enable him to perform his engagements.

Such was the provisions of the two treaties written in Eng

ish and Spanish and signed in duplicate by Santa Anna on
he one part, and by the president, adinterim, and three of
he cabinet on the other. It is proper to state here that Gene-
l Houston's wound having disabled him from active service
homas J. Rusk was placed in command of the army, under
he rank of a brigadier general, that in consequence, Mirabeau
Lamar suceeded Rusk the war office, and owing to the
ckness of Samuel P. Casson the secretary of state, James
ollensworth succeeded him, and by the acidental death of
avid Thomas, the attorney-general, Peter Grayson was ap-
ointed to fill that vacancy Messrs. Lama, and Potter, were
he only opponents of the arrangement with Santa Anna.
hese treates for reasons that will appear hereafter, were not
opular in Texas, but time has shown that President Burnett
nd his cabinet acted wisely, the rash and imprudent course
uggested by the opposition would have rendered Texas ob-
oxious to the charge of inhumanity, aroused and united
exico, and what was of priceless value to Texas, deprived
he latter of the active sympathies of the civilized world. No
ation has ever suffered for being humane and generous, in
he nineteenth century; public opinion is worth everything.
is more than an armed host, nor can any nation long resist-
d; at that moment when the eyes of the world were upon
he deliberation of the Texan government on Buffalo bayou,
he slightest act of cruelty or inhumanity on her part would
ave withered her hopes for ever; But thanks to her good
ortune and rising prospects, her better council prevailed,
nd by those treaties, she won a brighter and more glorious
ictory than that of San Jacinto, a victory over herself and
er own passions, from the remotest the world has groaned
nder the tread of congress, but how few learned the noble
esson of hummanity.

CHAPTER VIII.

FFAIRS IN EASTERN TEXAS—THREATENED INVASION BY THE INDIANS DISPELLED—NEWS OF THE VICTORY AT SAN JACINTO—MEXICAN POPULATION.

In point of time, we will now return to other events. As
as already been stated, the alarm in Eastern Texas, conse-
uent upon the approach of the invading army, subsided

about the 16th of April. General Gaona, at the head of a motly host of Mexicans and Indians, did not debauche from the forest of the upper Trinity, but was making his way from Bastrop to San Filepe. Bolles, the Cherokee chief, indignant at the supposed suspicion of his good faith and pacific intentions, sent in his denial accordingly. The forces destined for the Texan army set out on the march. On the 22nd of April three companies left Robbin's ferry, on the Trinity; and on the 23rd, two others followed for the same destination. These, in addition to those coming from the United States, would soon present a formidable army; but the news of the victory anticipated and turned many of them back. Dispatches were sent to Eastern Texas, notifying them that the enemy were retreating for the purpose of concentrating, directing the troops to turn out, and also desiring the people to plant corn. Those that had fled, returned rapidly with their families to their deserted homes. Very many, however, only to behold their dwellings in ashes, and their stock and other property destroyed. Such are the ravages of war. Such the price a nation pays for its liberty.

The intelligence of the victory of San Jacinto spread over the United States with unexpected rapidity, and was received with rejoicings, bonfires, public meetings and congratulations, not surpassed by the demonstrations attending the triumph at New Orleans. It was their own offspring contending for their rights, and showing the mother that gave them birth so much joy. It must not be supposed, however, that Mexico beheld this kindred feeling and sympathy with any kind of patience. But the government of the United States took early steps to preserve its neutrality. On the receipt of the news of the battle of Gonzales, in 1835, letters were sent to the district attorney of the United States, at New Orleans, and to the governor of Louisiana, requesting the vigilant suppression of any movement in violation of the neutral obligations of the United States. Two days after these instructions were dispatched Senor Castillo, the Mexican Charge d' Affairs, at Washington, gave information of some contemplated military movements at New York and New Orleans, in favor of Texas. The secretary of state in reply to this, had an interview with Senor Castillo, and explained to him the nature of the laws and institutions of the United States on this subject, and stated to him the views of President Jackson, in the matter. On the same day the secretary of state addressed to the district attorneys of the United States, at different points on the frontier and sea-coast, and instructed them particularly to prevent, as far as they legally could do, any interference in

pending contest between Mexico and her rebellions
nles.

On the 19th of November, of the same year, the secretary
xternal relations in Mexico addressed a letter directly to
secretary of the United States, complaining of such
rference on the part of the people of Louisana in behalf of
Texan cause. This letter was written in consequence of
capture of the Mexican armed schooner Correo, Captain
ompson, by the Texan vessel the San Filepe,captain Hurd,
previously related in September, 1835. The secretary in
reply after explaining the laws of the United States and
measures which had been taken by the government to
vent a violation of the neutarlity laws informed Senor
nasterio that the United States could not be held responsi-
for the conduct of individuals who left her territory as
ch, and that she could only proceed against them, they went
ganized and in armed array. It was in consequence of this ex-
sition of the laws and policy of the United States that the
exican government adopted the decree, (given in a pre-
ous page), declaring all such intrusive foreigners to be
rates, to whom no quarters should be given, and in execu-
n of which the bloody scenes at Goliad and the Alamo were
acted; in the meantime Senor Gorastiza having been ac-
edited as a Mexican embassador to the government at
ashington city, complained of the movements of Colonel
dix Houston, of Natches, and of the ladies of Nashville, in
ising troops for Texas. The American secretary of the
ate referred him to instructions previously given to nearly
l of the United States attorneys; the minister, in reply rath-
doubted whether the United States attorneys had done
eir duty. He was requested to point out an instance, and
delinquent should be dismissed, but he failed to do it.
us the government of the United States did what it could
preserve its faith with Mexico and the people done what
ey could to help the Texans.

To return to the movement of General Filisola, now in
mmand of the invading army, it seems that the destruc-
n of Vince's bridge not only facilitated the capture of the
my who had crossed it, but prevented the main body from
ceiving information of the battle of the 21st of April, until
23d. On the afternoon of the 23d, says Filisola: I was
ncluding the operation of sending across the river the sec-
n with which General Gaona was to march to Nacogdoches,
hen a soldier of the frontier dragoons presented to me a
all piece of paper written with a pencil, by Colonel Manano
rcia, first aid to Guerreor,in which he informed me of the un-

fortunate occurrance of the afternoon of the 21st; a short time after some fugitives arrived, and among them Captain Miguel Agurre, of the Tampico regiment, wounded in the thigh in the action by a rifle ball, who said that the defeat had been perfect and the existence of the president quite doubtful; such news made me immediately suppose the crossing of the river by the force that was to have gone with Gaona and to send a picket of cavalry in the direction of the battle-ground as much to acquire correct information of the actual fate of the president as to protect the fugitives who might have escaped, but the enemy had burnt the brigde which was the only road for retreating and consequently the picket accomplished little or nothing in effect for all had been killed or taken prisoners. Alarm and discouragement was general among all classes, for it was believed that all the prisoners, the president included, would have been shot, as reprisal for conduct observed with theirs at Bexar and Goliad.

Before day on the 24th, the Mexicans had all reached the right bank of the Brazos. Orders were immediately given to retreat, and concentrate at Mrs. Powell's on the road to Victoria, and fifteen miles distant from Fort Bend. On the 25th the divisions under Filisola, Gaona, Urrea and Sesma, all concentrated there. A council of war was held, and it was unanimously agreed that they should re-pass the Colorado, establish communication with the capital, and await assistance and advice. Filisola had under his command four thousand and seventy-eight men, and stood more in need of provisions than of additional troops, as had been predicted by the Texan commander; the retreat and pursuit across the Brazos had exhausted the enemy's provisions. For many days they had not eaten bread. The officers were in want of everything. Corn was sold in camp at twenty-two dollars per bushel; a loaf of bread at three dollars; a pint of brandy at eight dollars; moreover the greater part of the soldiers were barefooted and wanting in clothing. Add to all this, the alarm produced by the report of the overwhelming defeat of Santa Anna, and we have the reasons that operated upon the Mexican council of war in favor of a retreat. Accordingly on the 27th they marched from Mrs. Powell's, intending to cross the Colorado at Cayse's ferry. They passed the first prong of the San Bernard and encamped that night, without having a place to stand on that was not covered with water. Arriving at the second prong they found it not fordable. On the afternoon of the 28th Deaf Smith overtook them, and delivered to General Filisola the orders of Santa Anna, of the 22nd of April. But the Mexican general needed no command to retreat.

was already hastening that operation. The rains were al-
constant; the streams were all overflowing their banks,
d the foundations of the roads were broken up. Deaf Smith
presents the retreat as a flight; the way being strewn with
gons, artillery, horses and baggage, abandoned by the ene-
y. Finding they could not reach Cayse's ferry they turned
to the Atascosite crossing, and after innumerable hardships
d privations, so feelingly described by Filisola in his letter
Tornell, they passed the Colorado on the 9th of May, and
the 14th arrived at Victoria. They hastened there to find
ovisions, but in this they were partly disappointed; a quart
corn meal was sold in camp for a dollar, and a pound and a
lf loaf for three dollars. Filisola complained of the im-
mse amount of baggage with which he was encumbered, and
ewise the great number of mules and women in the train of
e army.

Colonel Alurrica, who cammanded a battalion of Mexicans
Matagorda, as soon as he heard of Santa Anna's defeat,
thout waiting for orders, retreated, by sea, to Matamoras.
us, the day the treaty was signed with Santa Anna, at Va-
co, the whole of the Mexican army, who were not prison-
, were on the Gaudalupe or west of it. It is proper, also,
state that, as Filisola feared the news of his chief's capture
ght produce disturbances at Matamoras, or in its neighbor-
od, he dispatched General Urrea with eight hundred
ops directly to that point.

On the receipt of the order of Santa Anna of the 22nd of
ril, General Filisola, in reply, stated he would re-pass the
lorado, and cease hostilities, unless the Texans should give
asion for their continuance. He likewise promised to re-
ect the property of the Texans on the route; but inasmuch
Santa Anna did not state in his communication the basis
the armistice therein named, Filisola dispatched General
drade Woll to the headquarters of the Texan army, to learn
particulars. General Woll, bearing a flag of truce, enter-
the Texan lines before he was known, or the nature of his
sion explained. He was conducted to the general-in-chief,
rteously received and treated, but detained as a prisoner,
consigned to the care of Major Teal. He appealed to the
he bore, and remonstrated with some discreteness against
treatment. At that time negotiations with Santa Anna
re pending; it was known that the enemy's force had con-
trated, and it was important that General Woll should be
ained until these negotiations were concluded, and the
xican army safely across the Colorado. This step appear-
to be necessary, inasmuch as the immediate return of Woll,

after observing the Texan camp and conversing freely with Santa Anna, might have endangered the consummation of the business on hand. It was desirable that Texas should secure her rights, if possible, without further effusion of blood, and that the invading army should quietly repass the Rio Grande, for it was believed that if this object could be effected, and time given for reflection, that no army of like size would ever again be sent from Mexico to Texas. Besides, Texas desired repose; she wanted time to plant corn and to recruit her impoverished garners.

An advance was sent forward under Colonel Burleson and Captain Karnes, to watch the motions of the enemy. Captain Seguin, also, did good service in reporting the progress of the retreat. These officers were instructed not to molest the Mexicans so long as they continued to retreat and did not encroach upon the citizens or their property.

On the 5th of May, General Houston surrendered the command of the Texan army to Brigadier-General Rusk, and the latter shortly afterward moved up to Harrisburg. From this point the Texans continued near the enemy, but strictly observed the articles of the armistice. The Mexican army having moved from Victoria to Goliad, after being reinforced by the detachment of Woll, from San Antonio, continued the retreat until the 26th of May, when, at the Mugerero, it was overtaken by Colonel Benjamin F. Smith and Captain Henry Teal, commissioners sent with the public treaty of the 14th of May, with full authority to ratify it, on the part of General Rusk, and to ask its ratification on the part of General Filisola. General Toisa and Colonel Amat, having been appointed commissioners on the part of the latter commander, the papers were duly examined, and the agreement ratified by the respective commissioners, and approved by General Filisola. These matters being adjusted, the latter continued his retreat toward the Rio Grande.

It is not our purpose to enter into the controversy between the generals of the retreating army. The position of Filisola was most unenviable; he foresaw that the storm of disappointment would fall upon his head, whatever he might do, nor would his situation and the absolute want of provisions enable him to do much. His official letter conveying the sad news of the great battle and the capture of the president reached the Mexican capital on the 15th of May. It was immediately answered by Tornell, secretary of war and marine. Filisola was directed to address the Texan general exacting from him, by decarious means the liberty of the president general-in-chief or at least during the time this point should be arranged, the consideration due to his high dignity; he was further directed to use all his efforts to save the remainder of the army by concentration in some place convenient for provisions; he was further instructed that the preservation of the Bexar was of absolute necessity; and in spite of the decree declaring the Texans taken with arms in their hands to be pirates he was authorized to propose exchanges, and preserve for that purpose, because humanity required it, the lives of the prisoner made, and that might be made, from the enemy. When Filisola received that letter the treaty with Santa Anna had already been ratified by him. Bexar had already vacated, and the Meixcan army was marching on half rations or less beyond the Nueces. As to provisions the little navy of Texas had picked up the supply forwarded from New Orleans and the merchants there would risk no more. The Mexican government having received, through General Filisola, the armistic agreed to between Houston and Santa Anna, approved the conduct of Filisola in its observance, but at the same time stated that they desired the latter to act with extreme caution, and while he endeavored not to compromise in any manner, the life of the illustrious General Santa Anna, he should also avoide pleading the honor of the nation; it was a knotty point that the government could not desolve but while they forbid anything like an acknowledgement of Texas independence, they declared the nation never would agree to—left all to the discretion of Filisola, and reminded him how deeply they were interested in the salvation of Santa Anna, subsequently recovering, however, from the consternation produced by the blow given, the central authorities urged Filisola to retreat no farther, but wait reinforcements, as they would soon despatch four thousand additional troops by water from Vera Cruz to Matamoras, but it was too late. Filisola did not like Texas, he pronounced it a country of mud and sand, and left it. Nor did the reinforcements arrive. The government of the United States was not satisfied with mere diplomatic letters, but it was to some extent offected by the proximity of these contending forces. General Edmond P. Gaines was interested with the command of the southwestern military division of the United States; he left a deep and earnest sympathy for Texas, and was only prevented by his position from taking part in her behalf; his instruction forbade his advancing beyond the territory then in the possession of the American Union unless the Indians were employed immediately upon the border, or unless armed parties of the beligerents should approach the frontier so near as manifest to show that they meant to violate the territory of the United

States; but if the Indians should engage in the war or circumstances should destinctly show the necessity of crossing possesary line for the protection of the country adjoining the scene of operations in Texas, then he should cross that boundary which was the Sabine, making known to any armed armed parties that of such step, at the same time he was instructed in no event to co-operate with either party or suffer them to join him, and should he pass that boundary, he was ordered to return as soon as circumstances would premit under these instructions. General Gains, after ordering the sixth regiment of infantry from Jefferson barracks to fort Jesup came in person to the frontier; there he received intelligence from General John T. Mason of Nacogdoches of the warlike attitude of the Indians and their reported combined movement; he therefore immediately dispatched Lieutenant Bonnett to the Caddo village, to persuade them to peace. Bonnett found that Manuel Florses, a Mexican agent had been among them, exerting every effort to induce them to declare war against the Texans. Gains in the meantime had advanced with frontier companies to the borders of the Sabine, further to strengthen himself he made requisition upon the Governor of Louisana, Mississippi, and Tennesse, for a brigade each of volunteers and upon the Govonor of Alabama for a battolian, to appreciate the apparent necessity for these forces, we must recur to the information (then believed to be true), in Generali Gains possession. General Mason then commander of the Militia of Nacogdoches, on the night of the 13th of April, informining him of the concentration of a large number of Indians about sixty miles from Nacogdoches, thirty miles north of San Antonio road, that one thousand mounted Mexicans were with them, and that their combined force was at least twenty-five hundred men; he was further informed by Mr. Durst, the bearer of the express that there were at least three hundred families between the Trinity and the Neches, who would fall in the hands of the enemy and that Nacogdoches and its vicinity had already been abandoned by the families there resident, under the circumstances, he made the requisition for troops as before related and took his position on the western verge of the nuetral ground. After the news of the signal victory of the 21st of April, there seemed to be no further necessity for the stay of General Gains on the banks of the Sabine, for the Indians were then ready to take sides with the whites, and the Mexicans under Goano were retreating rapidly upon Matamoras. This movement of the American troops was made known to the Mexican government by President Jackson himself, Garostizo, the

Mexican minister, having called on him, the subject of Santa Anna's cruelty came up in conversation; Garostiza alledged it was necessary to the consolidation of the dictator's liberal policy that rebel blood should be sacrificed, Jackson replied that it was a sacrifice of American blood; true, your Excellency, said the minister, but among the candidates for land, we could not discriminate, well answered the president, but Santa Anna and all others will find such immolations very unsavory and indijestable. Americans will never submit to that system. It is my duty to preserve neutrality and with that view I have ordered General Gains to a position favorable to a speedy execution of the boundary treaty and to prevent interference with the Indians. As Mexico had at that time her agents among the Indians, and her minister knew that Jackson was aware of it, the last reply was significant; though there was much that was not true in regard to the reports of the Indians movements in eastern Texas; there is no doubt but that the savages were collected in large numbers on the frontier, were greatly excited, and that nothing but the defeat of the Mexicans prevented them from making any attack upon the Texan settlement; as it was, they did notdisperse without committing an act of barbarism. On the 29the of May, 1836, about nine o'clock in the morning, several hundred of them arrived at Fort Parker, on the head waters of Navasota, about sixty miles above the settlements. The fort was occupied at that time by six men and several women and children; four other men belonging to the fort had gone out to the field to work. The Indians presented a white flag, and sent two of their number to the fort, to say that they were friendly, and desired to treat. One of the inmates, Benjamin Parker, went out to see the main body of the Indians, but soon returned and reported unfavorable, however he went out a second time hoping to make peace, but was surrounded and killed. Those in the fort attamped to fly, bnt the most of them were cruelly massacreed and their body's mutilated; The fort was then plundered and the savages retreated with some of the women and children as prisoners.

We will now return to the Texan cabinet at Valasco. In pursuance of the provisions of the treaty with Santa Anna, the authorities were making arrangements to send their captive to Vera Cruz. Accordingly, on the 1st of June, the dictator and his suit, consisting of Colonel Almonte, Colonel Nunes and his private secretary, Caro, went on board the armed schooner, Invincible, commanded by Captain J. Brown. Lorenzo de Zavalla, the vice-president, and Bailey Hardiman, the secretary of the treasury, being selected as commission-

ers, under the treaty, to accompany Santa Anna to Me
were preparing to embark, but on that day (the 1st of J
General Thomas J. Green, with two hundred and thirty
unteers, arrived on board the steamer Olan, from New
leans. The opposition to the release of Santa Anna, w
had been gaining ground for some time, was greatly incre
by the arrival of these volunteers. Public meetings were
and violent speeches made against the measure. In this
of things, says General Green, President Burnett addre
me a note, requesting an interview, and asking my opinio
this emergency. I told him that, as to any violence bein
fered to him or his cabinet, I pledged my honor to shield
and them with my life, but that I was of opinion that, i
cordance with the overwhelming public will of the citize
the country, he should remand the prisoner ashore, and
the public will to determine his fate. The president pro
ly said he would do so. Accordingly, he issued an ord
Captain Brown to bring the prisoner on shore. Santa A
who had gone on board the vessel by order of the go
ment, and the faith of the treaty, which had been sole
signed by both parties; and who, with the knowledge o
government had published a short farewell to the Texan
positively refused to debark. The president then appo
Messrs. Smith, Hardiman, Hunt and Henderson to wait
the prisoners, make known the will of the government,
bring them ashore. This was accordingly done, and they
landed at the village of Quintana, opposite Valasco. O
same day, but probably after the prisoners had been bro
on shore, President Burnett received from certain office
the army, purporting to act for themselves and the so
under them, a strange document. It is proper to state
that on the 11th of May, General Houston had sailed
Flora, for New Orleans, to procure better medical ai
comfort for his wounded limb than could be had in cam
that, previous to his departure, he left an address
troops on Galveston island and those that should arrive
ward, urging obedience to the constituted authoriti
laws of the country, as the first duty of a soldier;
would adorn his martial virtues and qualify him for the
est rights of citizenship. But those who signed and as
to the address of President Burnett, forgetting or dis
ing this salutary advice, and while they declared tha
abhored the idea of interfering with, or in the managem
the government, assumed to dictate to it, and claim it
trol. We shall not, however, address you, say they, i
spirit of irritation and indignation which pervades eve

in this army, but in the tone which should ever characterize the intercourse between the ruling parties in the country. After setting forth their privations and want of provisions, they continue: And to whom are we to charge these injuries? Surely to you, as the president of this republic; it was your duty to have paid particular attention to the army; to have inquired out their wants and relieved them; it was surely your duty to have caused provisions, at least, to have been furnished, and to have dropped all other matters until this was done; and you will not be surprised to learn that the indignation and exasperation of the army is now very great at the total failure to pay attention to them, and the consequences may be serious, if redress is not had; and we now require that this army be immediately furnishdd with a sufficiency of such provisions and clothes as they may possess, or can be procured. In conclusion, we repeat to you: General Santa Anna must be safely secured and placed at the disposition of the coming congress.

The poor president! What could he do? The government was as destitute as the army. He doubtless felt grateful for their heroic deeds and services, but the new republic had no treasury, and his private means were limited. At the time of my visit to Valasco, says Colonel Forbs, in May, 1836, the president's style and manner of living was most simple. His residence was but little more than a mere shanty. His amiable and accomplished lady, without any servants or hired help, superintended and managed, in person, her domestic arrangements and their household and table comforts, were sufficiently sparse and limited to have called forth the admiration of the Spartan law-giver. Yet the address in question had been presented to the president. The military had usurped the civil authority. The good faith of Texas, in the first treaty she had ever made, was broken and trampled under foot, not by the government, but by the army. A matter of painful foreboding to President Burnett. Landing at Quintana, upon the western bank, says General Green, we met President Burnet, and surrendered the prisoner to him. The president turned to me and said: "General Green, I deliver the prisoner over to your charge, and will hold you responsible for his safe-keeping." This is the statement of General Green, but it appears from a letter written by the president to him on the 1st of July, 1836, that he only requested him to point out a suitable officer to take charge of him (Santa Anna), and General Green named Captain Hubble, in whose custody the prisoner was put by the president.

On the 19th of June, Santa Anna sent in his protest against the conduct of Texas in breaking the treaty, particularity in regard to his debarkation and reconfinement, on the following day, the protest was answered by president Burnett, who in reference to the last particular, was bound in truth to make the humiliating confession that Texas had not complied with that portion of the treaty, but was prevented by the influence of a highly excited popular indignation. The facts were all known to Santa Anna. The Texan government was powerless and he saw it. The interest felt for Texas by the people of the United States and the material aid by them furnished, were greatly increased through the influence of the distinguished agents sent there, General Austin was particularly successful, his long services in Texas and his well known truthfulness and simplicity of character, gave great wait to what he said; though not an orator, he spoke with clearness and judgement and enforced his position with facts that were irresistible. His address at Louisville, which was widely published presented the claims of Texas upon the civilized world, for sympathy and aid in such manner as to bring her both. Austin is doing wonders among us for his country, says a writer of Virginia; he is a Franklin in patience and prudence.

The changed condition of affairs however requested other agents with power to act upon different matters. The excitement of the 21st had hardly abated on the battle field before the disire for annexation to the United States aroused in almost every bosom, and as the victory gave rise to hope, so was the desire strengthened, in accordance with this universal wish, James Collinworth and Peter W. Grayson, were on the 30th of May appointed by President Burnett, commissioners to proceed to the city of Washington and obtain axcess to the execution of the American government, presenting themselves as duly authorised as the friendly meditation of that power in procuring the recognition by Mexico of the independence of Texas, and to use their best efforts in obtaining a like recognition on the part of the United States. They were also instructed to state that in the opinion of the Texas goverment the annexation of their Republic to the American Union as a member of that Confederacy would be highly acceptable to the people of the former; and should the authorities at Washington city appear to listen kindly to these matters, inquires might be made as to the terms on which they would accept Texas. At the same time the commissioners were to point out what the latter would consider indespensible condition. 1st. Her laws then in force should be respected and held valid. 2nd. All bonefied land-titles to be held

ren and all entitled to lands to receive them. 3d. Slave
operty to be respected. 4th. Texans owing debts con-
acted previous to their immegration, to have specified time
r the payment thereof. 5th. Liberal appropriation of
nd to be made for educational purposes. 6th. All forfeit-
es and confiscations to remain as found by annexation.

It appears that immediately after the treaty of Velasco was
own at Washington city, there was in the American con-
ess a general feeling in favor of the acknowledgement of the
dependence of the Republic of Texas, and also have it anex-
d to the Union.

General Austin, writing from New Orleans, on the 10th of
ne, 1836, says: I shall do all I can to procure the annexation
Texas to the United States on just and fair principles. The
st step is a recognition of our independence; that done, the
ay is clear and open. If official reports in manuscript of
l the principle facts in regard to the political and military
ate of things in Texas had been sent by the executive gov-
ment of Texas to their agents at Washington, I could now
ve had the recognition of our independence to take home.
othing was wanted when I left Washington. There were
accounts of the battle of San Jacinto when I left, except
hat was in the papers. The new commissioners set out on
eir journey to the city of Washington.

The Texan army having followed the retreating army as far
Goliad collected the bones of those massacred and buried
em with military honors, they then returned to Victoria.

Various speculations were had in Texas as to the value of
nta Anna, and the effect of his detention in the Mexican
tion. One thing, however, was beginning to be tolerably
ear, that the longer he was kept the less would be his worth
value to Texas; so that even those who were willing to vi-
ate a solemn treaty began to wish him disposed of. At
me he was but the head of the central party. The federal-
s, his opponents, the most enlightened portion of the Mexi
ns, desired anything rather than his return. In his absence
ey were gaining power. The president "pro tem.," Jose
carro, made known the captivity of Santa Anna by a proc-
lation to the nation. He declared that the national grief
s immense, but it would be useless; that for the liberty of
president, and for the honor of the nation, the govern-
nt would raise all possible resources. Unabated efforts
re made to raise another army. The "pro tempore" gov-
nment was in favor of continuing Filisola in the chief com
nd, but the officers clamored for his removal and the ap-
intment of Urrea. At length the latter received the com-

mand, and made his headquarters at Matamoras. It was understood that troops were to be sent by water, to land somewhere on the Texan coast, and others were to come by land, to concentrate at Matamoras. Accordingly, about the middle of July, four thousand troops, under General Urrea, with General Woll as second in command, had assembled in that town. But they were in a condition so wretched as in every way to render them unfit to march. Most of them were without discipline, and destitute of clothing and provisions. In addition to this, serious domestic troubles were about to begin in the nation. The centralists were trembling on the seat of power. Some of the states had already proclaimed in favor of federalism, and others were on the point of doing so, and thus the invasion of Texas was postponed.

To add to the confusion in Mexico, there appeared about this time in the capital a pamphlet entitled, "The Trial of Santa Anna." It was written with spirit, and arraigned him before the bar of public opinion, setting forth, with truthful detail, his political career. The following may be given as a specimen: Don Antonio, like Icarus, in attempting to soar too high, was precipitated into the abyss below. We would ask, who is this protector of religion? A man loaded with favor in all its forms. The particular attribute of religion is charity; it knows not how to cause evil or pain to anyone; nevertheless, Don Antonio has shown himself vicious by instinct. We have seen him at one time for the Yorkists and at another time for the Scotch. The pretentious of this monster have caused the death of many citizens of Vera Cruz, Tolome, Oajacio, El Palmer, Pueblo, Posados, Casa Blama, Otumba, Queretaro, Guanajuato, San Luis, Loscarmelos, Zacatecas, &c. At the time of the presumptuous campaign of Tampico, he put to death, without any cause, a number of Mexicans; and now, in Texas, he has given cause to horrible reprisals by his inhuman conduct. If it were possible to pile one upon the other, the bodies of the dead, whose untimely end has been prompted by General Santa Anna, they would doubtless form a mountain higher than that of Popocatepel; and we would say to his flatterers, behold a monument erected to humanity and the protector of religion!" The very fact that such a pamphlet had a wide circulation in Mexico, or that it was permitted to circulate at all, was evidence of the dictator's declining power. The Texans, however, were preparing to meet the invading force under Urrea. That the enemy was in earnest about a second invasion, there can be no doubt; and to this end they endeavored to keep the Texans from obtaining any information of their doings at Matamoras. The mmissioners, who proceeded there under the treaty, were rested and detained until it was too late for the Texans to epare for defense. General Rusk, however, was advised of e threatened danger, and issued an order announcing the vance of the enemy, calling in those absent on furlough, d ordering drafts to headquarters. Again, on the 27th of ne, he issued a stirring address to the people of Texas, mmoning them to the field.

It was on the 29th of May that General Rusk ordered Ma- r Isaac W. Burton, commanding a company of mounted ngers, to scour the coast from the Guadalupe to Refugio. e company only consisted of twenty men, though well unted and armed. On the 2nd of June they received news a suspicious vessel in the bay of Copano. By the break of y next morning they were in ambush on the beach, and at o'clock a signal was made for the vessel to send its boat ore, which was promptly answered, and five of the enemy ded from the boat. These were made prisoners, and the at manned by sixteen of Burton's rangers, who took the ssel—the Watchman—loaded with provisions expressly for e Mexican army. The vessel was ordered around to Va- sco; but, being detained by contrary winds until the 17th of ne, the Comanche and the Fanny Butler, also freighted th provisions for the enemy, anchored off the bar. The ptain of the Watchman was made to decoy the command- s of the other vessels on board his own, when they, also, re captured, and all three, with their valuable freight, sent o the port of Valasco and condemned. From these bold hievements Major Burton and his rangers were known as e horse marines. The freight, worth some twenty-five ousand dollars, was of great service in supporting the Tex- army.

Thus passed away the month of June, with but little else a public character to be noted. The Texans fully persuad- that their would be a renewal of the war, were prepared it. The enemy essayed indeed to commence it, but for nt of union, means, and above all, a head, they failed to mence.

General Austin returned to Texas in the first days of July, d visited Santa Anna in Columbia, (where the latter had n taken). The prisoner now made another effort toward adjustment of the difficulties between the two countries. proposed to Austin the friendly mediation of the govern- nt of the United States, and with that view addressed a er to President Jackson. In this communication, after ing a pretty correct sketch of recents events, he stated that the home government of Mexico, not understanding matters had displaced Filisola, and appointed Urrea to the command of the army who had advanced as was understood as far as the Nueces which had aroused the excitement of the public mind in Texas, and chance of further bloodshed, unless some powerful hand would interpose and cause the voice of reason to be heard, that in his opinion, Jackson was the only man who could do good to humanity by acting as mediator in having the treaties carried out, he accordingly called upon him to act as such, at the same time he wrote a letter to Urrea and give it as his opinion that the war should at once cease, and that the existing differences should be settled by diplomacy, that Urrea should halt at some convenient place, and proceed no further, and then, continued Santa Anna, I have not the least doubt that so soon as my person will be in absolute liberty to join you then you will retreat beyond the Rio Grande, and cease hostilities. I shall effect my departure to join you, and proceed on my way to the capital; he further stated to Urrea that he need not regard the orders sent from Mexico, for that as soon as he received his liberty and reached the capital he would hold him harmless. This was an ingenious thought and served to carry with it some idea of sincerity.

At the same time General Austin wrote to General Houston, stating that it was very desirable that General Gains should establish his headquarters at Nacogdoches, and recommended that Houston use his influence for effecting this object. And, continued, that if he would visit that place and give the people assurances of the good faith of Santa Anna; that is, if he was satisfied of the fact after seeing him, he (General Austin) thought it would have a decided influence in paving the way to end the war.

General Houston received this letter at Sublett's, on the 25th of July, and referred it to General Gains, merely adding that such a step would save Texas. The letter from Santa Anna to President Jackson was transmitted through General Gains, and in order that the Texan agent, at Washington city, might be properly advised, copies of the public and secret treaties were sent them. They were also put in possession of the Indians, and General Gains was likewise fully advised of their employment by the Mexicans as auxiliaries in the war. General Houston again addressed General Gians on the 13th of July, enclosing the statements of P. J. Menard and Miguel Cortinas, in relation to the hostile movements of the Indians. In the meantime General Gains, induced by these threatened hostilities, made a second requisition upon the south-western states for volunteers. The enemy at Matamoras had made three attempts to advance upon Texas, but for some cause had as often failed. The failure was said to have been caused by desertion at home. It is possible that the letter from Santa Anna to Urrea had some effect upon these operations. Urrea dared not obey any order coming from him, yet he did not know how soon Santa Anna might regain power, and he was afraid to disoblige.

The Texan army, now grown to about twenty-three hundred strong, was likely to get into great confusion. Having at that time but little to do, each one engaged in his own projects. General Houston, yet at Nacogdoches, could only give his advice by letter. General Rusk doubtless did what he could to keep good order, but there were too many who wished to command. An eye-witness says there were very few above the rank of captain who did not aspire to be commander-in-chief. To add to the confusion, the executive and cabinet, about the 1st of July, appointed Colonel Mirabeau B. Lamar, major-general of the Texan army. He reached headquarters on the 14 of that month.

The amount of his reception we give from General Felix Houston who had shostly before arrived with a considerable force. He said I arrived at the army on the 4th of July, I had no acquaintance with General Rusk nor any of the officers except Adjutant General Smith, Colonel Millard and Captains Millroy and Wigginton, all of whome I had known but a day or two; I mention this to show that I was detached from the intreagues of the army, even were I capable of entering into the disgraceful contest for office, which are so often the bane of disoder and want of discipline.

A few hours after my arrival I was waited upon by an officer who requested me to act as chairman of a meeting of officers for the purpose of determining on the reception of General Lamar. I accepted the appointment. At the meeting many suggestions were made, and I obtained information that was new to me. All present appeared to estimate General Lamar highly but was disposed to reject him as commander-in-chief upon the ground that the cabinet had no right to supercede General Sam Houston, and because they would not consent to the destruction of General Rusk which they deemed to the object of the cabinet in making the appointment, seeing the disposition of the officers and having a high opinion of General Lamar from character, I suggested the propriety of appointing a committee to draft resolutions, as respectful as possible to him; the suggestion was adopted and I was added to the committee; when the committee met I exerted my influence to have the resolutions so drawn that General Lamar's feelings should not be wounded, that he should see that the objections to his appointment were not personal to him but that on the contrary, all the officers esteemed him highly; the committee adopted my plan; General Rusk had no connection whatever with the meeting or resolutions. When I ascertained that General Lamar was approaching the camp I sent two officers to wait on him with the resolutions; previous to their starting General Rusk had ordered the usual salutes to be fired for his reception; on their returning and informing me that Lamar acceeded to the proposition, I countermanded the order for firing the salutes without consulting General Rusk; when General Lamar arrived in camp he was cordially received, and I hoped he would consult with the officers and that the matter might be amiably settled, but I soon understood that he determined to lay the subject before the whole army and take their vote on it; accordingly, at his request, the army were paraded in the evening by General Rusk; after the square was formed General Rusk presented him to the army, in almost these words:

Fellow soldiers, I have the honor to present to you Major General Lamar, appointed by the cabinet. General Lamar then addressed the army, and recounted his deeds in a glowing form. He stated that he had fought in the ranks, and that he was about to return to the United States when the late news of the returning enemy, the Mexicans, reached him, when he immediately determined to return to the army, when the cabinet, unsolicited by him, had conferred on him the office of commander-in-chief; that on his arrival in camp he had learned that there was some objection by some of the army, to his appointment; that he was not ambitious for the office—he did not desire to wear tassels on his shoulders—that the voice of man made generals, but God made heroes, &c. And he repeatedly stated that if his appointment was not acceptable to the army he would cheerfully go into the ranks, and fight by their sides, and lead the van to victory, guided by the flash of his sword. From some remarks made by General Lamar, General Green appeared to think that some allusion was made to him, and he addressed the army in a short speech, stating that he thought General Sam Houston was the proper commander-in-chief, and he said something about the impropriety of the cabinet making the appointment over the head of General Rusk, who had the confidence of the army and the people. General Lamar replied in an excited manner, that he did not disclaim the desire of being commander-in-chief, and made some remarks about some letters of General Rusk to the cabinet, requesting a major-general to be appointed.

After General Lamar concluded, General Rusk addressed the meeting, and complained that when the army was reduced to three or four hundred men; when it was dispirited by the loathsome office of gallanting a defeated enemy from the country, &c.; he had written to the president, advising the appointment of a major-general; that the army should be increased, as the Mexicans were retiring, induced by their pay, and that the war was not at an end, &c. He said he was expecting them to visit his family and attend to his private affairs, but that when the enemy were expected to return in force; when the army was increasing rapidly, and when it would be disgraceful for him to abandon his post, his letter, written under different circumstances, were used as a pretext for making the appointment. After these speeches there were a great many calls by the troops; a few for Lamar; a number for Rusk, and a great many for Houston. Some few called out for me, particularly; I advanced and stated that I was aware that a great mass of the calls for Houston were intended for Sam Houston, the true commander-in-chief; that I had no pretensions to the command, and, in a jocund manner, observed that the only gauntlet thrown down, which I would take up, was the remark of one of the generals, that he would lead the van, that so long as my name was Felix Houston, I would lead the van.

This ended the speeches. After a little delay and some confussion, I applied to General Lamar, and asked him how he would have the questions put and I told him I would put it as he desired. He then stated the question: were the army willing to receave him,General Lamar,as commander-in-chief of the Texan army; I ordered silence, and stationed two officers for the voters to form,on and put the question in these words: those who are in favor of receiving General Lamar, as commander-in-chief of the army, will form on Major Ward, stationed on my right, and those opposed to receiving General Lamar as commander-in-chief of the army, will form on Colonel Morehouse, stationed on my left, when I stated the question Major Hendy acting as aid to General Lamar observed that he did not think the question was stated as General Lamar wished. I requested him to see General Lamar; he did so and said I was righ; at that time another gentleman rode up and said that General Lamar did not know whether it was understood in his speech that he would only hold the appointment temporarily, until the arrival of General Sam Houston, and wished I would state,which I did,turning to the different parts of the army, repeating his request, and the question was asked if they all understood me. I then gave the word, march! The teller, whom I had appointed, reported one hundred and seventy-nine for General Lamar, and as there appeared about fifteen hundred against him I stated it was not worth while to count them. On the next day I was informed Lamar intended to insist on the command. I waited on him in company with General Green. In the course of the interview General Lamar stated that General Sam Houston, by leaving Texas,had forficted his station as commander-in-chief, General Green stated that he understood that he was absent on a furlough for three months. General Lamar said he was not aware of that being the case, and if so, he would have known it as he was secretary of war when General Sam Houston left. During the next day I understood that Mr. Lamar had commenced acting as commander-in-chief, and had signed a furlough under that title. The camp was in great agitation,many persons commenced leaving it. I felt great uneasiness and expressed a fear that serious difficulties might take place. This state of affairs lasted till General Lamar had a meeting of the officers called. He addressed them and I understood he referred it to them whether he should resign or not. After a pause and some remarks of General Green and Major Miller he signified his intention to retire; on the next day he left the army.

FROM A TEXAS ALMANAC—IN PART—CHEROKEE AND WACO BATTLE, IN 1828-9.

During the winter of 1828-9 a large band of Cherokee Indians, looking forward to a settlement in the territory of Texas, arrived on Red river on their way south. Here they called a halt, and determined to pitch their wigwams there for a year or two, raise some corn, spy out some good country before they came to any further conclusion. They settled in two principle villages, three or four miles apart, with small parties around in every direction, for a few miles. Some of their men had, it is supposed, visited the wild tribes as far west as the Brazos, before this. They had not been at this place long before their villages were destroyed by a party of Wacos, on a robbing expedition from the Brazos, and the free-booters, true to their instinct from time immemorial, lay concealed until the silent midnight hour, and then stealthily entered the herds of the sleeping Cherokees, stampeded their horses, driving off a large number. To follow them would be labor in vain, but to quietly forget the deed, was that the maxim among the red sons of Tennessee? A council was held and the matter discussed. After the opinions of the warriors had been given, the principal war-chief arose, and, in substance, said: "My brothers, the wild man of the far off Brazos have come into our camp while the Cherokee slept; they have stolen our most useful property. Without horses we are poor, and cannot make corn. The Cherokees will hasten and plant their corn; for this spring, and while that is springing from the ground and growing under the smiles of the great Spirit, and shall be waving around our women and children, we will leave some old men and women to watch it, and the Cherokee braves will spring upon the cunning Wacos, of the Brazos, as they have sprung upon us." The corn was planted, and in the month of April, 1829, a war party of fifty-five, well armed, left the Red river villages on foot, in search of the Wacos. At this time the principal village of the Wacos was on the bluff, where the beautiful town of Waco now greets the eye, on the west bank of the Brazos. One band of the Tehuacana Indians, who had always been more or less connected with the Wacos, were living on the east bank of the Brazos river, three miles below. Both bands had erected rude fortifications by scooping up the earth in various places, and throwing up a circular embankment three or four feet high, the remains of which still are to be seen. The principal work of this kind at the Waco village occupied a natural sink in the surface. The Cherokees struck the Brazos, above the village some forty miles, and traveled downward until they discovered signs of its proximity, and then secreted themselves in the cedar break till night. The greater portion of the night was employed in examining the position, through experienced scouts. Having made the necessary observations, the scouts reported, near daylight, when the war chief admonished them of what they had come for: revenge, Waco scalps and horses, and led them forth from their hiding place, under the bank of the river, to a point about four hundred yards from the wigwams of the slumbering Wacos. Here they halted until the rays of light on that lovely May morning began to gild the eastern horizon. The time for action had come. Moving with noiseless, elastic step, peculiar to the sons of the forest, the Cherokees approached the camp; but a solitary Waco had aroused and was collecting the remains of his fire of the previous night, preparatory to his morning repast. His ear caught the sound of footsteps on the brush, a glance of his lynx-eye rivited on the approaching foe. A single shrill yell from him, which echoed far and near through the Brazos forest, brought every Waco to his feet. The terrible Cherokee war-hoop was the morning greeting, accompanied by a shower of leaden rain. But, though surprised, the Wacos outnumbered their assailants many times. Their women and children must be protected, or sacrificed. Their ancient homes, where the bones of their fathers lay, who had been buried for ages, was assailed by unknown intruders.

Their chief rallied the warriors and made a stand; the fight become general, and as the sun rose majestically, over the towering trees of the east, he beheld the red man of Tennessee, and the red man of Texas in deadly strife. But the bows and arrows of the Wacos could not compete with the merciless rifle of the Cherokee. The Wacos were falling while the Cherokees were unharmed. After half an hour of strife amid yells and mutul imprecations the Wacos, signaled a retreat and they fell back in consequence of taking refuge in the fortified sinkhole. Here though hemed in, they were puite secure, having a great advantage. Indeed they could kill every Cherokee, who might peradventure risk his person too near the brink. The Cherokees, had already killed many, and now held a council what they should do; it was proposed by one of their braves that they should return them to a state of nature, march into the sinkhole in a body and fire their pieces, then drop them, and with tomahawks alone endeavor to kill every man, woman and child: Among the Wacos, a half breed, by the name of Smith, who was in favor of this desperate measure as an incentive to his comrads, striped himself and fastened a half dozen bells (which he had picked up in the camp) around his waist and commenced galloping and yelling around the sinkhole, now and then jumping into the embankment and then back crossing the Wacos most lustily, arrows were hurled at him by scores but he fell not.

Just as the Cherokee council was coming to a close, at about an hour after sunrise, they heard a noise like distant thunder on the opposite side of the river, and delayed a few moments to discover the cause: very soon they discovered a large body of mounted Indians raising the river bank a little below them; what could they mean? they murmered one to another. The story was soon told. A messenger had rushed from the Wacos in the outset for the Tahuacano warriors mounted and ready for their prey were at hand. The whole aspect of the day was changed in a moment. To conquer this combined force was impossible, to escape themselves would require prudence. The Tahuacanos in coming up cut off a Cherokee boy twelve years old, killed and scalped him, and placing his scalp on a lance held it up difiantly to the view of the Cherokees. The boy was an only child, and his father beheld this scene. The brave man's eyes glared with fury; without a word he threw from his body every piece of his apparal seized a knife in one hand and a tomahawk in the other. What will you do ? demanded his chief. Die with my brave boy, die with the wild men who have plucked the last rose from my bosom. The chief interceded, and told him it was madness, but the infuriated Cherokee listened not. With rapid strides he rushed among the Tahuacanos, upon certain death, but e'er death had seized its victim, he killed several and died shouting defiance in their midst. The Tahuacanos, occupied the post-oaks, just below the Cherokees, and kept up a lusty shouting, but ventured not within rifle shot. The later seeing that on an open field, they could not resist such unmbers. Having taken fifty-five Waco scalps, (equal to their own number), having lost two men and a boy, now fell back into the cedar brake, and remained there until night. They were convinced that their safety depended upon a continous retreat, as, if surrounded on the prairie, they would be anihilated. When night come on they crossed the river, traveled down the sand bank a mile or two, as if they were going down the country, then turned into the stream, waded up the edge of the stream some six or seven miles (the river being remarkably even) and eluded pursuit. In due time they reached their Red river villages, without the thousand horses they anticipated, but with fifty-five Waco scalps. Glory enough, in their estimation. The tribe was speedily called together for a grand war-dance. For miles around the American settlements were surprised to see such a commotion and gathering among the Indians. A gentleman, my informant, was there, visiting a widowed sister. He rode up to the Cherokee encampment, inquired into the cause of the movement, and was invited to alight and spend the day. He did so, and witnessed one of the grandest war-dances he ever saw, and he is an old Indian fighter, and a very intelligent man—a half-breed named Chisholm. One of the fifty-five gave him a full history of the whole transaction. He noted it down carefully, and from him I received it. That gentleman is Captain Thomas H. Barron, formerly of Washington county, now residing near Waco. When he first visited Waco, in 1834, he at once recognized the battle ground and sink-hole, as described by Chisholm. The Cherokees did not forget the Tahuacanos, but held them to a strict account, of which, more anon.

FROM A TEXAS ALMANAC—IN PART—CHEROKEES AND TAHUACANOS FIGHT IN 1830.

After the Cherokees returned to their temporary home on Red river, from the attack on the Wacos in 1829, they determined to take vengeance on the Tahuacanos for their interference in that battle in behalf of the Wacos. It seems, that early in the summer of 1830, they fitted out a war party for this purpose, numbering about one hundred and twenty fighting men. The Tahuacanos, like the Wacos, had several principal villages—favorite places of resort, from some peculiarities, as a fine spring of water, an abundance of buffalo, etc. One of them, and perhaps their most esteemed locality, was at the southern point of the hills of the same name, now in the upper edge of Limestone county, and the present residence of the Messrs. Boyd and Moore. Around these springs there is a large amount of loose limestone rock on the surface as well as in the hills, and the whole surrounding is one of rare beauty and lovliness. The Tahuacanos had erected several enclosures of these loose rocks, about three feet high, leaving occasional spaces, some two feet square, resembling the mouths of furnaces. Over the tops they threw poles and spread buffalo hides on them, and when attacked, their women, old men and children would retreat into these cells, while the men would oppose the attacking party from without, until too closely pressed, when they, too, would seek refuge in the same way, and, lying flat on the ground, would send their arrows and bullets through these appertures whenever an enemy came within range. From the attacks of small arms, such a protection, however primitive, was generally quite effective.

This party of Cherokees having been informed of the locality of this place, and of the value set upon it by the Tahuacanos, and knowing that it was a considerable distance from the Wacos, determined to seek it out, and there wreak vengeance upon those who had, by their own acts, called forth feelings of hostility. Guided by an Indian who had explored the country as a trapper, they reached the place in due season. When discovered, the Tahuacanos were engaged at a play of ball around the little fort. The Cherokees stripped for the action at once, while the ball-players promptly ceased their amusement, rushed their women and children into their retreats, and prepared for defense. They had quite a large village, and outnumbered the Cherokees in fighting men. A random fight commenced, the Cherokees using the surrounding trees as a protection, and, taking the matter as a business transaction, made their advances from tree to tree, with precaution. Their aim, with that of a rest against the trees, told with effect, and, one by one, notwithstanding their hideous yells and capering to and fro, the Tahuacanos were biting the dust. The moment one was wounded, unless a very brave fellow, he would crawl into the hiding-place, among the women and children, unless, perchance, on his way a Cherokee ball brought him to the ground. The fight continued an hour or more, in this way, when, upon a signal, the whole body retreated within their breastworks. At this time, the Cherokees, elated by what they thought to be victory, charged upon the open holes, ringing their victorious war-hoop, most furiously; but they were soon convinced that, though concealed, the besieged were not powerless, for here they received a shower of arrows and balls from the hidden enemy, which tumbled several of their braves alongside of those they had killed on the other side; yet, excited as they had become, they were not easily convinced that prudence in that case was the better part of valor. On the contrary, they maintained the unequal contest for some time, until one of their old men advised a talk. They withdrew a short distance and held a consultation. Their aders said they had come there for revenge and they would ot relinquish their design while there was a Cherokee brave ft to fight. That, for them to go back to their people and eport a defeat would disgrace them. They would rather die n the field than bare such tidings. "Where there is a will here is a way," is a trite old adage, and at this juncture of af-airs it was verified by the Cherokees. The old man who had dvised the talk, now made a suggestion which was seconded y all. He proposed that a party should be sent off a short istance to cut some dry grass and bring in a lot; that men aded with this combustible material should cautiously ap-roach each hole in the breastwork, from the side, using the rass as a shield on the way; that the door-holes should be topped up with it, with new supplies constantly arriving, and t on fire, by which very simple process the inmates would e suffocated or compelled to throw up the hides and leap out reathless, and more or less blinded, through the smoke, hile the Cherokees, stationed around in circles, would have n easy time in butchering their astounded red brethren. This as a rich idea, and delighted with the anticipated fun on ir part, and misery among their enemies, the Cherokees ade all their arrangements and disposed of their fighting n to the best advantage. The grass was placed in the re-uired position, and all at the same moment set on fire. For a moment or two no response was heard from within, but very soon the smoke was seen escaping through the rocks and from under the skins, proving every little refuge was full of the strangulating exhalation. To endure such torture long was beyond human power, and in a little while a doleful howl issued forth, followed by a significant upheaving of the Buffalo-skin roof, and a rush of the gasping victims, blinded by smoke, leaping over the walls, they knew not where. To render the picture still more appalling, the exulting Cherokees set up a terrible yelling, and dealt death to the doomed creatures with their guns tomahawks and skelping knives, until all were slain or made their escape from the dreadful sacrifice by headlong flight. Quite a number of squaws and children, and perhaps a few men, had been unable to rise, and died inside the works; and thus ended a tragic scene in the course of our Indian warfare. Comparatively few of the Tahuacanos escaped. The surviving women and children were preserved as prisoners, and a considerable number of horses, blankets, skins, and, indeed, the entire camp equipage fell into the hands of the victors, who returned to their people on Red river in triumph, displaying not only their available booty, but a large number of the greatest of all Indian symbols of glory —many a scalp.

These facts I obtained in 1842, from an old Spaniard, who was one of the party, and have but little doubt but that they were furnished with fidelity. This old Spaniard, whose name was Vasquez, was a native of New Madrid, Missouri, and had passed much of his life with different tribes of Indians. About the year 1840 he appeared at Gonzales, Texas, where I made his acquaintance. He fought with the Texans at Salado, in September, and at Mier in December, 1842; escaping from the latter place, he returned to Gonzales, his home, being with Captain Henry E. McCullough to suffer a cruel death soon after. In 1843 he was captured by a Mexican banditti, west of San Antonio, who knowing his fidelity to Texas, suspended him to a tree by his feet, in which position he died, and was found a few days subsequently.

SCALPING OF JOSIAH WILBERGER.

Small and individual incidents transpiring in the the infancy of frontier settlements are often clothed with vivid interest, and long remembered by the cotemporary settlers, as part and parcel of their own or their neighbor's history. To perpetuate the record of such events in the pioneer days of western Texas has long been the desire of him who pens these sketches, the truth of history being strictly observed in their relations. Josiah Wilbarger, a man of plain practical sense and strong nerve, was a native of Bourbon county, Kentucky, and in the year 1823, when just arrived at manhood, removed with his parents to Pike county, Missouri, where the writer, then a child, knew him and his family. The farmes of our respective fathers adjoined. Having married, he removed to Texas in the year 1826–7, somewhat instanced by the writer's father, who had already spent three years in Texas, and about 1830 settled at or near Bastrop, on the Colorado, then the extreme outposts of our settlements in that direction. The event we are about to relate occurred in the autumn of 1833. Mr. Wilbarger, in company with two other men, whose names we cannot now recollect, had gone on an exploring or hunting expedition, or both, in the mountains near and above the present city of Austin. After a trip of several days out they encamped for the night, on their homeward course, on a little stream, perhaps Walnut creek, at the foot of one of the numerous mountain spires in that vicinity, feeling quite secure, as they had seen no indications of the presence of Indians on the scout; but they were doomed to a sad disappointment. While quietly dispatching their morning repast, after a pleasant night of repose under the starlit canopy of heaven, they were surprised by the sudden roar of horses' feet on the mountain side above them, and on looking up beheld a large body of mounted Indian warriors dashing at full speed, with wild and savage yells at the top of their voices, upon them; e'er they had time for a second thought to enter their excited minds the barbarous red skins were upon them, and throwing their balls and arrows among them; one of the men instantly fell with a death shriek, and Wilbarger received a ball through the neck, and several arrows elsewhere in his person and sank senseless to the ground; seeing this, and terrified to witness the third and last as now the only survivor to all appearances, a new comer to the country, mounted his fine steed without saddle or bridle, nothing but a caberesto (a hair rope) around his neck, hastily thrown over his nose, and gave the poor animal full opportunity to do or let his rider die. The horse, whether from fright or instinctive affection for his master, we know not; at any rate, he performed what his rider considered a noble part, and soon left the whooping, pursuing red rascals far behind. He was soon left to pursue his own course in safety, but so excited and terrified was the poor fellow (who was on his first frontier expedition), that it was said he arrived in the town of Bastrop, thirty-five miles distant, with the piece of Buffalo meat that he was chewing when the assault was made, firmly clinched in his teeth. He of course reported Wilbarger and the other man both slain. The settlement was then very feeble, and it required some time for the necessary number of men to prepare for going out to bury the dead. They did not reach the spot until about sunset the following day, when, to their surprise they espied a bloody, hideous looking mass in the shape of a man, reclining at the base of a tree near a small pool. So shocked were they, that they involuntarily hesitated whether to advance or retire. But a voice was heard: "'Tis I, Wilbarger, come on friends," faintly spoke the object of their gaze. And so it was, poor Wilbarger had not only been shot three times, but the surface of his head had been scalped while he was unconscious, and left for dead. He was indeed a horrid, piteous looking object; the burning sun had literally parched his naked skull, and but for returning consciousness and ability to drag himself, enfeebled as he was, to the edge of the pool, he must have died ere succor came. He was totally unable to rise. The remains of the deceased were speedily interred, and a litter constructed, on which Wilbarger was borne into Bastrop, where kind nursing in a few weeks restored him to ordinary health. But his head, that tender organ, had been too long bleached in the hot sun to ever heal up. For twelve years it remained an incurable wound, tormenting, agonizing the unfortunate man, and although he continued to perform his duties as husband and parent, he never was free from pain, and in the year 1845 his suffering ceased in death at his old home near Bastrop. Such was the career of one of our old, manly, hospitable pioneers of the Colorado.

The eldest Mr. Wilbarger having died in Missouri about 1835, two of the brothers, three sisters, and other members of the family came to Texas in 1837. Mathias, a most worthy man, and long a surveyor in this(Milam) district, died of small pox in Georgetown, in December, 1852. John W. lives at Round Rock. The estimable lady ofCaptain Dalwymple,s is one of the sisters. The county of Wilbarger on the Red River was named in its organic act in honor of the deceased brothers, Josiah and Mathias Wilbarger. John Wilbarger, jr., the eldest son of Josiah Wilbarger, then a gallant youth belonging to Captain John S. Ford's company, was killed by Indians west of the Neuces river in 1847. Young Doc Suliven fell at the same time. Alphen Neil, their only companion at the time was horribly wounded, but under almost incredible circumstances, and physical anguish escaped and still lives.

TAKEN FROM YOAKUM'S HISTORY—IN PART.

The Indians continued to be hostile and troublesome. The

Comanches had made frequent raids into the Texan settlement, and among other outrages had carried off several captives, women and children. In February, 1840, a few of these Indians came into San Antonio for the purpose of making a treaty of peace with Texas. They were told by the commissioners to bring in the thirteen white captives that they had, and piece would be granted. They promised that at the next full moon they would do so. The commissioners repared to San Antonio to meet them, and on the 19th of March, a little after the appointed time, the Indians, sixty-five in all, including men, women and children came in bringing, however, but one of the captives. Twelve chiefs met the commissioners in the treaty house, and the question was put to them, "where are the prisoners that you promised to bring into this talk?" They answered, "we brought the only one we had, the others are with other tribes." The little girl who had been brought in, said that was entirely untrue, as she had seen the others at the Indian's camp a few days before, and that they intended to only bring one or two at a time, in order to extort from them the greater price. A pause ensued for some time in the council, when the same chief who had given the answer, enquired, "how they liked it?" No reply was made, but an order was dispatched to Captain Howard to bring his company into the council room. When the men had taken their position, the terms on which peace would have been make had they brought in the captives as they promised, were explained to the chiefs. They were also informed that they were prisoners and would be detained until they sent the balance of their company for the captives, and bring them in. As the commissioners were retiring from the room, one of the chiefs sprang to the door, and the sentinel stationed there in attempting to prevent his escape, was stabbed by him with a knife. Captain Howard received a like wound. The remaining chiefs now rose, drew their knives, and prepared their bows and arrows, and the fight became general. The soldiers killed the whole of the chiefs engaged in the council. The warriors not in the council fought desperately in the yard, but the company commanded by Captain Red, advancing forced them to take shelter in a store-house, whither they were pursued and cut down. A party of the savages at last made their way to the opposite side of the river, but were pursued and all killed except a renagade Mexican, who was permitted to escape. All the warriors, thirty-two in number, together with three women and two children were killed. Twenty-seven women and children were made prisoners. In this remarkable fight none escaped except the Mexican. The Texans had seven killed and eight wounded. They dispatched one of the squaws to inform the Comanches they were willing to exchange prisoners. After some days the squaw returned, bringing two white captives, and four or five Mexicans, and proposed to exchange them for her own people, and to pay the difference in horses. Colone Fisher, the officer in command informed her that all the white captives must be brought in, and then her kindred should be released. The Comanches hung about San Antonio, in small parties, brooding over their loss. The killing of so many of their chiefs was a severe shock, and they were divided on the question of war. At length they retired to their homes o the upper branches of the Texan rivers to make serious preparations for a terrible visitation on the white settlements. O the night of the 4th of August a large body of Indians passed down south. Their trail crossed the road at McClure's hill it was immediately afterward discovered, and the news sen to Gonzales by the 6th; couriers were dispatched with al haste to the settlements on the Lavaca and Guadalupe rivers to give notice of the approach if the Comanches. A company of twenty-four men was likewise raised by Captain Ben McCullough immediately, which on the same evening set ou in pursuit. The Indians had passed down rapidly, and appeared before Victoria on Thursday evening, the 6th of August. The citizens had no knowledge of their being in th neighborhood until they had surrounded the town. Unde these circumstances they gathered such arms as they coul find, and defended the place so well as to prevent the enem from penetrating the more settled portion of the town. Afte some fighting, the Indians retreated, having collected nearl all the horses on the prairie, and a large portion of the cattle which they drove off.

On the morning of the 7th they made another attack on th town and burned one house. As they met with more resis ance in this last attack, they marched across the Guadalup and after committing several murders and robberies on th way, attacked Linnville, a small place of five houses. On th morning of the 8th the people of Linnville supposed them to b a large caravan of Mexican traders until they came up to th town, which they did at full speed, in the shape of a ha moon. The citizens fled to the bay, and most of them foun protection on board a lighter. The Indians remained in th town until dark, burning houses one by one, and destroyin such property as they did not wish to take with them; al all the cattle they could find. The number of savages makin this foray was estimated at four hundred. It was said the killed at and near Victoria fifteen persons, and six more and about Linnville. They killed Mr. Watts and carried off Mrs. Watts as a prisoner, and drove off an immense number of horses. In their retreat they were further burthened with a heavy amount of goods.

The company that left Gonzales on the 6th of August under McCullough was reinforced on the following day by thirty-six men from upper Lavaca, and sixty-five more from Victoria and Cuero. The rangers arrived at Victoria at sunset on the 8th. Learning here of the destruction of Linville they continued their march until midnight, and camped at Casa Blanco. Proceeding down that stream, they discovered the enemy just before noon on the 9th, and had a skirmish with them, in which the whites had one killed and the Indians four or five; the latter retreated northward, pursuing the trail they made going down. The Comanches were all well mounted on fresh horses, while the Texans were worn down and exhausted by constant riding and excessive fatigue. As the Indians declined a fight, it was impossible to force it upon them; however, the rangers continued the pursuit, being further reinforced by Captain Owen's company from Texana. On the morning of the 10th they again came up with the Indians, and found them drawn up in line of battle on top of a ridge. The Texans advanced, but the Indians fled, and the better to avoid a conflict, they commenced to scatter on the way the plunder they had gathered, and as the number of their horses impeded their retreat they killed many of them. As it was evident they would not fight until forced into it, Captain McCullough dispatched to the settlement on the Colorado, in order to raise a force to intercept the savages in the neighborhood of Plum creek. This stream, a tributary of the San Marks, was somewhat beyond the settlements, and it was believed that the Indians would there make a halt. The duty of raising the intercepting force was performed with wonderful celerity. Those who had been in pursuit of the Comanches having followed them to McClure's hill, turned in to Gonzales to refresh their horses.

The news of the inroad of the Comanches had spread rapidly through the settlements, and the volunteers were soon on their way by forced marches to the point of interception. Captain Caldwell with thirty-seven men; Captain Ward with twenty-two, and Captain Bird with thirty-five more reached there on the 11th of August; General Felix Houston arrived on the same evening and took the command. On the 12th, the spies reported the Comanches approaching. About the same time Colonel Burleson came up with one hundred men under Captains Jones, Wallace and Hardiman. General Houston imme-

diately formed for battle. The Indians seeing the Tex
their front, likewise prepared for action. Their right
pied a piece of woods, while their left wing extended a
ter of a mile into the prairie.

General Houston dismounted his men, and a random
commenced. The Indian chiefs, arrayed in all the splen
savage warfare, and finely mounted, bounded over the
between the hostile lines, exhibiting feats of horsem
and daring which none but a Comanche, who is said t
on horseback, could perform; but notwithstanding the
ity with which they rode, several of them were seen t
As the fighting progressed the Texans advanced, and th
emy being disposed to keep at a distance, General Ho
ordered Colonel Burleson. with the right wing, to
around the point of woods, occupied by a large body o
manches; at the same time he ordered Colonel Caldwell,
the left wing, to charge into the woods. These move
were executed in gallant style. The Indians fled at all
and scattered in all directions, abandoning all their pl
and stolen horses. A most animated pursuit was kept
about fifteen miles. About an hour after the actio
menced the recruited forces from Gonzales came up.
route of the enemy was complete. Their killed amoun
from fifty to eighty, and were scattered from Plum cre
San Marks river, and as high up as the San Antonio
Several hundred head of horses and mules with packs
to the hands of the victors. Mrs. Watts, the captive, w
taken and returned to her friends. Her husband, the c
tor at Linnville, had been killed there on the 8th, by the
ages. Thus did the Comanches fail in their revenge for
slain chiefs at San Antonio.

It is not only possible, but very probable, that they
persuaded into that measure by the Mexicans at Mat
It was well known there that large quantities of goods
been brought to the two points attacked, for the pur
the trade with the federalists on the Rio Grande. The
tralists thought it a good move thus to break up these
The Texan government was determined to still pursue
Comanches, and give them yet another proof of its
chastise them. Accordingly, in September, Colonel Jo
Moore had orders to raise a volunteer force in Fayette
ty, and march up the Colorado in pursuit of those th
caped at Plum creek. On the 5th of October he set o
ninety Texans and twelve Lipan Indians. After pa
head-waters of the San Gabriel he proceeded to the Sa
and up that stream; continuing his march for two d

the latter river, without finding the enemy, he diverged to the Concho, and thence to the Red fork of the Colorado; passing over a country of surpassing beauty and richness. On reaching the Red fork Colonel Moore came into a trail leading up the river; this he followed until the signs indicated that the Indians were at no great distance. He halted and sent out two of his Lipan Indian spies; they returned in the evening of the 23rd of October, and reported that they had discovered the Comanches' village. The troops were ordered to get their suppers and be ready to march at half-past 5 o'clock in the afternoon. They set out, and proceeded ten miles due north, when they reached the river; contanuing about four miles further up the stream; the beef cattle were herded in a mesquite thicket, and four miles still onward, the troops were ordered to dismount. This was at midnight. Spies were again sent forward to discover the force and position of the enemy. The scouts returned at 3 o'clock, and reported the village as situated on the south bank of the river, and from its appearance they judged it to contain sixty families and one hundred and twenty-five warriors.

At day-break on 24th, the Texans leaving their pack mules proceeded to the village. It seems they were not discovered until they ascended the hill, two hundred yards from the village. A charge was instantly made, and the Comanches fled to the river, which bent around the village like a half-moon. A murderous fire was opened upon the flying enemy; passing through the village, the Texans dismounted and continued the fire—some of the Indians were killed before they reached the river; others were shot or drowned in the river. A few succeeded in crossing the river, and reached the prairie on the opposite side; but Lieutenant Owen, who had been ordered to take fifteen men and cross the river, and cut off their retreat, which he succeeded in doing. In this business, as it is a war of extermination—the bodies of men, women and children were seen on every hand, dead, wounded and dying. The fight around the village lasted about half an hour, and the pursuit extended about four miles. The work was done; the butcheries of Victoria and Linnville were to some extent avenged. There were forty-eight of the Comanches killed in the village, and eighty more killed or drowned at and about the river, and thirty-four prisoners remained in the hands of the victors. The Texans only had two men wounded. The village was entirely destroyed by fire, and Colonel Moore collected a (cabollado) gang of five hundred horses taken from the enemy, and returned to the capital of Texas; where he arrived with all his force except one man, who died while out.

CHAPTER IX.

FROM YOAKUM—IN PART.

Some time in the summer of 1842 there appeared to be c
siderable skirmishing with the Texans and Mexicans betw
San Antonio and the Rio Grande, of which the latter seld
got the best of the fight. It seems that one day a few of
enemy, being in advance of their main force, were allowed
come within a short distance of the Texan lines, and t
were fired upon, when they were not missed, which rat
checked their career, and they fell back to their main fo
and opened a fire upon the Texans; but they were carefu
have so much space between the two armies that they co
do no harm, and the Texans remained in their position. I
short time about fifty of the Mexican cavalry, with a piec
artillery, placed themselves in a position about two hund
yards on the Texan left, as we supposed, with the ide
raking their lines. About that time a Texan soldier by
name of Furgason, by means of a lucky shot with a large r
inflicted a mortal wound upon the officer that had comm
of the cannon, at which time the whole force who was c
manded by Canales left in a hurry. In this little affair
Texans had only one man slightly wounded the loss of
enemy, was never known by the Texans.

Soon after this the volunteers commanded by Gen
Davis were discharged. The Texan congress being in ses
in Houston at or about this time, and their being a bill p
ented,asking the passage of a law authorising Texas to m
offensive war against Mexico; which was done, but from s
cause our president vetoed the act,and congress passed it o
his head. It being but a short time previous to this,
day light on the 11th of September, a force of about tw
hundred Mexicans, under the command of General Ad
Woll, attacked the city of San Antonio.

District court of Bexar county being in session at that t
and the appearance of the enemy being so very unexpected
citizens were poorly prepared for defence, after a slight re
ance, in which a few of the cavaders were killed and wo
ed, a capitulation was agreed upon and the citizens being
sured that they would be treated as prisoners of war,surr
ered. The enemy by this means acquired fifty-three pri

ers, including Judge Hutchinson, presiding in the court, and also the lawyers attending the court. They conducted themselves about as they did the spring previous, no robbing or plundering allowed; we supposed the expedition was to keep us in the remembrance that the war was not ended.

General Woll and his army still remained in and about San Antonio, and as would be reasonable to suppose that the news of the attack would soon reach the Texan executive, and orders be issued to the militia west of the Brazos to repair to the point of attack and to the militia east of the river to fix and keep themselves in readiness.

Breigadier General Summerville, the senior officer of the western militia, was ordered west to take command of the frontier army. His instructions were for him to take charge of all the troops that would submit to his orders. It seems that the secretary, of war had ere this, issued an order for all who turned out at first alarm, to report to the government, but it seems that no report was made. I suppose General Summerville was ordered to report regularly, and the government would look to him for official news.

The report of the Mexican's attack upon San Antonio, was received in Gonzales the same day, and the citizens to the number of eighty men, commanded by Matthew Caldwell, set out to meet the enemy. On the 13th day of September, they arrived at Seguin. When they arrived at the Salado creek five or six miles east of San Antonio, Captain John C. Hays, was dispatched with fifty men to decoy the enemy, in which he succeeded remarkable well, for General Woll with about two hundred cavalrymen and six hundred infantry sallied from the town in pursuit, and Captain Hays retreated slowly so as to induce Woll to follow back to the Salado.

Caldwell had a force of about two hundred and twenty men, well placed behind the creek bank about two miles above the crossing. A little before twelve o'clock he was attacked on two sides by Woll's force about eight hundred men. The action continued until about sunset, when the Mexicans fell back badly cut to pieces—about sixty killed and about as many wounded. The Texans had one killed and nine wounded; but about the time the battle closed, a terrible tragedy took place near by; fifty-three men from Colorado, Guadalupe, LaGrange and Brazos, commanded by Captain Dorson, in trying to join Caldwell, were discovered and surrounded by the Mexicans. Dorson found a little musquite grove and rallied his men in it the best he could, but it was of little account in way of protection; but I suppose sharp-shooters soon made his motley group take a back seat. But he had no cannon; the enemy had their's so near they soon brought them to bear upon them, and soon tore them and their little thicket all to pieces; Dorson sent out a white flag but it was shot at. Thirty-two of his men were killed, two or three escaped, fifteen were taken prisoners, and the remainder cut down after they had surrendered.

Among those who escaped was a young man by the name of Woods, who, when in the act of giving up his arms, received a cut from a sword; he seized a lance in the hands of one of the enemy, with a sudden jerk holding on to the lance, still in the Mexicans hand, brought him off his horse, at the same time throwing him on the ground, ran the lance through him and mounted his (the Mexican's) horse and reached the position of Caldwell in safety.

Many of the San Antonio Mexicans were engaged on the Mexican side, including Colonel John M. Seguin and Cordova. The former from the beginning up to 1842 had been a friend to Texas. He, with a small company of rancheros, was in the battle of San Jacinto and he and his company behaved well; and after that, had been continued in command on the western frontier; and he left the Texans when he was much needed and surely could not have expected much else but disgrace in leaving the lone star banner. Cordova, who figured so well about Nacogdoches in 1838, had but little to loose but his life and it is said he was killed at Salado on the seventeenth.

The enemy got back to town on double quick and started their baggage the same night; at day break they skedaddled taking all the Mexicans that would go with them; the latter, made another heavy requisition on the unfortunate place, carried off a large amount of plunder. Colonel Caldwell having his force now raised to four or five hundred men, pvrsued the enemy, twice he came up with them, but afraid to attack as he supposed they would be reinforced. It seems they were expecting the reinforcements that were the fifteen hundred that was said to be with General Ampudicae. After a pursuit of thirty or forty miles and nothing much was effective.

At the first news of the Mexicans at San Antonio the citizens of Austin were very much alarmed, supposing they would visit that place, and considerable efforts were made to remove the records of the land office, but did notget started with them until they heard they were returning west.

As a considerable number of soldiers were marching westward a further order was issued to General Summerville on the 13th of October, authorizing him to look out for an eligible place, rendezvons and go into the organization and drill

volunteers as may report to him with a firm promise
hey will obey all orders and if neccessary to cross the
rande. He was directed not to receive any others into
rvices, he was further directed to establish his camp at
distance from San Antonio, that the Mexicans might
informed of his designs when the troops have assem-
ontinue the order of their strength and condition will
a movement upon the enemy, it is desirable that it
l be executed with promptness efficiency. From the first
bling of the troops until they left, there was great un-
ntness arising from the want of provisions and ammuni-
but the greatest drawback was from the insubordina-
d ambitious threat of many men in the army, feeling
elves fully competent to take full control of the whole
and march them to victory over the whole of Mexico,
or appeared to be, surprised and indignent that the
nd was not given to them. And the result was, that
of the volunteers went back home from San Antonio.
about the 18th of November General Summerville set
ith about seven hundred and fifty troops, from the
, and after an unpleasant march, came to Laredo, on
xas side of Rio Grand, on the morning of the 8th of
ber. The Mexican troops evacuated the town on the
pearance of the Texans and went on the other side of
er. General Summerville went down the river on the
nk and encamped. The next day some of the troops
and plundered the little town of Laredo, and when
l Summervill learned the fact he gave orders to the sen-
o arrest every straggler and to bring them into camp,
ey may be examined; and in that way the spoils were
well all procured, and thrown into a pile and the Alcalda
e of the peace) sent for and directed to return the arti-
the owners.

he 10th of December, I suppose by the consent of the
l all of the troops that wished to do so were premitted
urn home; and it seems that about two hundred
themselves of the opportunity, and left General
rville, and his army to waddle their way the best they
and I reckon went home. The balance of the army
down the river opposite Guerrero. On the 24th, that
next day, the troops crossed the Rio Grande and
near the town, which surrendered without a contest,
plied with the requisition made for supplies. On the
eneral Summerville ordered the troops to recross the
hich was done on that and the next day. When crossing
west, they crossed in canoes, but on their return

was lucky enough to fall in with four large flat boats, found in the Rio Salado, which empties into the Rio Grande near Juerrero, General Summerville made a requisition on the town for one hundred horses; the horses not being furnished, he sent Major John C. Hays and seventy men to demand five thousand dollars in place of the horses. The Alcalde came to the Texan camp and brought seven hundred dollars and said it was all they could possibly raise, and that the rancheros had driven off all the horses at the first appearance of the Texans.

An order had been published, saying to the troops that there should be an equal division of the spoils. It is said, in some instances, captains of companies would allow their men to lookont for themselves, and other captains denied their men that privillege, saying: all property thus acquired ought to be procured by regular detail and equally divided between officers and men; but it seems by this time that General Summerville had forgotten all his pledges, consequently the men that were not allowed to lookout for themselves in way of something to ride, I think, likely had to walk home, if their horses were not able to carry them, which caused great dissatfaction and contempt, almost universally entertained and publicly expressed by officers and men against General Summerville. In fact, many of the officers and men were heard to declare their determination not to be commanded by, and conducted on their march home by an officer as incompetent as he had proved himself to be. Consequently, on the 19th, when Gen. Summerville issued and order of march, Captains Fisher, Cameron, Eastland, Ryan and Pearson refused to obey, together with most of the men under their commands, and a large number of officers and privates of other companies. The result was another division of our forces, which were then reduced to about five hundred men. About two hundred officers and men accompanied Gen. Summerville, and three hundred accompanied the five captains above mentioned. The five captains who separated from General Summerville declared their intention to proceed far enough down the river to procure horses to remount those of their command who were on foot, or whose horses were unable to carry them, and as much provisions as they needed in the settlements when they returned home. Before the two parties separated, it was proposed to depose General Summerville and elect another commander, but the proposition was not acceded to. Summerville then set out eastward—marched slowly the first two or three days, for his men to get a supply of beef. The march was then more brisk, and the troops finally reached San Antonio during the

lays of January, 1843, having suffered very much for want
ovisions and winter clothing.

companies who seprarated themselves from Summer-
marched four miles down the Rio Grande, on the 19th of
mber, where they encamped for the night. The next
ing they elected Captain William S. Fisher to the com-
, and resumed their march down the river; four or five
oats were used in the descent, to transport baggage,
sions and a portion of troops. On the 21th they arrived
ncamped opposite the town of Mier, which is situated
six miles from the right bank of the Rio Grande; on the
wing day they crossed the river and marched into the
where and when they made a requisition upon the
da for provisions and clothing. He promised that the
es called for should be delivered the next day, at the
but below the Texas camp. The troops then returned
ir camp on the east side of the river, taking the Alcalda
them as a surity for the preformance of his promise. On
orning of the 23d the Texan camp was moved down the
site bank to the point where the articles were to be deliv-
That day, and the next, passed away, however, but still
quisition was not filled. The Texan spies, who had been
n the west side of the river, on the 25th, in the morn-
ptured a Mexican, who reported that General Ampudia
rrived at Mier with troops and prevented the fulfillment
Alcalda's promise. The Texans determined to pass
ver and give them battle. By four o'clock in the even-
ey had passed over and were on their march to the
Captain Baker, with his spies, being in the advance,
et the enemy who had sailed out from Meir. On the
ach of the Texans Ampudia retreated to the town. At
he invaders found themselves on an eminence to the
ard of the town, with the Alentra (a small rapid stream,)
en them and the enemy. The latter had suceeded in
ring five Texans, from whom they derived such infor-
as the prisoners chose to give them. After some
e in finding a crossing, the Texans at length passed the
a in the dark (a constant fire being kept up between
's spies and the Mexicans cavalry) and stumbled upon
picket of the enemy; giving them a fire, the assailants
ed to the street leading directly to the square, the en-
of which was protected by artillery. The Texans
take their position in the street, fire upon the artillery
en turn the corner to reload, while the enemy's grape
assed harmlessly by; thus the night wore on, a light
lling during the action. The Texans, in order to pro-

tect themselves from the weather and get nearer the square, commenced opening passage through the stone house, until they got within fifty yards of the artillery. Opening port holes, they now poured a destructive fire upon the Mexicans. When daylight appeared so that they could see the artillery men, they silenced the enemy's pieces with their unerring rifles. The Mexicans then occupied the house tops, and the fight continued until noon on the 26th. About this time the small Texan guard that had been left on the east side of the Alcantra the previous evening, attacked about sixty of the enemy's cavalry and routed them. A large body of Mexicans then advanced to overwhelm this guard; the latter resolved to break through their ranks and, if possible, join their comrades in the town. They made the attempt; fired with good effect and started for the Alantra the distance was about three hundred yards. It was a fearful feat, and in its accomplishment four men were killed, three were taken prisoners, and two only succeeded.

Shortly after this, Colonel Fisher, in repeating a charge at the enemy, received a wound, which, though not very severe, was sufficiently so to produce vomiting; during the confusion caused by this event, the Mexicans sent in a white flag by Dr. Sinnickson, one of the Texan prisoners they had taken, with a proposition from General Ampudia for the Texans to surrender, declaring that they should be treated with all the consideration due to prisoners of war, that they should not be sent to Mexico, but kept upon the frontier until peace was made or an exchange effected; and if these terms were not accepted they should be allowed no quarters. The Texans having a considerable list of wounded, and their commander believing they could not reach their position east of the Rio Grande, without a loss of two thirds of their number, surrendered upon the terms proposed. But the articles of capitulation, not being signed until after the surrender, were altered to suit the views of the victors.

The enemy had engaged in this battle with over two thousand men. The Texans had two hundred and sixty one. The loss of the latter was six or seven killed and mortally wounded, and twenty or thirty more or less seriously wounded. The Mexicans loss was never known exactly but was doubtless four or five hundred; some thought seven hundred. On the last day of December General Ampudia set out with the prisoners for Mexico, leaving those that were wounded, at Meir, in charge of Dr. Sinnickson. On the 9th of January, 1843, the captives reached Matamoras, where they remained until the 11th, when they again set out, guarded by

oop of cavalry under the command of Colonel Savriego.
ey arrived at Monterey on the 29th, where they remain-
il the 2nd of February; having changed their commander
proceeded to Saltillo, where they found half a dozen of
Texans who had been taken by Woll, on his visit to San
nio. At Saltillo, Colonel Barragan took charge of the
ners, and proceeded with them to the Hacienda Salado,
ndred miles further on, where they arrived on the 10th.
captives had for some time determined to overcome the
d, and attempt their escape out of the country. Just at
ise on the 11th of February, when the word was given by
ain Cameron, he seized and disarmed one of the sentinels
e door of the prison, and Samuel H. Walker (afterwards so
nguished in the Mexican war) disarmed the other. The
oners rushed out into the outer court of the building, where
e were one hundred and fifty infantry guarding the arms
cartridge boxes. Some of these fled and the balance sur-
ered. While the Texans were arming themselves and se-
g ammunition, there was another company stationed at
ate of the outer court; the cavalry had likewise formed.
Texans being armed, rushed out at this gate and forced
avalry to retreat; the infantry stationed there surrender-
The conflict was soon over, and the victory won. The
ns had five killed and several wounded; the loss of the
y was considerably more. One of the articles of the
ulation provided that the wounded of the Texans, who
to be left behind, should be cared for.

10 o'clock in the forenoon the Texans set out for home.
a march of fifty-three miles they halted at midnight,
ed their horses; they then proceeded twelve miles fur-
nd slept two hours. The next morning early they left
altillo road and continued the march, proposing to leave
city on their right. On the thirteenth they struck the
eading from Saltillo to Montclova, but the ensuing night
unfortunately abandoned it and took to the mountains
e left. The fourteenth, fifteenth, sixteenth, seventeenth
ighteenth, were spent in trying to make their way
gh those barren mountains, during which time they suf-
terribly for want of water and food. They killed
te horse flesh, and many of them becoming exhausted
deranged from hunger and thirst, wandered off or fell
among the ravines. At one o'clock in the afternoon
discovered a smoke, but on approaching it they found a
of Mexican cavalry. Many of the fugitives had thrown
their arms and the remainder were too much worn down
dispirited to make a defense; they accordingly surren-

dered on the positive promise that they should be treate as prisoners of war. Here they were tied in pairs, and remained until the twenty-second to recruit. The Mexican brought in such prisoners as they could find scattered in th mountains; but of the one hundred and ninety-three who lef Salado on the morning of the eleventh, five died of starvatio in the mountains, four effected their escape and returned t Texas and three others were never heard of, but were supposed to have died in that desert waste.

On the 22d the prisoners were marched back, straggler being constantly found and brought up to the main body On the 27th, the number being increased to one hundred an sixty, they were all ironed. On the the 24th of March they reached the Salado, the scenes of their late victory, wher they received the news of the order of Santa Anna, tha every tenth man should be shot. They were all securel bound in irons, and well guarded. They were then drawn u to a wall, behind which the officers stood with the fatal pitcher containing one hundred and fifty-nine white beans an seventeen black ones; the pitcher was held up so that thos drawing could not see into it. As their names were calle they advanced and drew, each one a bean. This solemn business was preformed by the prisoners without a change o countenance, but with that self respect which they felt the should display. The irons were taken off from the u fortunate, and the evening (the 25th of March) they were le to the place of execution, bound together with cords an their eyes bandaged; they asked the privilege of being sho in front, but it was refused. They were made to sit dow upon a log near a wall, with their backs to their executioner when, just before dark, they were repeatedly shot till life wa extinct. Thus, for this courageous and praiseworthy attem to escape from a captivity so cruel, were these men ba barously put to death.

The survivors were marched then to Mexico; arriving a Huchuetaca, within eight miles of the capital, they were me by an order from Santa Anna, directing Captain Ewing Cameron to be shot. The command was promptly executed th next morning. Cameron left to the world, in dying, an example of heroic fortitude in the manner in which he met his fat He had passed the ordeal on the 25th of March, and drew a white bean. After thus trifling with his life, it appeared t be a refinement of cruelty to order his execution, almost i sight of the capital of a nation that would, at least, wish th world to believe it civilized. The warrant for his death wa procured by and through the influence of Canales. When th federal forces were encamped on the Nueces, previous to the campaign of 1840, Cameron lost his horse, but found him afterward in the possession of a Mexican. The former seized his horse and the latter resisted, called his countrymen to assist him; Canales, in the altercation, ordered Cameron to deliver up the horse, which he refused to do, and drawing his pistol declared in broad Scotch that he would shoot the first man that laid hands on his property. Shortly afterward Canales had him tried by a court-martial (of which Captain Thomas Pratt was judge advocate) for disobedience of orders. The court, looking upon the affair as an attempt of Canales and the Mexican to rob the prisoner, acquitted him. From that moment the vengeance of Canales seemed to pursue him and in 1843, when the one had got into the favor with Santa Anna and the other was a captive in chains, the order for his execution was solicited and obtained.

The remainder of the prisoners were conducted to the city of Mexico, where, in heavy irons and subject to the most servile labor, we will for the present leave them; promising, however, to render an account of their escape from the dungeons of the capital.

ANOTHER DESCRIPTIVE ACCOUNT OF THE HISTORY OF THE MEIR CAMPAIGN, FROM STAPS' HISTORY OF THE EXPEDITION—IN PART.

San Antonio de Bexar, the place of our rendezvous (so memorable as the scene of numerous sanguinary conflicts), is a town of great antiquity extending to both sides of the San Antonio river some ten miles above the mouth of the Medina river and upwards of a hundred miles from the sea coast. Early in the present century its population is reported to have been large, but the harrassing disturbances to which it has been subjected have decreased its numbers until the present census reaches only 1500. The houses are generally built of stone, capacious and in the old Spanish style—square or oblong, one-story high and with terraced roofs. The two segments of the town separated by the river, (some sixty yards wide) are again united by a wooden bridge, and in the grim, scattered suburbs on the eastern bank still frown the blackened ruins of the historic fortress of the Alamo. From here, in the opening of October, 1835, the vaunting Cos at the head of his horde of mercenaries, announced his design of making Texas a wilderness, and sweeping from the soil the last vestage of population; and scarce two months had passed away ere he and his motley comrades displayed through its gates, naked of all but their dishonored lives, bestowed by the clemency of their victors. A few months later the heroic Travis and his little band of heroic patriot spirits beat back the Mexican dictator with his swarming thousands, until literally spent with fatigue they threw their immortal forms upon one gory pile and sank to sleep in everlasting fame. The glorious reminiscences connected with this fortress, so honorable to Texans and so disgraceful to Mexican valor, provoked the barbarian, Santa Anna, on Cos' retreat from Texas after the battle of San Jacinto, to crouch at General Houston's feet, prostrate, and his brass artillery disgraced; and this, too, in wanton infraction of the armistice then pending between the countries. Vain hope! To strip this old pile of its lustrous renown, though not a solitary monumental stone was left standing to indicate the deserved fame. Among the imperishable plates of history will it endure, chromatic and illustrated to the latest time.

Hoary with age, defaced by war, and partially dilapidated, rise out of the musquite groves around San Antonio the gray and massive forms of those military churches and missions, reared long since in the defiles of the wilderness by the courageous monks of the order of Jesuits. They served, alternately, for the holy ministration of knowledge and religion and as pregnable asylums against the sudden fury or wily treachery of their swarthy congregations. Many a vanished year has come and gone since monk and red man fled together from their threshold, and left their desecrated shrines and broken portholds open to all that choice or necessity might urge to enter. Lone on their old greenwood, beneath whose starlit glades the Indian maiden and her Spanish swain were wont to meet. The tall, wild grass shoots rankly above the mouldering mounds where sleep the silent shepherds of the vanished flocks and voices of the melancholy owl in those ragged belfrys, where pealed of yore sweet chimes of bells to call the laggard herdsman and hunter to their prayers. They are four in number: Conception, San Jose, San Juan and Espada, all on the south side of the town and scattered about three miles apart along the banks of the San Antonio river. Near the first mentioned and the most contiguous to the village, was achieved the brilliant and decisive victory by Fannin and Bowie over the Mexicans and a large force of the motley savages a short time after we took the Alamo from Cos.

San Antonio de Bexar is the extreme northwestern town of Texas, between the river on which it stands and the Ri Grande; stretched across a wilderness whose mean breadth is computed at one hundred and fifty miles of rolling prairie of rich sandy loam clothed with luxurant grass and interspersed with clear and rapid streams whose banks abound with timber, makes up the general features of this uninhabited district of country. Along its western boundary rolls the majestic and solitary Bravo (or Rio Grande), upon whose banks is situated the rich and populous Mexican village against which our expedition was destined to operate.

The command of this foray having been entrusted by the President to Brigader General Alexander Summerville, (then deemed an efficient officer of courage and ability) of the volunteers, having arrived at San Antonio by the eleventh of November, an election of regimental officers was held which resulted as follows: James R. Cook, of Washington, was chosen Colonel, George Howard, of San Antonio, Lieutenant Colonel and D. L. Murphre, of Victoria, Major. The regiment of drafted men who made up the other division of the the corps was commanded by Colonel Bennet, of Montgomery county, and the aggregate foray when mustered in, reached a fraction above eight hundred men. This little army, so officered and every man mounted and equiped with rifle, knife and pistol, with a hundred rounds of ammunition each, moved from San Antonio on the thirteenth of November, 1842 .Our march but for that cheerfulness which an advance never fails to inspire in the bosom of a soldier was monotonous and unexciting in the extreme. Not a single instrument of music accompanied the troops, trumpet, fife or drum to wake the echoes of the morn with the inspiring reveille, or salute the drowsy ear at the close of day with the animating strains of tattoo. Even the stimulating presence of danger was lacking; our spies scoured the pathless waste far and near without reporting the dimest track of a foe. The fourth of December brought us to the Nuesces river, over which a very tolerable bridge had been constructed by the advanced companies of Captains Mitchell and Robertson, and having crossed men, baggage and horses we devoted the interval of a day to recruiting our wearied limbs and regaling the cavalry horses on the luxuriant pasturage furnished by its shores. Some five or six days before reaching the Nuesces our route, which had previously lain over an elevated, rolling table land, studded with at intervals with clumps of liveoak, postoak and mesquite timber, was suddenly interspered by one of those unseemly bogs, whose frequency through this wilderness during the rainy season is of itself a barrier to the passage of troops, unfamliar with the country, as would be most of the defenses invented by man.

Crossing a creek near Navarro's old rancho on the morning of the twenty-seventh of November, after a day of unintermitted rain, we struck into a sandy prairie where, before proceeding a mile, we became fairly engulfed in one of those deceitful quagmires, stretching out to an indefinite distance on every side of us. Going forward was quite as safe as turning back; and sinking through the grass at every step—the dismounted above their knees and our horses still deeper, we toiled and struggled onward. All order of progress was promptly abandoned, every man trusting to his own sagacity for his extrication, and devoting his undivided energies in his own personal welfare. The line stretched over a mile in length, and coiling into the most fantastic curves, men, mules and horses half submerged and all floundering as though passed by a general nightmare, produced a spectacle of the most ludicrous aspect imaginable. It was not until near the close of a cold and drizzling day, allotted us for this queer navigation, that we affected a landing. Many of our pack mules stuck fast in the bog, and we found it only practicable to shoot and ease them of the slow and horrible death that awaited them. The congratulations after a brilliant victory could scarcely have exceeded those that followed our arrival upon terra firma, and though the rain fell in torrents throughout the night that followed the toils and fatigue were soon forgotten in a hearty supper and a hasty sleep. The morning, after a day of repose upon the Nuesces, Colonel Flacco, a Lipan chief, who, with several followers, had joined the expidition in the capacity of guides, arrived in camp with dispatches from Captain Hays, who commanded one of our spy companies, and reported the capture of two Mexican rancheros or herdsmen, whom they had taken in the neighborhood of Laredo, a Mexican village some sixty miles from our position.

Those rancheros stated the garrison of Laredo to be about sixty in number; neither they nor the inhabitants having the slightest idea of our approach. A forced march for the village was instantly made, where we arrived (within twelve miles), on the evening of the 7th of December. Early on the following morning we entered the town, which was surrendered without the discharge of a gun. One of our prisoners having effected his escape the previous night, had announced our advance, forewarned the Mexicans; the troops succeeded in their retreat, carrying off a large amount of goods and provisions, with which the place was stored; their horses, likewise, had been driven off during the night, except a few, which were found stowed away in some of their houses, and a

yoke of oxen hid away in the chaparal (brush or thicket)
oining the town. This proved an iritating loss to our men
many of them were dismounted, their horses having given
on the way and the worried rider being compelled to such
g marches and packing their baggage and provisions on
r shoulders; many of them labored under the additional
nvenience of having lost their blankets and clothes, and
he winter had set in with unusual severity, the absence of
h indispensable comforts was keenly felt, added to this,
last day's provisions was expended, and not-
istanding the voluntary bankruptcy of the town, the
eral found it neccessary to lay a requisition on its author-
for supplies. Limited as the demand was, it was com-
d with reluctantly, and in as stinted quantities as their fears
ld allow them to bring in. Having received it, we dropped
n some three miles below and encamped for the night.
his march a man of Captain Cameron's company (De-
ce by name) was shot by the accidental discharge of a
rade's gun, the ball passing near his heart, killing him
ntly. He was the first member of the expidition who had
n, and being brought into camp, received a soldier's bu-
with all accompanying honors and solemnities. Alas! poor
w; these tributes of respect were rendered him by some
e bloody graves are yet unknown and unaveng-

The next day our camp was the theatre of a scene,
h, but for its intimate connection with the disaster that
wed, I would most cheerfully forbear alluding to.
e requisition upon the town having comprehended
ng beyond a very inadequate supply of provisions,
of the soldiers most destitute of clothing, blankets and
necessary supplies, obtained some the next morning to
Laredo, with no declared object beyond that of examin-
e place; upon their return to camp, however, they came
d with as varied and motley an assortment of pillage as
ver brought within the civilized force: Blankets, beds
lothes, cooking utensils of every and various designs,
s, mules, beeves, veals, mutton, poultry of almost every
honey, bread, flour, sugar and coffee, saddles and bridles,
hats, and nearly every other specimen of male apparel,
amongst the Mexicans, with miscellaneons decorations
amongst the gentler sex, that our blushing muse forbids
catalogue. The body of toll taken, to the number of
wo hundred, came riding into camp, driving the live
before them, and with their bodies enwrapped in thribble
dinary dimensions of men; their persons hung about
l the variegated drapery of a Jew clothes-peddler, and

horses panting under pyramidal burdens as queerly a
ed as a Carolina mover, looked more like a troop of eque
an harlequins than brave Texan soldiers, who had cro
the desert, bog and river to chastise the insolence of
country's foes, and avenge the brutal butchery of their b
ern in arms.

Nothing could exceed the mingled emotions of pity a
dignation that filled the bosom of those in camp when
cavalcade of masquers reined up. The rude hand of unbr
license, the pitiless strength of the strange arm with the
(the væ victis), of war's worst excess, breathed elequ
from every feature of the dramatis personæ. Some prot
their merchandise was fairly paid for, and others f
language too weak to appland the minifice nce of the gen
donors of the collection; but far the greater number o
plead their necessities and vindicated the pillage as
retaliation for similar excesses from the enemy. To the
it of many who participated in the outrage, but it is said,
with a little reflection they heartly united in condemnin
and voluntarily restored every article that they had t
The captains of companies received an immediate ord
have the property all seized and brought to the guar
where it was returned to the citizens; retaining only
as were required by way of necessity and would have
embraced in the requisition of the preceding day.

After making restitution of the plundered property
camp on the river was struck, and the army put in motio
an eastwardly direction. Murmers and discontent
openly and loudly expressed at this retrograde movemen
General Summerville indignantly charged with the pus
mous intent an ignominious return home without pul
trigger at one of the enemy or doing anything that
subserve the objects or reflect credit upon the expedi
His capacity for commanding and his courage and cond
the affair on hand were freely criticised and continuousl
nounced by officers and men, almost within his hearing,
ing their displeasures in mutinous threats and imprec
The march was continued through seemingly inpenit
thickets until about eight o'clock P. M. where we halte
the night in the chaparral (otherwise thickets) without f
for our horses or water for ourselves. Here was an
pretext for complaint, which furnished the most fr
abuse of general and officers, which can only be truly a
ciated by those who are familiar with unbridled tongue
volunteer camp. As soon as morning dawned a searc
water was ordered, and being readily found, our camp

moved to the pool and all things postponed over a smoking breakfast. The mettle of men and officers was destined to show itself. Breakfast being discussed and a parade ordered, General Summerville proceeded in a short and animated address to establish a proper understanding between himself and the malcontents. He depreciated with seeming candor and apparent mortification the futile and religious results which had this far characterized our efforts apparent to this patriotism and soldiery honor in proof his eagerness to come up with the enemy, and concluding by declaring his descending the river in quest of adventurers that might close the campaign with benefit to the country and glory to themselves. When he had finished,all who felt desirous of prosecuting the war and penetrating into the Mexican territory were required to retire upon a neighboring hill. Near five hundred volunteers responded to this call. It was next announced that such as were anixious to return home were at liberty to do so, and this unwarlike priviege was immediatedly asserted by one hundred and fifty of the drafted men under Colonel Bennett.

A body of those drafted malitia had abandoned the expidition at San Antonio, even before it set out, and most of those who had accompained the campaign to the Rio Grande insisted upon thier orders extending no farther, and claimed their duty to be technically discharged by the capture and pillage of Laredo. Penetrating this barrier was an achievement never before preformed by Texan force, and the renown of the exploit (however ridiculous in other eyes) seemed to fill the measure of their most expanded dreams of glory. A council of the officers of the volunteer forces being held,it was resolved to descend the Rio Grande. Capt. Revilla of Guerero, (as it is called) and continue the descent to Meir and Camargo, unless intercepted and repulsed by a superior force. These towns, from Preciedio to Matamoras, are distant from forty to sixty miles apart, and all except Laredo which is within the territory of Texas though inhabited by Mexicans; how many souls I do not know, but on the western side of the river opposite, was said to be estimated at twelve hundred or upwards. The Mexicans, by this time, we felt assured were apprised of our presence in their vicinity and would not fail to bring up a competent force for their defense from their crowded garrison below, to encounter and defeat any force we might bring; and by that means we were in hopes we could get them into one decisive engagement; chastise them into peace,was the predominating desire of every heart, and as well as could be ascertained, the fixed resolve of men and officers.

Our whole force moved down the left bank of the Rio Grande, bearing to the east of the settlements on the river to obscure as much as possible, our advance and point of destination from the enemy's spies. Colonel Bennet's command continued with us several days, and hopes were cherished that the contagious ardor of the volunteers might arrest their departure and secure their co-operation in the brilliant enterprise ahead. In this, however, we paid their chivalry an unmerited compliment as, on the morning of the eleventh, those fireside patriots turned their faces homeward and their backs to the foe. A bright December morning and a truant humor, allured some comrades and myself to diverge from our line of march and try our skill in woodcraft beside the droves of mustangs and wild cattle that still roam in freedom over these desert plains; deer, elk, turkey and Mexican hogs are found in abundance wherever the enterprising hunter may institute a search. These last abound in various parts of Texas, and are found in all the middle and northeastern States of Mexico. They seem to be a distinct genis porcine species, bearing a little resemblance to their kindred of the sty in size or flavor as they do in habit. Though seldom above a roasting pig in size, they defend themselves with the utmost courage when assailed, and if forced to fly exhibit extraordinary speed and activity. Their color is uniformly a dirty grisly gray, and their flesh, except the young gelts, so course and rancid as to revolt any appetite but one whetted by the extremest hunger. The panther is represented as to hunting them with untiring industry, seeming to prefer their carcass above all others to be found in the forest.

A few hours work was sufficient to supply our utmost need, and building a fire at noon under the leafless crown of an old oak we dined beautifully on a juicy deer haunch, and rejoined our comrades, loaded with turkey and venison. Continuing our march south for three days, through bogs and chaparral of mesquite, we turned suddenly to the west and struck the Bravo (Rio Grande) some six miles above Guerero, opposite an Indian village. This noble river, which strangely resembles the Missouri in the complexion of its waters and the arrowlike swiftness of its current, though scarcely half its usual volume where we approached it, was above three hundred yards across. Its source extends beyond the forty-second degree of north latitude and receiving fewer tributaries in its course than any river on the American continent; yet it presents above its mouth a more open uninterrupted navi-

n than almost any of its class now used by navigation.
three small boats, procured at points below, our little
, now reduced to five hundred men, proceeded to embark
ompanies in the order maintained on the march. Captain
ullough, who had been dispatched with ten men to re-
oiter Guerero, having lost his way through the ignorance
guide, came up with us whilst crossing the river. By
lock P. M. two hundred of our men reached the opposite
and were scarcely landed before Gen. Green and Capt.
rt, who had gone in the direction of the town with a
l force, came hurrying in pursued by the Mexican Gene-
anales with upwards of two hundred cavalry. Colonel
immediately formed our troops who had landed in order
attle and the cavalry waited the approach of the Mexi-
. But the enemy suddenly relinquished their pursuit,
d at the distance of half a mile, and carefully noting our
arations galloped off precipitantly, nor were they again
d of in that neighborhood. The next morning the remain
of the troops with the rear-guard and baggage having
ed to the Mexican side, we all took up the line of march
rd the town. At a short distance from the village we
met by the Alcalde, a Frenchman by birth, who formally
ndered the place, promising a full compliance with our
isition for provisions and stores, and earnestly entreating
commander to spare his fellow-citizens the terror
visit from his men. This considerate prayer was granted
we proceeded to pitch our camp on the Salado, a small
m about a mile below the town.

uerero is some four miles from the Rio Grande, built up
southern bank of Salado, a small and rapid stream
ing into the Bravo, at a southeastly point between seven
en miles from the town. Its commerce, like most of the
es above Matamoras, is chiefly supported by the coun-
long the river which is of surpassing fertility and in
places judiciously cultivated. Wheat, corn, beans,
ses, beef and hides, form the staple commodities of
and must at no distant day from their cheapness and
dant production, make the valley of the Rio Grande the
wealthy and prosperous portion of the Mexican Repub-

night of our encampment upon the Salado a number
icers visited Guerero and returned loaded with various
of presents, amongst which were several of the finest
we had met with elegantly and richly caparisoned.
s conciliatory offerings of the town authorities, pressed
their visitors with an urgency that brooked no denial

and meant no doubt by the terrified donors to avert from themseves the unhappy sacking which Laredo was subjected to. The morning fully explained this munificence to our officers in the sorry character of the requisition brought into camp. Never was there such a heap of rubbish heaped together as the peace offerings sent by the citizens of Guerero to ransom their village from an inquisitorial visit; some few dozen tattered saddle blankets, the same number of saddles, a megre supply of hats and shoes, with about two days provisions, (all of which tumbled together would not have repaid the trouble of burning them) made up the compromise proposed by the these helpless and fear-stricken creatures in mitigation of the very moderate damages assessed against them. After their distribution had been made and followed up by an order to fall back to the Rio Grande, the indignation of our men could scarcely be repressed, surely argued that if the interpretation of the Mexicans themselves had been practically asserted in Texas (for a victorious enemy over a vanquished one) were to be carried out not a pound of provisions, a cent of treasury or an ell of goods to be found within the range of our conquest, but were legitimate spoils, suffering not only for the common comforts of a camp but absolutely for indispensible articles of clothing against the inclemency of the season (all of which the conquered town was fully able to spare us from its superfluous stores) the men consented to retire. General Summerville, however, apprehensive of a reaction of sentiment, was not content until he had put the river between his command and the place. Here we were encamped amidst such universal confusion and discontent, that it was late and with difficulty discipline was sufficiently restored to parade a guard. The rain fell in torrents and a black northeasterly wind piercing every cover we could procure, chilled the very blood in our veins. Captains Hays and Bogart's companies who had recrossed the river and marched to town to receive the money, part of the requisition, (five thousand dollars) returned as empty handed as they went, the authorities offering them one hundred and seventy-three dollars, presenting it as all the town contained. This was of course contemptuously refused. Upon the arrival of these companies and guard that had been sent over to support them, a general order was issued for immediate preparations to return home. A rumor had reached Summerville that Anpudia was advancing from below at the head of a large force, and whether apprehensive of being overpowered or disgusted with the disorganization and disaffection that prevailed around him, our commander with over one hundred

rs determined to relinguish all further operations on
xican frontier.

emainder of the volunteers amounting to three hund-
re all resolved upon prosecuting the march down the
nd endeavor to accomplish something that would
the expidition from the contempt which all felt
herwise stigmatize its history; accordingly on the morn-
he 20th, the six companies of Cameron, Eastland,
Pierson and Buster proceeded to elect a commander,
onel Fisher was unanimously chosen for the office,
y accomplished gentleman and most gallant soldier.
Fisher had served his country in both the cabinet and
ith a courage and efficiency second to no man who
of its revolutionary trials in the charge at San Jacinto;
first in the Mexican camp and through all the distract-
nders of the present expedition, foremost with his
,and example in conciliating the diseffected and animat-
despondent and during every fatigue, toil and danger, to
uccess and triumph to our arms passing to the most
led respect of officers and men, and regarded with
est adoration for his honor, humility and enterprise;
ion enspired our little troops with a confidence and
ty that flung over the future to happiest.

s 22d we were on our march to Meir General Green,
mall force dropped down the river in the boats whilst
body followed in the rear on the east bank of the
collect horses and such provisions from the ranches,
tood in need of. In passing a small settlement of
wa Indians, (the largest and finest looking savages
Texas or Mexico), one of our men got possession of
orable British flag, which afterwards came so near
g the good understanding between the English ambas-
d the Mexican court. It was a tallered and faded en-
little dreamed of by any through whose hand in pass-
ly to engender convention of any kind. The morning of
ound us on the Mexican bank of the Rio Grande, seven
ove Meir, where, leaving our camp-equipage and
nder a small guard, we moved down upon the town
en o'clock had occupied it without resistance. The
sence of anything like a panic, with the quiet and un-
sed aid of the citizens who greeted our enterance
village, was so unusual and unexpected as to in-
istrust in the minds of many as to the source of their
ty. Though our scouts had been unabled to detect the
nplicily, relied upon finding the place garrisoned, and
standing our disappointment felt sure of his vicinity,

and that, too, in no inconsiderable numbers. Colonel Canale had passed through the town a few days previous with a forc superior to ours in numbers and Ampudia was known to b in the neighborhood with one ten times as great. Unde such circumstances, General Fisher called upon th Alcalde and presented him a requisition for a few horses an a supply of provisions (which was unhesitatingly promised evacuated the town and detained the Alcalde as a hostage fo the deliverance of provisions,as stipulated, on the followin day. On the 24th inst, a party of our spies on the Mexican sid were surprised by the enemy and two of them (Holderman an Lewis) captured, whilst the rest narrowly effected their e cape. This was the first certain intelligence we had of thepre sence of the foe. Captain Baker's company on the same da discovered a trail passing in the direction of our previou camp (seven miles above Meir) which we afterwards learne was made by Ampudia's force, ignorant of our removal, ha gone up to attack us, or by a display of superior numbers i duce us to abandon the neighborhood. The morning of th following day we commenced our march towards the poi agreed upon for the delivery of the requisition. This was the mouth of the Alcantra, a small stream emptying into th Rio Grande, a short distance below our camp, and upo whose southern bank, some three miles from its confluenc the town of Meir is situated. We had advanced but a litt way before our videttas captured a Mexican, who reporte Ampudia in Meir with a few hundred men with whom he wa determined to maintain the place, having countermanded th delivery of the supplies. This storm had been contrived b Ampudia himself and the rascally miscreant who was th bearer of it thrown in our way to allure us to certain de truction.

The fellow acted his part with a simplicity that baffled th scrutiny of all who examined him. Having halted, a counc of officers was held in which it was determined to cross th river immediately and to proceed to Meir to enforce the ex cution of the requisition. This was absolutely essential t us now, our provisions being entirely exhausted. Leaving guard, therefore, of thirty men with the baggage on the Tex side, we succeeded by four o'clock in the evening in tran porting our troops to the opposite shore and throwing out advance guard,and moved forward toward the town some thr miles distant. The evening was gloomy and wet, the ra driving furiously in our faces, whilst the gathering obscurity the approaching night falling upon the wild and naked hil through which we marched, seemed ominous of the ill-stared fortune awaiting us. At the distance of a mile from the river we fell in with some mounted lookouts of the enemy who fled with the utmost precipitation the moment we came in view. Farther on our advance we came up with their outposts and drove them in one after another, until we reached the north bank of the Alcantra, a few hundred yards from the village; when we arrived here it was nine o'clock at night and unusually dark. Passing upon the bank to ascertain our own and the enemy's position, the latter commenced a heavy and continuous fire of musketry upon us from the opposite shore, which distance and increasing darkness rendered wholly ineffectual. Whilst halting here a strange light was discovered a short distance above us; Colonel Fisher dispatched a reconnoitering party to know the meaning of it. A young man of the detail falling into a gully on the way, fractured an arm and leg so badly that we were compelled to leave a surgeon and ten men with him in a cabin close by.

The next morning while the battle was raging in the town, the Mexican cavalry stationed outside assailed this cabin, and after three repulses by its gallant inmates, the enemy brought a cannon to bear against it, where and when its occupants were all killed or captured but two, who effected a junction with the main body. Amid the darkness and a shower of musket balls, our gallant little band waded the river opposite the town guided in their passage by the ceaseless blaze of the enemy's musketry. Captain Baker's company who were stationed a short distance below our point of crossing succeeded in a slight measure in diverting their fire, but not a gun was fired from our party until we reached the beach under the brow of the village.

Gen. Green with a picked company of volunteers led the advance, the imploring and shuddering Alcalde enclosed in the forward platoon begging in low and plantiff tones (rendered indistinct by the splash on the water, and the whiz of the balls) to be allowed to fall back to the rear. As this little vanguard silently reached the opposite shore, they approached a heavy Mexican picket undiscovered until within a few yards distante, when a discharge almost simultanously from their deadly rifles was followed by piercing yells of anguish that rose high and distinct above the martial strife around. Those of the enemy's pickets neither killed nor wounded by this discharge, broke and left in the utmost disorder, bearing down their officers who vainly vociferated and resisted tumulous flight into the town. Our prisoner, the alcalde, infected by the panic bounded with the strides of a chamois up the hill and disappeared in the darkness.

The fugitives were shot down by our markaman whenever they were visible, retreated in dismay from the river, and advancing with a steady pace up the bank we drove them into the village, rallied in the houses they fired from the windows and parapet walls of the roofs raking the street in every direction from the public square, with incessant discharges of artillery. By these latter we never lost a man passing under cover of walls and allies through the suburbs until they gained lodgement within a hundred yards of the square. Here the firing on our part ceased for the night, prudently resolving to save our ammunition nor waist a single shot, until morning's light should reveal us to the foe. The enemy on the contrary kept up an uninterrupted discharge of musketry and artillery for no possible object, that we could discern but to distract our attention from the baracades in progress. These were thrown up everywhere in the street passage, opened from room to room, and from house to house, scaling ladders attached to the walls to facilitate the ascent of reinforcement for the morrows buisy work of death, when the moon arose we could see from the loopholes and windows of the houses we were in the numerous squads of cavalry careering around the village, obviously intent upon intercepting what we little meditated—escape or retreat.

The two houses we occupied were large stone buildings containing several rooms, each one a story high, with tall grated windows and fronted each other at the terminous of a principal avenue leading to the great square in the center of this place; this square enclosing an area of something more than an acre, was formed by parallel rows of stone buildings intersected at each angle by streets diverging through the village; at the northwestern and northeastern debouches two six-pounders were stationed, whilst the houses around and the square itself were filled with Mexican troops, and a strong reserve stationed beyond the western wall. But for the darkness when we entered and the overwhelming number of the foe, we might have possessed ourselves of houses on the square where we might have driven the enemy from the town. The population had abandoned the place early in the day, carrying off with them all that was valuable and taken refuge in the woods some distance from the scene of conflict when the first rays of returning light, the combat recomenced. Our men had slept but little as may be amagined, but a plentiful suply of warm jerked meat and freshly filled water jars, all of which were prepared by the foresight of whom we

xpelled from the houses left us nothing to complain of
e score of refreshments.

e Mexicans manned both six-pounders to bear upon
uarters whilst showers of musket balls came dancing
gh every aperture in our building with such harmless
usion as provoked expressions of gratitude from the reck-
boys for the seasonable supply of lead. Facing instead of
ing the range of their artillery their grape shot and balls
unded from our houses doing no further damage than to
the surface and glance off down the streets. On the
hand the carnage of our rifles amongst their artillery
became perfectly frightful. Earnest and emulous con-
were repeatedly witnessed in both of our houses, for
loop-holes and gratings whence steadily as at target
ting the murderous marksmen brought down their vic-
at every shot. Around the cannon at the nearest angle of
square the dead and desperately wounded were literally
ed in piles.

is gun was manned at five o'clock by a full company of
tillerists and at nine it was silenced and abandoned, but
men and the captain being left alive. The flat roofs of
houses, with raised walls near three feet high were filled
soldiers, while the stone spouts projecting from the
pets dripping quite freely with the crimson shower dis-
above; wherever a Mexican's head was raised above
urface, if but for a moment's reconnoisance, a Texan
t found a mark and the hapless victim a grave.

asperated with this one-sided butchery, the Mexican
rs at the head of their picked battallions charged three
rate times pushing the fronts of their doomed columns
ely up between the houses containing us. Reserving
ire until they became fairly wedged between us; at one
arge their ranks were swept into eternity or a great
on of them, the survivors recoiling with cries of horror
dismay. It would be invidious to recall the many deeds
ersonal intrepidity enacted by our men in the course of
gallant struggle. Their sallies that succeeded the charges
e Mexicans are unparalelled in the annals of history in
ern warfare for reckless impetuosity and desparate fury.
earless Cameron, whose company garrisoned in the back
of one of the houses being charged by an imposing force
e enemy, after emptying his rifle into one of their ranks,
off the enemy until he could reload, with the loose stones
court.

e battle continued to be disputed with the utmost ob-
cy on both sides until near twelve o'clock when the

Mexican fire having almost ceased. General Ampudia sent in a flag by a prisoner requesting a cessation of hostilities for an hour. This was the more readily acceded to by our commander, the impression being general that the Mexicans were desirous of surrendering the town, and drawing off their forces unmolested. A message from the Mexican General, dispelled this mistake. It contained terms of capitulation for us, in lieu of asking it themselves. It represented the Mexican force as being to the amount of three thousand men, inclusive of the cavalry outside, with an abundance of supplies of provisions and ammunition, hourly expecting reinforcements, and all the fortified places in the village, in their possession. They demanded our surrender within the hour, or threatened us with a renewal of the fight, and ultimate unsparing destruction. The terms proposed us were as could be expected, and the most solemn assurance offered, that they would be strictly observed. The question of a requisition or compliance with this demand was warmly debated by both officers and men.

The preponderation of the enemy, our own diminished supply of ammunition and destitution of all means to sustain a siege where we were the hopelessness of a retreat, in the face of his fresh and numerous cavalry—inclined many to yield a ready assent to his proposal; others again were for maintaining our position until night and darkness would lend assistance and protection in a retreat, a third party vehemently urged the prompt evacuation of the town confronting every hazard and death if necessary sooner than to fall into the hands of our enemy; nearly all were united in the determination under no circumstances to abandon the wounded.

In such gloomy and indecisive discussions the hour of the armistice wore on and had nearly elapsed when General Fisher, arrived at quarters from a personal interview with Ampudia, strengthed by the Mexicans' assurance of safety and good treatment in the policy of a surrender. All extention of time for further consideration being denied us and the utmost disorder began to be manifested amongst the men; our commander fully pressed our immediate capitulation. Here the intrepid Green invited the aid of a hundred volunteers to cut their way to the Texan camp, or perish in the attempt. The exploit seemed too desperate for success, and observing Colonel Fisher surrendered his sword and numbers of the men yielding their arms, the front soldier shattered his rifle against the ground.

Many were the tears of bitter shame and mortification that coursed down the rugged cheeks of our noble and brave boys, as they marched into the square, and stacked their arms, and sadder yet would have beat their hearts, and deeper would the desperation of their lot have smote upon that captured band had the future invited one single scene of the desolate suffering they were destined to endure.

We entered Meir with two hundred and sixty-five men, rank and file, of whom twelve were killed in the action, and eighteen were wounded. The Mexican force that were opposed to us exceeded thirty-two hundred of which was about four hundred cavalry and the ballance infantry, of these upwards of six hundred were slain, and the number of the wounded never assertaind by us.

The faces of many of the houses on whose terraces the enemy posted were spattered with blood, and numerous sanguinary stains discolored the pavement beneath. Their loss in the battle of San Jacinto has been carefully estimated at six hundred and thirty killed but a trifling fraction over those ascertained to have fallen in the conflict just ended. In no previous engagement with the several charges made upon our position in Meir, many of their officers who headed these charges were themselves shot down, leading up their men to the muzzles of our unerring rifles with a dauntlessness unusual, amongst the uniforms they wore. From our men whom they had captured in the hut on the opposite side of the river Alcantra, we learned that had we refused Ampudia's application for the armistice that the general would have instantly retreated from the town himself. Preparations to that effect had been made, and him and his staff were actually mounted at the time the flag was sent in, for an immediate scamper would have taken place had his proposition been refused. This news so far from operating as a solace, but exasperated those who heard it and fierce were the execrations against all who had been most prominent in advising our precipitant surrender. After being disarmed, we were conducted to three separate houses, into which we were crowed with slight regard to comfort, whilst having a body of sentinels evinced by their numbers and vigilance the apprehensions we still inspired in the minds of our captors. The church of the village was converted into a hospital, where such of our wounded as required it were conveyed and allowed the attendance of their own physicans. The three officers and three boys were premitted the liberties of the town, on parole a courtesy rather intended to seperate them from the men, than assuage the sadness of their lot.

Early in the evening, Captain Lyons was taken from prison and dispatched under an escort of cavalry to our camp on the Rio Grande to offer terms to the guard, and bring in th baggage. Owing to some iccident they failed to arrive be fore the following morning, where and when they found th camp deserted, and the guard departed. Two boys of Cap tain Pearson's company, who had behaved with the utmos intrepidity throughout the battle in town, unwilling to trus the promises of the Mexicans, concealed themselves whe the division surrendered, and making good their retreat tha night to our camp on the east side of the Rio Grande in formed their comrades of our disaster, who immediately start ed for home, where they all arrived in safety. Such of ou baggage as our friends had left behind them, was pillaged by the Mexicans that was sent to bring them in leaving us en tirely destitute of all but our clothes that we had on, every thing that would impede our march, or encumber us in battle having deposited in camp when we crossed the Rio Grande for Meir, anticipating a certain victory, and speedy retur from town, most of us were disencumbered of coats and hats and bare armed, bare headed, and begummed with smoke an powder, however formidable our briguder looks to the enemy we felt eager to exchange it for the coursest vestments, tha would protect us from the rigor of the season. About mid night our suppers were brought to us, consisting of boile beef alone, but this was dainty for apetites like ours, and have ing with the ferocity of famished wolves, we fell asleep t dream over the events of our first Christmas in Mexico.

The day after our surrender about three o'clock P. M. th doors of our prisons were thrown open, and enclosed in mass of infantry; we were marched some three hundred yard to the entrance of the square, surrounded on all sides with high stone walls; here we defiled into the court, every ma being strictly searched as we passed in, and our knive (which we had been premitted heretofore to retain) taken from us; as one by one we were relieved of our cutlery, we were formed into single file and close ranks, against two side of the walls of the square. Two Mexican lines of soldier were also formed by the officers against the remaining sides in open order and two deep, the rear rank about a pace behind, whilst the entrance through which we had passed was closed by a forest of bayonets; a solemn silence stole over our guard and prisoners ocasionally interrupted, among the latter by short and husky interrogatories: of what does the infernal muster mean? hearts amongst our fellows as lion like as ever confronted and danger beating distinctness almost audible to the ear that never qualled at any form of earthly peril, glared with glossy fixedness on the ominious spectacle around.

Busy memory turned rapidly over the frightful pages of Mexican perfidy and atrocity and fangs, fingers tearing aside the curtain of the past, renewing the sickening tragedy on the gory plains of Labahia, for the first time the revolting conscience come over us; we were prisoners and in the power of Santa Anna, the uncrupulous butcher of Goliad and San Antonio. The green graves of six hundred of his soldiers appeal against us, for vengence on their slayers, and who ever heard of his reckless contempt of faith with friend and foe, but felt how vain the hope to escape his retribution. An hour of torturing uncertainly, dragged by when with all the gloomy mistery of our coming,we were reconducted to prison whatever may have been the object of Ampudia, whether to murder or intimidate us, was never known by us; if first the foul deed was averted by an agency inexplicable to us, whilst the latter seemed too pucillanimous and craved for the inherent cruelty and cowardice of Mexicans themselves. As time wore on a tale crept in amongst our men, that on the morning after our capture a council of officers had been held at which through the influnce of Canales a verdict of death had been rendered against us; pursuant to its execution we had been marshaled into the square, and its reversal had only been obtained by Ampudia's representations of the dictator's displeasure at so fragrant an assumption of his cherished rights of vengeance against all who bore the hated name of Texan. How true or false this version, we will not stop to discuss since it answered in the abscence of all better explanations as a clue to the ghostly joke.

On the sixth day of our imprisonment at Meir, we were ordered to take up the line of march for Matamoras. None of our men had been dismounted for more than a few days during the campaign and with the prospect of a pedestrian excursion to the city of Mexico, before us, it may be easy to imagine, with what sad forebodings of suffering we all set out on foot, save our general and staff, six hundred infantry, two hundred cavalry, with two six pounders, and the whole commanded by General Ampudia in person were deemed the weakest possible escort which our chivalrous victories could safely tempt the highways of their own country, in company with less than two hundred and fifty unarmed prisoners. It was impossible to refrain from a smile at the mingled pride and caution displayed by this formidable array in the order of our march. The swaggering and ragged prisoners formed into platoons occupied the center of an oblong square. On either flank were columns of infantry, and outside of these were files of cavalry. In front was one six-pounder, with artil-

lery men, cavalry, and the Mexican general and staff, and
the rear the other peices of artillery similarly manner clo
up the cavalcade. It would require the best artist to port
the posed martial step of the whiskered footman, the pam
ferocity of the fierce huzzas and the triumphal look
stately air of the puissant victor of Meir, who with drums
fifes and pealing horns thundered the renown of his omn
tent arms along the plain. Leaving our wounded in Meir wi
surgeon and interpreter; a march of twenty-five miles bro
us to the village of Camargo; here, having camped for
night outside the town, we were early paraded into the
lage and compelled to make various circuits of the univ
sal public square for the entertainment of the citizens
the glorification of our captors; being the first specim
of the espantoso Texans ever appeared in the Rio Gra
valley, we were regarded by all ages and sexes of th
worthy people, with as cautious and severe scrutiny as t
would have bestowed upon the same number of winged g
fins. Nor is it easy to decide whether our vanity of humil
tion preponderated as we looked around upon a multit
assembled from twenty miles around to pay the homage
their guiltless curiosity and extorted administration to
chastisers of their country arrogance and the victors o
her invincible tyrant.

To be sure we were prisoners and then undergoing
cruelties and adversities of such a lot, but it was equ
obvious to all, the fame of our exploits preceded us
not a tattered shame of our captive band, but imparted m
interest to the triumphal pageant than all the plumed and
formed cowards exulting in our reverses.

Continuing our rout down the river, we reached N
Reinoso, some fifty miles distant from Camargo, and ha
about two o'clock P. M. on the 4th of January, at the foot
the hill on which the village rests. Here we were met b
dispatch from town, and our guard on receiving it set ab
adjusting their dress, brushing their accoutrements and
ing into the most becoming and imposing form, of poss
ing their ideas of material grace could suggest. These
perations being made we began to ascend the hill,
when half way up were saluted by a straggling discharge
musketry followed by uncouth yells that became shr
and more discordant as we approached; as we arrived
the top, and entering the principle avenue of the town,
passed under an arch of the strangest material and struc
imaginable, a rope stretched across the mouth of the st
was raised in the center arch like by an upright pole,

suspended along it, in rather tasteful drapery were fabrics of every hue and texture that the ingenious hand of art ever brought from the loom: shawls, veils, scarfs, handkerchiefs, ribbons, muslins and laces, blinded their chaste tints, above a course substratum of more decided colors reflected from every granish material from a blanket to a petticoat. To the right of the center streamed down half revealed, half disclosed one of these feminines unmentionable of pink and silver; whilst dangling to the left at a modest distance protruded the legs of an officer's breetches flashing with buttons and lace. As we passed down and from parapets straced flags and ensigns innumerable the balconies were crowded with people, myriads of bright eyes flashing down upon the triumphal scene whilst our gallant guard inspired with the intoxicating rapture of the hour seemed every moment on the point of immolating us, to complete the glory and patriotic scene of the spectacle.

As we entered the public square, another (fen de joic) awaited us and groups of little cariae Indian boys fantastically arrayed, skipped before the battalion dancing and singing in wild and graceful measures. The bells of the village clattered throughout our progress as though they would dash from their allies and the voices of the multitude went up as though they were celebrating some mighty national jubilee. After a melodramatic promenade, three times around the square as usual, we were quartered for the night in a large unfinished brick building in the suburbs. The day following Dr. William M. Shepard was taken from prison to town, at the solicitation of a priest, (Ampudia's father confessor) who, during the battle in Meir, was saved from a rifle that was leveled at him by one of the men; by the timely interference of the Doctor he was saved. It seems the grateful ecclesiastic knew no bounds to the expression of his gratitude and loaded his benefactor with more substantial proofs of his kindness in the shape of a horse and money; may the old padre live a good old age secure from all evil and use his influence some where else.

After a sojourn of two days with delighted hosts, the people of Reinosa, we started on the morning of the 9th, after hearing mass, in the cathedral performed by the worthy padre (priest). There being no such thing as pews or benches in the churches of Mexico, a two hours standing upon a cold stone floor, listing to devotional services in an unknown tongue was rather a sorry preliminary to a march of twenty-five miles, nor was this or any previous march we had yet made elevated by the character of our quarters at night; when worn and almost spent with fatigue, we reached them. A corral (a picket enclosure for hearding sheep, horses, or cattle) was our invariable diminution since leaving Meir, with the solitary exception of the two nights spent at Reinosa. Every rancho along the road we passed one of these luxurious accomodations, our guard appropriated the first that came to hand at the close of the day and driving us into it with a little ceremony as the proprietor would observe toward its legitimate tenants, his stock, we were left to select the softest heaps of manure, on which to repose our wearied selves. At these places we dispatched the only two meals allowed us during the day; these morning and evening collections consisted for the most tinces of boiled beef alone, bread or vegetables being very rarely allowed to enliven the solitude of this jealous people. In a general scene however General Ampudia's deportment was as liberal as could be expected, his own soldiers sharing our discomforts and participating in all the privations to which we were subjected to as we approached Matamoras the country assumed a more beautiful aspect, the rolling prairies were dressed in rich and nutricious mesquite grass, thickly studded with timber and filled with numerous herds of fine looking cattle, the property of more wealthy and substantial farmers than those we had passed above; we arrived within a few miles of the town; we were halted, as usual, for the guard to perform their preparatory toilet. Muskets, swords and pistols were again purified of all spoils or discolorations and rubbed until they showed with the brightest refulgence. The cavalry groomed their horses and officers and men, adorned their persons with every article of finery they possessed or could borrow. No volunteer company in the American states were ever more regardful of their appearance at a 4th of July than these heroes of Meir, on the present occasion. As to our valient selves it seems the force of contrast was most carefully studdied and rigidly preserved, whilst our guard were as bright and flaming as lace and feathers could make them; the callers of St. Giles would be desparately put to it to muster a more ragged and billy-barlow turnout than we exhibited.

With such a grouping of lights and shadows the procession moved on miles from the city; we were met by crowds of men, women and children, come out to anticipate their less enterprising friend in getting a first glimpse of the wonderful spectacle. Little squat donkey's scarce taller than a Newfoundland dog brought pairs of long legged fellows who found it difficult to give their extremities a curl that would keep them from the ground. Arrieros (muletiers) with mules strung with inquisitive boys sent out by their mothers to satiate their impatient frensy, to see the Texan's looking at the women with tortillas, (a Mexican corn, bread made of meal, ground by the women by rubbing two rocks together), and they had fruits for sale; cruates, blacklegs and leperos with odd and old fashioned vehecles whose occupants from their dress seemed to belong to the better orders, made up of the motley concourse that swarmed about us from flank to rear. Thus escorted we entered the city of Matamoras amidst flying banners and a flourish of music, lines of soldiers were stationed on each side of the street, glittered in burnished armor whilst gay cavaliers on spirited mustang's with flowing manes and tails caracoled before us, almost checking our advance by their number aud curiosities. As at Reinosa, the balconies, windows and terreses were filled with well dressed spectators and the pavement underneath hived with the lower order of the population; many of the last hissed at us as we passed with avenomous malice and hatred that would have extorted a langh amongst their scape gallows master, could he have witnessed the display of loyalty amongst these swarthy ill visaged beggars, we uot unfreqnently noted the ebony visages of runaway slaves from Texas, who finds refuge and protection from the philo negristo of this place; several of these rascals were recognized by our men as the property of friends at home, and in the interior of Mexico; half the regiment on duty contain more or less of them. Amidst arches with national devices and flags enblazoned with complementary matter to the all conquering Ampudia. We were conducted to the ubiquitious square, which having circuited three times with pompus formality, we were led off to our quarters in the suberbs and rewarded for our docility during the exhibition by a very tolerable dinner. During the week we remained in Matamoras, we were treated with marked humanity by all the better classes of population, native and foreign. The military not only supplied us most bountifully with holesome and palatable food, but the citizens also generously contributed large supplies of clothing, which we greatly needed. These donations came from the foreign merchants and Mexican gentry in equal proportions; the ladies ever foremost in the blessed ministrations of charity, sending us various sums of money in addition to their other bounties.

The noble and devoted generosity of a gentleman, German merchant by the name of Schatzell (J. P. Schatzell) deserves not only lasting gratitude of every member of our unfortunate corps, but the admiration and esteem of every lover of humanity throughout the world. This generous stranger as soon as he could obtain admission to us,promptly provided for our immdeiate necessities and when these were elevated in place of leaving our future lot to the precarious bounty of an enemy, alms distributed the sum was three thousand dollars in money such a necessity compelled to expect his benevolence with not a solitary claim of country kindred or acquaintance to excite his compassion; captured during an invasion of his adopted country, and fresh from the slaughter of six hundred of his soldiery, he saw in our destitution and distress a field for his Samaritan labors; and regardless of all but our sufferings, divided his store of treasure amongst us without any hope of reward or security for its return, but the honors and gratitude of the beneficiaries.

The Mexican consul called with others at our prison, but we were ignorant if further indebted to the interest or humanity of that official. Amongst the various indulgences extended to us, was permission to write home to our friends was the most gratifying, and numbers gladly availed themselves of it. This privilege was another of the supernumerary kindness of the noble hearted Schatzell at whose solicitation it was awarded, and who further took charge of and securely transmitted our letters.

A Texan negro (Sawney,) became almost an habitue of our prison here, concilating our esteem by unintermitted acts of service and prostration of kindness, whose purport was in time secured by us.

It may not be considered out of connection here to remark that whilst we write (October, 1844,) the citizens of New Orleans are having public meetings and collecting and remitting, with their usual liberality, large supplies for the relief of the people of Matamoras, which city has just been laid waste by a hurricane. This, too, whilst their government and Mexico may almost be said are confronting each other with drawn swords upon the irritating question mooted in the annexation movement. No doubt many of these sufferers to whom this opportune American succor will be extended little thought, at the time of their magnanimous humanity to our distressed fellows, and that the future held so speedy acquittal in store for them. The just providence of Him who holds the destiny of men and committees in His hands ready permits an action of disinterested benevolence from either to go wholly unrewarded.

The object of our long detention in Matamoras was alleged to be the want of specific instructions from the capital with

d to our disposal. Among the written stipulations en-
into between Ampudia and Fisher, the Mexican had
anly pledged himself to use his utmost influence with
Anna to prevent our being sent to the prisons in the
or. Several of the Santa Fe prisoners, who had been
ated in the preceding year, had joined our expedition
pread among us such frightful tales of the regions and
orrors of these shambles that, without some agreement
is head, not a man among us would accede to the sur-
r. To our consternation, an order was received from
dictator and communicated to us on the 13th by
udia directing our immediate march to the capital. It
f but little use to murmur or remonstrate, and whatever
our previous hopes we now gloomily settled ourselves
e worst fate fortune had in store for us.

Ampudia, whose command and escort terminated at
moras, we had nothing to complain of, in fact, it might
been far worse had we fallen into the hands of any other
eir commanders. This general has since stained his
ation by the cowardice exhibited in his cruelties and in-
ties to the unfortunate Samaritan at Tobasco; but the
feature of his character that came under our observa-
was his silly vanity, which, drunk with the glory of our
re, led him to subject us to impertinent and indelicate
itions, that a great and generous foe would have scorned
pose. Our fare and the miserable bivouacs assigned us
r marches from Meir rather sprang from the vile condi-
f the Mexican commissariat than any meditated neglect
, and he and his followers, having shared these priva-
vindicated them from the imputation of wantonly in-
g them.

ving Lieutenant Crittendon and five others sick at Mat-
s, and three boys detained by Ampudia under a prom-
being set at liberty, we set out for the City of Mexico
e 14th day of January, under a new guard com-
ed by General Canales. This guard consisted of five
ed men, four hundred infantry, and one hundred caval-
ith a field piece, all raw; no discipline; just from the
o; nothing soldier-like, and as rough as an African. It's
and quite a correct saying, that the rawer the recruit
ore insolent and brutal is he in his intercourse with all
him or in his power. There was not a dog of this
who did not scowl upon us with all the cowardly mal-
bigotry and hatred, and practice every annoyance toward
t his mingled sense of discipline and apprehension from
ves brought within the scope of impunity. The char-

acter of Canales we were familiar with before, and knew that every severity he could exercise on the way that would fall short of exciting us to open resistance would certainly be inflicted; we were, therefore, not wholly unprepared for the inconveniencies and petty tyrannies we endured from him and his fallen recruits. Severity from him we relied upon, but, as he feared us, he did not carry the punishment to extremes. Before setting out he openly manifested his fear by refusing to take charge of us unless we were first ironed. To so brutal a proposition Ampudia objected to his prompt and decided opposition, and the low-down poltroon recompensed himself for his baffled cruelty by maintaining, through his subalterns, the most irksome police over us, himself never venturing nearer our lines during the march than a hundred yards. To such excess did he carry his precaution that frequently on the march, when it was necessary for him to pass from the rear to the front of the division, his circuit of us would extend a half mile to the right or left.

Our officers, Colonel Fisher, Major Murray, General Green and Captain Lyons with Doctor Shepard and Deniel Henry, had set out three days in advance of us, having all been rigidly interdicted from any intercourse with the men, save for a few minutes at a time, since the morning of the surrender.

In such separation, our vigilant enemy believed he had full guarantee against any attempt on our part to escape, very illogically assuming that, without the co-operation and council of our leaders, we would not dare the responsibility of assailing the soldiers surrounding us. However indispensable to such a movement by Mexican soldiers, a moment's reflection of their general and staff would have taught him that among Texans no man accounts himself a soldier who is not ever more ready to lead than to follow in any enterprise of danger.

Leaving Matamoras; our route for a few days was a northwesterly direction through a level, fertile valley interspersed with numerous beautiful ponds and lakes. We then struck the ascent to the Central Plains, or table lands of Mexico, and continued our march at stages varying from twenty to twenty five miles a day, until having completed a distance of near two hundred miles, we reached the little village of Sacata, on the river San Juan. Those of us who were unprovided with money during this time were almost entirely dependent upon our comrades who had it for the proper amount and quality of food necessary to sustain us in our severe marches. The Mexican commissary received from his government twenty-

ents per diem for the subsistence of the prisoners, of
amount not five cents a man was expended upon us.
money was properly and legally payable by that func-
ry to the prisoners in specie, but the commutation was
ed upon by the officers, and the knavery practiced upon
described. Spoiled sea bread had been laid in at Mata-
to a large amount which, being, after various trials,
vely refused by the men, was substituted by meagre ra-
of the cheapest flour that could be obtained, and two
a day of that, with refuse beef, to be cooked as we
best have it prepared without utensils or a sufficiency
ewood, were the provisions for our support whilst un-
ing marches that would have worn down well fed men.
passing the ranchos, frequent opportunities to lay in
ies (which were improved whenever permitted) were
nted to those who had money, and by a generous division
food so acquired the weak and destitute were able to
n themselves. Water was so difficult to be procured
veral districts over which we passed, we were often
ut for from ten to fifteen hours at a time, being refused
rivilege of stopping for it when it was convenient and
ly in the way. At night our quarters were, invariably,
e carral (horse or cow pen) of the farm-house at which
rried as long as they saw proper to remain amongst
cold and rain; we were left to recruit our strength for
ext day's disadvantageous trial. I think it will not be
sed that men, unused to these trials of suffering, would
it to them.

act of our liberation had been the standing topic of dis-
on from the hour of our surrender, and, notwithstanding
lose watch that was kept over us, we found abundant
o mature our plans and resolve on their execution when-
the auspicious moment should present itself. The cap-
of our six companies were with us, and to them was de-
the task to select the place, the hour and the mode for
vement of our freedom. Every mile we advanced into
nterior increased the difficulties and hazards of our es-
without, in the least degree, relaxing the vigilance of
uard. It had been determined, therefore, that the first
pment we made propitious to our designs should be
cene of our emancipation or immolation. We arrived
in the evening at Sacata, and, as usual, were turned
corral in the suburbs. The cavalry were picketed in
numbers on the left and rear of our pen. The infantry
ied the right and front; their line in front extending
the gate of the corral some one hundred yards to the

six-pounder, which was loaded and pointed at the only outlet to the place, was surrounded by the artillerymen, with a burning match in hand ready for use at a moment's warning. Captain E. Cameron, a Scotchman by birth and as heroic a soldier as ever buckled sword around him, was by general consent assigned the command and the task of giving the signal for the onset. Our men were divided into four companies, and to each was allotted a particular duty—right and left, front and rear; the enemy were to be assailed at the same moment, whilst the capture of the gun, deemed of paramount importance, was confided to a select few of the most able-bodied, desperate amongst us.

The signal agreed upon, and to be communicated by Cameron, was the command of draw, it being the usual order issued for forming the men to receive their rations at morning and evening. The attempt was by all considered one of imminent hazard, the conflict to follow a sanguinary one and the result doubtful, yet all seemed resolved upon it, cost what it would and eventuate as it might.

About 4 o'clock the time came for the delivery of our supper. The persons bearing the provisions, with the mules loaded with fuel, were seen approaching the corral. The men were found, and the hazard of life or death, liberty or slavery hung suspended upon the utterance of the terrible sequel. Outside of the enclosure could be seen the glittering muskets stacked in tempting piles, whilst the unconscious guard were lolling at their ease smoking, gossiping or sleeping, as their various humors or inclinations invited. Every eye in our desperate battalion seemed riveted with the potency of fascination upon the athletic Cameron, whose own were bent in turn, with the calmness of fate, upon the approaching troop of servitors, who were already entering the corral. "Draw your rations first," was the ambiguous signal that saluted our ears, delivered in the common daily custom and usage by a single demonstration or look explanatory beyond the simple counsel it implied. The men looked bewildered, and hesitatingly gazed over the pickets as if apprehending a discovery of the plot, and some certain precautions for its defeat then again looked at Cameron, who was busily engaged with his supper. In a moment more they were all severally absorbed in the base employment of baking, roasting and gorging. A portion of Cameron's company to whom he was devotedly and blindly attached had appealed successfully on the spur of the moment for the postponement of the enterprise and relying upon no man's budging in the adventure without the signal as agreed upon. Such was his explanation afterwards, and, however strange and incredulous it was at first received, but a few days elapsed before he was acquitted of all blame or dishonour for balking the attempt.

Three days' march from Sacalo brought us to Carneta the most beautiful village within the confines of Mexico. Perched upon an emerald swelling gully up from the river Saugnan, which girds its base, its miniature fortifications, steeples, towers and surrounding gardens lent it a witching look that sank upon all our souls with the magic of a fairy spell. It seems we were not entirely unexpected either, as a band of delicious music met us at the waters edge, and in strains of enchanting harmony teemed us through its massive archways. Its bells rang out their sweetest peals whilst numerous rockets carrying the air, kindled the very atmosphere above into a luminous blaze.

In the midst of its marble square, a murmuring fountain sang uniting lullabies and lofty pryamids distributed around, held groups of youthful jocunds and brilliant as the sparkling messenger they sent up.

Fronting a rostrum; overhung by a raised pavilion, was assembled a gay and holiday multitude listening to an orator who, in the purest Castillian, and with the most graceful elocution, was there to welcome and congratulate our party.

The address being especially dedicated to our instruction and improvement, the attentive guard disposed us in a manner to listen with the utmost advantage to the discourse. The exordium which was progressing as we entered, was a rehearal of the power, fame and civilization of the august Republic we were visiting, with vivid and flattering allusions to the devoted love of freedom, justice and humanity so characteristic of its brave enlighted citizens; the order, beauty and benignity of their government, the admiration it exerted abroad amongst the less fortunate nations of the earth, the veneration, happiness and security it preserved at home by the liberality and impartiality of its administration, were so brilliantly and earnestly managed by the speaker as to elicit frequent and prolonged applauses from his delighted auditors.

But if he seemed animated and fired by the civic blessings so bountifully heaped upon his favored land, how shall he describe the rapt and burning inspiration of his tone, look and accents when he comes to refer to the terrible renown in war, and the glory and luster of her arms on the countless battlefields she had immortalized.

From the first exploits of the invincible Cortes in Tlasla to his decisive victory on Tezeuco, from the massacres of the patriot Hidalgo, and has, down to our late capture by the invincible Ampudia every successful battle within their dominions, whether won by gachipines or Aztecs, Creoles or Mestizaes was extorted in such imposing terms of geogcousness as fitted the Mexican part of the audience with pride and transport.

Our calamities, we were assured, were the inevitable fate of all whose audacity led them to oppose their resistless arm. Our spared lives were monuments of that godlike clemency with which the great nation was accustomed to temper the severity of its chastisements. We were then enjoying the opportunity of becoming familiar with the usages and sentiments of those unutterable decrees to rule over us, and were dismissed with a recommendation to maintain our fortitude and submission and further enjoined to do justice to Mexican humanity and generosity until it should please Heaven and the President to permit us to return home. This eloquent vindication of Mexican renown (with the no doubt well meant admonitions to ourselves) would have been quite as much in place had they been couched in the ancient Phrygian tongue, as in linguid Spanish, in which they were delivered, nineteen-twentieths of our men being as innocent of any knowledge of the dialect in which we were addressed as so many Camanches. From a country, however, in which the custom of public speaking is extensively practiced and sacredly respected, they yielded the orator their most flattering and serious attention, and there was no one who had witnessed thier gravity and decorum but would have inferred that they were most critically and actually absorbed in the argument of the discourses.

Dark-mustached men, with shouldered fire-locks, enforced these inculcations with scowls of revengeful import, but more persuasive endorsers were there in the bright-eyed daughters of New Leon, whose graceful countenances illy conceited the sympathy that bedewed their long lashes as they gazed through the soldiery upon our sad and forlorn-looking files.

When we reached the quarters allotted us by our hospitable hosts of Catareta we were equally surprised as grieved to find them in the open back yard of the barracks, and incomparably the most filthy and uncomfortable of any we had tenanted inside of a Mexican town. This mole upon the cheek of the village we felt sure could not have been willingly selected as our resting place, after such unbounded manifestations of joy over our arrival and lively sympathies in our welfare, as had been expressed. Rain, too, beginning to fall on our uncovered heads, we indignantly complained to some respectable citizens standing near, who alter a remonstrance with the brute in man's shape called Canales prevailed in having us moved to some better and nicer quarters.

Here we were abundantly fed with hot tortillas, a kind of bread made of corn, prepared like our people do to make lie hominy and ground by hand between two rocks and baked something like what we call batter cakes, frijoles (beans) and fowls, with oranges and various fruits that are grown in the greatest abundance near this delightful village.

A heavy and unintermitted rain detained us in this village through the following day and night, and on the morning of the 28th we resumed our march for the neighboring city of Monterey.

The valley of Monterey or San Juan, as it is termed, through which we pursued our way. It is unsurpassed in the world for its fertility, the brilliancy and luxurance of its vegetables, the salubrity of its climate and picturesque character of its scenery.

Narrowing as it extends westward, its breadth for near a hundered miles below Monterey varies from fifteen to twenty miles, the lands sloping with the most gentle descent from the low mountains on either side to the river. From the sides of these hills burst innumerable springs of the most delicious water, furnishing convenient means of artificial irrigation during the protracted droughts to which these regions are subject.

In this vicinity there are to be found the oak and pecan tree, the plantain and the orange, the pine-apple and banana, whilst fields of wheat and maize stretch down from the mountain base to extended plantations of sugar and maguey.

The latter crops are by far the most profitable of any branch of agriculture pursued in Mexico. The labor of both is conducted by the native Indians, whose wages average something under two reals (two bits or 25 cents) per day; many of the sugar estates are reported to yield about a million of pounds of refined sugar, with molasses sufficient to pay the entire expenses of their cultivation and the cost of preparing the crop for market.

From three to five hundred laborers are employed on the largest ones, whose wages are still further reduced by payment in goods and groceries at enormous prices. The income of the proprietors are rendered far more certain and equal to the most fortunate miners.

THE CULTIVATION OF THE MAGUEY.

Agne Americana from whose saccharine juicy pulp, the popular drink of the country is extensively carried on yielding enormous returns, and being indigenous to every variety of Mexican climate. The early maturity of its growth varies with its approximation to the sea coast, and occurs at periods ranging from five to twenty years. In the terras calientes (warm land) it sends up the flowering from five to seven years; in the terras templallas (middle plains) in from ten to twelve years and in the cold lands (tierras frias) it is often as long as twenty years ere it ripens. When flowered the stalk is often more than a foot in diameter, and twelve or fourteen feet in height. This is tapped and the interior pulp removed leaving a hollow bowl into which, for five and seven months at a time a horned subacid juice continues to be distilled, whose daily yield from a thrifty plant not unfrequently amounts to the enormous quantity of twelve or fifteen pints.

The saccharine and mucilaginnous properties of this sap provoke a ready fermentation and the liquor obtained, though nauseous and disgusting at first, is esteemed by those who overcome this first repulsion above all other drinks.

The Indians, besides being devoted to the flavor of this beverage, regard it as highly medicinal, and use it in their families with more prodigal excess than the population of London do beer. The brandy or intoxicating spirit derived from it is obtained by distillation, and is the fatal agent of the increasing demoralisation so steadily advancing amongst the lower classes of the population.

The maguey was not the only vine the ancient Mexicans prized, but their hemp and papyrus likewise, their hieroglyphics being mostly painted upon a paper made from the leaves of the latter, and the pete, a strong and even thread still highly esteemed and in use among them, is manufactured from its fibres.

Many of the plantations of Agne produce a monied rent to their lords of from twenty to fifty thousand dollars annually. These hescenders are seldom tenanted by the proprietors, but left to the management of administrators, the owners residing in the capital of the Republic, or the chief city in the State, or the city in which the property may happen to be situated. The domain annexed to the more respectable of them varies from five to ten leagues in extent, and, with the large and massive dwellings, the surrounding offices, warehouses, mills, workhouses and Indian villages, they more resemble towns than single plantations.

Continuing our way along the bank of the river that intersects this beautiful valley, crossing and recrossing at distances of about ten miles; a little beyond the pictureque mission of gaudalupe we encountered numerous companies of persons on horseback and others on foot come out from Monterey to get a good look at us. They were by far more civil and respectful than we anticipated scaning our appearance with eager but not offensive curiosity, and escorted us into the city without any manifestation of that vague triumph we had experienced from the population of nearly every town through which we had passed.

Monterey, the city of the mountains, is the capital of the state of New Leon, and amongst the largest towns in eastern Mexico. It is situated on the head waters of the San Juan river between two lofty mountains, built in a style of considerable taste and splendor, and supposed to contain about two thousand inhabitants.

Amongst these are the most wealthy and distinguished families of the state, noted equally for the liberality of their opinions as the elegance of their habits and hospitality. The region around is wild and romantic beyond description; bold and rugged hills, towering peak above peak, whilst spread out along their base wooded and smiling valleys robed in beauty and adorned with cultivated hesienders (farms). At twelve miles distance, the loftest summit, 1500 hundred feet high, takes the name of the Comanche saddle from its striking resemblance of the peculiar form of that cavalry equipment in use amongst those Indians. To the south, in the same range of hills, is also to be seen the famous Puerto de los Muertos, or gate of the dead, being a gloomy gorge or pass in the mountains through which alone from Jalapa to Montery, carriages can ascend from the coast to the table lands.

During our stay in Monterey of three days, our quarters were as comfortable as could be provided under the circumstances,and rations the very best that could be procured. We further received as proof of sympathy and benevolence presents of shoes and sandals with various articles, that confirmed our previous estimate of the humanity and kindness of the citizens. Here to our great delight Canales surrendered his further command over us to Baragar, an accomplished and humane officer, and as unlike his predecessor as courage and generosity differ from cowardice and cruelty.

Our infantry guard was also changed and greatly reduced, the substitutes consisting for the most part of fresh conscripts, many of them taken from the prison of Monterey and barely familiar with the rudiments of the service and, furthermore, destitute of all pride or honor so indispensable to the composition of good soldiers.

Nothing could enchant us more highly than this change
the guard, holding out as it did the hope of a more succes
ful liberation on the road.

Descending again into that pretty valley of Monterey,
continued up the river, passing through unfenced plantatio
on our route, matted in on both sides by parallel ranges
mountains, which, from crag and cavern, flung back the strai
of our bugles in a thousand wild and mocking echoes.

A march of thirty miles brought us to Benavides, a lar
rancho near the river San Juan, running up for several thou
and acres. Here we once more determined to disarm o
guard, the situation of the camp favoring the design and
ficers and men alike concurring in the feasibility of the pla
The quarters allotted us for the night consisted of three co
nected courts or pens, separated by mud walls some six fe
high and opening into each other by gateways which clos
by poles or bars. The first was occupied by the infantry, th
second by our men and the third (to the rear of us) by th
cavalry. At daylight the following morning we were quiet
awakened by our leaders, and every man quietly took h
post ready for the work. This hour had been agreed upo
as the cavalry, it was supposed, would be out on the pla
collecting their horses, and hopes were entertained we shoul
find the infantry asleep and easily dispersed or taken whe
we secured their arms. The sudden roll of the Mexican dru
in the adjoining pen dissipated in a moment our cherishe
hopes of freedom, and looking into their quarters we discov
ered the whole guard filing out of the corral and forming
order for marching. This was too unusual an evolution
leave us in a moment's doubt but that our plan had been di
covered and fairly anticipated by the vigilance of the enem

How he obtained his information was never conclusivel
ascertained, but the strongest circumstances conspired to ex
cite suspicion on the negro Sawney. This fellow had joine
us at Matamoras, and affected to belong to the Mexican arm
had access to our quarters at all times, sharing liberally
the confidence of several of our men, from his professed de
votion and attachment to their interests. Several prisoner
who had opposed the outbreak as too desperate, likewise fe
under the suspicion of having divulged to Baragar, but re
son and reflection soon acquitted them of the unworthy charg
leaving the imputation to rest on the perfidious slave,
whom alone it is believed to be due.

On Sunday, the 5th of February, we entered Saltillo, a ne
and populous city of some ten thousand inhabitants, situate
in the extreme Southern part of Coahuila and on the head w

of the San Juan river. The grounds in its immediate vicinity, with the numerous gardens of the city, are irregated by beautiful fountains of pure spring water gushing up in various parts of the town. The valley here is broad and filled with the most luxurant herbage, whilst at no great distance to the north, rise dreary mountains from the midst of desolate and barren looking plains. Such contrast of mountain and meadow fertility and barreness beauty and deformity of landcape, are frequent in the northeastern states of Mexico, every diversified aspect of soil and production being found, grouped within the narrowest compass. An anteque and massive looking church adorns the public square of Saltillo and many private residence of size and extensions, indicate a high degree of opulence and taste in the owner. Here our guard was strongly reinforced, leaving no further room to to doubt that our designs against them were well understood and properly provided against.

After resting two days we resumed our march, bearing south in the direction of San Louis Potasi, over a rugged and mountainous country, thinly populated and entirely destitute of water save at long distances, where it is preserved in tanks for the relief of travelers; precipitous and almost nakid hills with sides ploughed in deed ravines, nob over valleys as arid and inhospitable as themselves, whilst the scattering ranchos reared midst their defiles are tenanted with a poor and bandit looking race who draw a precious subsistence from the miserable shelter and mean entertainment they furnish the wayfarer.

At this place we rested during our first night from Saltillo; we were shown the room where the brave and unfortunate Captain Dimitt of Texas, poisoned himself, all the rest of his comrades being overtaken and killed but two.

On our fourth day's march through these dismal solitudes we arrived early in the evening of the 10th at the rancho of Salado, where weary, worn and disgusted with captivity we determined to achieve our liberty or perish in the effort. No sooner, therefore, were we pened, than Doctor Brenham, Doctor McMattath, Judge Gibson and Walker, ever foremost in counciling this daring step, renewed their opposition to its further postponement and, after finding a large majority of the prisoners disposed for its immediate execution, arranged the rising for the following morning without fail. As night drew near it became evident that the Mexican Colonel was fully apprised of some mischief brewing in our quarters. The sentinels were doubled, their guns discharged and re loaded, and every precaution taken to insure against a surprise that vigilence and prudence could suggest. Despite it all, we lay down to rest resolved that the morning sun should light us to freedom or go down on our graves.

The Salado is situated in a sterile, sandy valley of considerable extent, almost barren of vegetation and as desolate in appearance as could well be selected for the habitation of man.

This rancho differs in nothing from the usual style of such buildings, save in the comfortless of its arrangemts and the absence in the surrounding landscape of any solitary or feature to enliven the general gloom of its aspects. It is one hundred and twenty miles from Saltillo and was kept as a posado at the time by a smut-faced Mexican, who let its vile accommodations to such travelers between Saltillo and San Louis Patosi as were in extremity driven to take refuge with him. A quadrangular stone court embracing the main building of the rancho with thick walls, ten feet high, constituted the quarters of the infantry part of our guard, connected with it by singular walls communicating with it by a large doorway was the corral in which we were confined. The cavalry were picketed outside in such a manner as to surround three sides of the corral. Our plans being matured and a thorough understanding subsistant amongst our men, Captain Cameron was again appointed to give the signal and all lay down to refresh themselves with a sleep.

Between daylight and sunrise every man was up receiving his breakfast of boiled rice, and seemingly as intent in discussing it as though not a thought beyond was permitted to disturb the keenness of his appetite; from a sunken part of the wall between the corral and the court yard, four sleepy looking sentinels with ground arms were standing at ease apparently, whilst the two patrols on the outside of the doorway. the only outlet from our pen, were leaning on their muskets and looking in upon our noisy voracity, with a mingled expression of commiseration and disgust; our neighbors in the court were awake, some busy with their own breakfast, some stowing away their blankets and others grouped near the gate, holding a tete-a-tete with the cavalry outside. It was a curious spectacle for one in the humor for such observation to have watched the strained and fascinated concentration of our men's eyes as they feared from below the slouched ruins of their hats and caps, upon the nonsensical and unintelligent movements of the chief conspirator.

Tranquilly and with an air of a good relish he continued to

nch his gourd of rice, as he advanced with a careless and
ering step nearer and nearer the doorway of the corral. Ar-
ed within a few paces of the sentinels, and having started
h a vacant look into the court beyond, he suddenly faced
at with a voice that rang through the whole rancho, shout-
oncerted signals. Now we go it with the bounds and
s of unleathed bull dogs. Our men dashed through the
rway into the court and seized the muskets stacked
inst the side of the wall turned them upon the panic-strick-
and flying guard. This was the work of a moment, scarce
guns being fired ere the yard (of late) so popular with
oes of Mexico, was empty of Mexicans save the trembling
suplicating sentinels who were first knocked down and
rmed. Only two of the enemy were killed, here and
re a few wounded. Some escaped into the plain, and the
took refuge in the adjacent houses. The officers and a
cavalry soldiers discharged their pistols and carbines
n the buildings and then fled. One of our men fell desper-
y wounded from this volley and died a few hours after-
ds. Outside a company of infantry had rallied and being
ed by some, about fifty wounded men seemed disposed
arry our coming. The intrepid Brenham and Lyons, (both
ta Fe released prisoners) in heading the brave Texans
of the court were shot down in the gateway by Mexicans
itered in the building on the left. The enemy then fled at
approach without firing a shot through plain and chap-
l as far as we could see his depressed and pouting platoons
ht be seen scampering towards opposite points of the
son as though legions of armed furies were thunder-
at their heels. The loss on each side was about equal,
ral of their men expecting no quarter being killed in the
es, and about the same number of our men being slain
wounded in the stable lot by a party of the enemy who
l on them from the wall. More than one-third of their guns
nto our hands and were found empty, their cartridge boxes
ace of ammunition filled with cigars and other tricks, but
his their speedy flight might not have prevented a more
ous loss. The negro Swaney, proved more alert in his
pe than any of his comrades, having fortunately for him-
vanished with the first sound of the tumult. Our killed
Brenham, Lyons, Fitzgerald, Rice and Hogerly, wound-
aptain Baker, Hancock, Harvey, Sansbury and Trabern,
ar prisoners.

lonel Fisher and staff were in the rancho during the
t, and started with the escort before daybreak and dis-
ly heard our hurras at the conclusion of the affair al-

though we were ignorent of their vicinity. Pursuant to the example of the most renowned victories on record we first celebrated our triumph with three times, three loud and hearty cheers, then set about collecting and examining the spoils. One hundred and sixty muskets and carbines with about a dozen swords and pistols and three mule-loads of ammunition were our most important trophies, near a hundred mules and horses were our next most valuable requisition, a plentiful supply of provisions and fourteen hundred dollars cash, (government funds) were also forgotten in the hurry of the enemy's departure.

Taking possession of these with such a portion of the provisions as we could conveniently transport, and leaving our sick with some twenty eccentric knights of our party who refused to accompany us, confiding in the idle hopes of our early release. We appointed the gallant Cameron to the command and commenced a retrogade march over the line of route we passed in coming.

Colonel Baragan who had done everything that a brave and devoted officer could do to check the flight of his men and had been himself the last hostile Mexican on the field, now presented himself about a half mile down the road with a few cavalry he had rallied and requested on our approach to communicate with us. He seemed deeply chagrined at our escape and doubtless anticipated the heavy sensure from his superior, it was destined to bring upon him. Through his interpreter he remonstrated against the madness of the step we had taken, pointing out the impossibility of our escape and reminding us of his uniform clemency and humanity invoked our submision promising an amnesty in the future.

With unaffected regret at parting with this generous officer we were compelled to decline his very flattering proposals, commenting at the same time, that our freedom had not been purchased without detriment of sacrifice to him with an expression of genuine thanks to him for the liberality of his treatment to us, we took a corteous leave of him and his little troupe and then pursued our way. In this however Colonel Baragan did not imitate our magnanimity but hung upon our rear during the whole day and night, keeping us steadily in view and tracking us for several days through the mountains signaling our whereabouts and lending the most important aid to our subsequent capture.

There was something picturesque brigandish and barbaric in the example of our battalion as it wound its straggling way through dark and goblinic looking regions through which we marched, about half of our men were mounted, some very

ong mules double, officers on horse back, in rags and san-
ls armed with muskets swords and pistols, and privates on
ot in richly worked zerapes sporting long lances, whose
ttering shafts resembling at a distance the guilded uahurs.
e two low crowned broad-brimed oil covered som-
eros that was seen side by side in earnest discource with
me towering hatless grenadier whose long and matted locks
ng down from underneath the crimson handkerchief bound
ghtly around his crown, dark blushing bearded men showed
ms and legs like a circus athletic protruding from knee to
bow through the short jackets and open breeches of the
untry fashion; here a one skirted coat and there no coat at
, here an officer's saddle richly embroidered and mounted
ith silver, and there a sheepskin flung over a gay looking
orse ridden with a lariat (raw hide rope) for a bridle.

But we are free once more though far from friends and suc-
r, and in the heart of the foeman's land with his blood
ounds at our heels. Many were the hymns of home and
untry that burst from our exulting lips, and mingled with
eir jovial song that started the wild bird from its perch. When
e moon came out to set her watch in the sky, and star by
ar climed to its burning throne we halted on the mounted
mmit to scan the horizon and search amongst its radiant
llaxies for that lone and new born gem that flew the stain-
ss flag of Texas.

It was about 12 o'clock at night when we stopped to re-
esh ourselves at the rancho Incarnation, where having
aten and bathed our horses, paying scrupulously for all we
ok, we continued our march until daylight.

Next morning when we camped, having traveled near sev-
nty miles, our men rode and walked and alternately re-
eving each other with the utmost alacrity and sustaining
heir fatigues with a feerfulness inspired by a sense of
reedom and that fortitude and courage needed to insure their
rrival at home. Home and what visions of bright and glow-
g happiness does this necromantic world bring up in
he waking or dreaming thoughts of all who have ever known
ts spells. How its dull cares and active sorrows, its chilling
enury and freezing neglect, its actual outlawery, all soften
own in absence before the memory of one loved look or tone
nd dissolving into hues of hope and tenderness, displace
he shadows from the heart like the gleam of blessed tapers
bove holy shrines, such meagre nurse the soul and paint the
reams of marines and soldiers amongst the reek and hos-
ile perils but who can color their enchantments to Him
who has just broke the sullying chain and flung off from

the captive crushing load.

Our stiffened limbs were allowed but slight repose from the toils of the preceding day ere we were once more on the march.

At a distance of some twenty miles from where we turned off from the road to the left and entered a gorge of mountains emerged in a forest of palmettos. Though the feet and legs of our men who walked were wounded at almost every step by the sharp thorn of the wild maguey and innumerable spinous shrubs that choked up the way. Emerging at length into the open valley, bleaching and consuming with thirst, having tasted no water for twenty hours, we hastened toward a rancho just visible in distant curve of the valley where we hoped to procure a supply. When within two hundred yards of the enclosure what was our surprise to see the housetop bristling with the lances of the cavalry and the windows stuck full of the muzzles of their carbines. At so manifest a determination to sell us the desired relief only at the price of bloodshed, we filed off toward the north in the direction of a gap in the mountains, preferring a further search than to arouse any unnecessary violence.

As we turned from them the garrison fired a volley over our heads accompanied by loud exultations that required about all the authority our officers had or could exert to prevent being returned. The audacity of these scouts rendered it clear that we were closely trailed and active preparations in progress for our recapture.

On the opposite side of the mountain our advance found a sufficiency of water which after greedily swallowing and filling our gourds we continued our march to the north; several hours march brought us to a sequestered rancho where and when having halted and interogated its inmates of our whereabouts, we wheeled to the west and persued our rout over a level sandy plain, thickly set with chaparal. It was in vain we sought to elude the vigilence of the foe. Turn to what point of the compass we might not an hour would elapse before the smoke of his signal fires would be seen to curl up from some eminence in our front; leaving the plains as the sun descends, we again enter mountains to find a favorable spot on which to pitch our camp. Having rested through the night we resumed our march at daylight with a Mexican guide who had entered our camp the previous night, and readily volunteered to direct us. Two of our men wandered off and were lost on the preceding night and another left asleep at his camp. We continued to the westward until we struck the Mountoclova road, and had not pursued it far before we were hallooed to

American friend, who on hearing of our escape had des-
ed us the guide then with us and instructed him to
ct us to the spot where he lay concealed to receive us.
him we learned that expresses had been carried from
en giving notice of our break to every rancho and town
g two hundred miles west and north of the Salado; that
equate force had as yet been raised to pursue us and
ur safety depended entirely upon expedition, as the
y was in the greatest alarm at the news of our being at
and would promptly organise to follow and retake us.
rther impressed it upon us to be sure and keep the road
re then persuing and under no pretext whatever to
from it until beyond the pass of Benedo, commending
ide again to us as important and trustworthy with a
and earnest prayers for our safety and escape, this no
low took his leave and disappeared in the thicket. Dur-
e evening we passed two respectable and comfortable
g ranchos at which places we in vain essayed to pur-
a supply of corn and beef; as we approached them the
were barred the doors all fastened and a red flag hung
indicate the hostilities of the proprietors. They ob-
ly refused to open any commerce with us but bid us
u which request they fortified by a flourish of rusty
ks and multiplied disguises of the same sort at the
ws suggest presence of a formidable force without doors;
solutions being fixed to practice no violence or rapine
he people unless in the greatest extremity or self de
we continued our way without molesting them; grazing
rses at evening near the last of the ranchos, our guide
ad been sent in to negotiate for provisions was detain-
the inmates or missed until we had advanced some
ce on the road.

as near twelve o'clock at night, and whilst on the
that a hurried consultation was held by the officers in
it was madly determined to leave the road and take
in the mountains.

step against which we had so solemnly admonished,
ich was destined to result in such suffering and disas-
o us, had its origin in the apprehension of a minority
men who adhered to it with such obstinacy and deter-
pertinacity as forced its adoption by the majority who
ompelled to acquiesce with them or consent to a divis-
he force. Despite the assurance of our friend that we
and could not be pursued immediately by a detachment
nough to recapture us.

The alarms of these men could be tranquilized by no s
ment short of an immediate retreat to the hills. To sepa
from them, we thought, was to insure the certain destruc
of all—our present number barely reaching two hundred,
adopting the only alternative left us, we struck abruptly
the thicket and encamped.

The wild and rugged-looking mountains that arose be
us the following morning were so savage, dreary and seem
ly interminable in their outlines as to infuse a visible d
tion into the minds of those most clamorous for their pro
ing shelter. Their rocky sides grizzled over with stunte
pine plants; their naked and sterile peaks destitute of veg
tion, save here and there a group of wilted and blasted p
their gloomy and dismal barnacles gaping underneath
beetling crags and toppling cones above, frowned repulsi
against our meditated intrusion into their stern solitudes.

Some Mexican prowlers having fired upon us during
previous night revived our apprehensions of the neigh
hood of the pursuing foe. Up the ascent we went clim
over projections and picking along precipices that u
other circumstances would have been deemed impossib
us or our animals. Through the tedious day we staggere
from acclivity to acclivity, from hilltop to valley and
valley to hilltop again, plunging deeper and further into
lonesome wastes until night and exhaustion put a peri
our toils.

Baffled in every attempt to discover a spring or any de
of water on the eminences, we descended to hunt throug
narrow, tortuous valley, with as fruitless results. I
drop of moisture seemed to exist within the circumferen
this arid desolation, though many a deep and yawning
showed where the tempest had ploughed a path for it
rents down the hard and impenetrable sides of the moun
No voice of bird, or beast of any kind broke the fright
lence that reigned throughout from pinnacle to pit. Pa
for the night before a perpendicular wall of rock
blocked up all further progress; our hungry mules limpi
in the darkness to search the loose stones and sand for f
leaving their spent and tired riders crouching from the
north wind around dismal campfires to ruminate silen
unsocial over the choice (not chance) that brought them

Sad as looked the present, and disheartening as aro
prospective, but a brief time elapsed ere they stretched
their flinty couches. The whole were sunk in sleep
plorers who started early in the morning returned to
about 10 o'clock with the joyful news of the discov

water.

The cry of land from the foremost head, never revived the drooping spirits of a perishing crew, as did this announcement cheer and animate our thirsty band. The two miles intervening between the camp and water were traversed with the impatience of bridegrooms, and when we arrived at the limped pool it was sufficient, not only to assuage our present thirst, but to fill the gourds of all those who had them. Here we moved our camp and spent the day, building numerous fires in the little dell, butchering our stiffened horses and mules and barbecuing the flesh over the embers, and each man packing up for future use as much as he could conviently carry.

It was thought mercy to them than to anticipate the lingering famine and death that awaited them among these herbless and naked hills. Our saddles we also cut up and made sandals, and all our preparations being completed that evening we set out with heavy packs and heavy hearts.

Climbering up the mountain we directed our course to the north, some time along ridges, for most of the way ascending and descending the mountains from base to summit and from summit to base; again about 4 o'clock in the evening of this day three of our strongest looking men Ireland, Estis and Fitzgerald gave out and could go no further; they were supplied with ammunition and meat, their gourds filled with water and left to shift for themselves.

Having traveled until late in the night a distance, as well as we could reckon, of more than twenty miles, we halted in a ravine where we had plenty of firewood, and a comfortable shelter from the cold wind.

The next morning when about to resume our march, two others of our men, Miller and Pilley, declared their inability to proceed and after remonstrance and persuasion had been urged upon them in vain, they were left to their fate. Our plan of getting along first was to ascend to the ridges and then to steer our course along them as accurately as the nature of the ground would admit of a due northwestern direction. At the distance of about eight miles farther on, Doctor McMath, T. W. Cox, Blackburn and W. Davis threw down their packs and bade us adieu. Being spent with fatigue and thirst, one of our scouts joined us shortly after with the intelligence of a few gallons of stagnated water about three miles off, but entirely out of our course and suffering extremely for want of it we pushed on. The weather which had been for four days past vigorously cold, changed and became

oppressively warm; late in the day we fell in with a trail
the foot of a mountain going north and followed it until nig
It proved to be a lumber trail and keeping it through a val
for eighteen miles it brought us to thickets of dwarfish pi
much of which was cut and taken away evidencing to o
surprise that we were no great distance from settlemen
We again spent the night without water, though we had
amined every hollow for it that we could discover along t
way, our thirst was becoming too intolerable for us to sle
and we left camp with the first rays of returning light, a sho
distance in advance we found a few isolated clumps of palmet
whose bitter and nauseous wood we chewed and thus in so
degree moistened our swolen tongues and parched lips. Th
valley over which we were became narrower as we progresse
until it sank into a ravine penetrating between two lof
mountains. Along its gloomy bed, we now dragged our faili
limbs, glaring anxiously around and above at every step f
some signs of moisture and halting at short intervals to list
for the heavenly muse of a water brook. It was vain to look o
listen, several of the more tired of our party began this even
ing to fling away their muskets and haversacks becoming to
weak for the first and the little remnant of food contained i
the latter growing too dry to be forced down their hus
throats.

Short and few were the words interchanged amongst u
the battalion broken in squads of seven and ten at irregul
distances sullenly followed our leader and his more robu
associates reckless of where or in what direction they h
proceeded. When darkness fell around us, little heed w
taken of where we should bivouac stoping mechanically a
the first stop whose area of level surface offered us room t
lie down on ceased to be set; messes were broken up, office
no longer aspired to command, or soldiers designed a show o
obedience, worn out with the march, each man dropped i
sleep where he halted, scornful of fire, wood, or security fro
the foe and forgetful of even home freedom, every thing s
he might sleep, his wandering senses oblivion and quiet th
firey pangs that reached him, many slept but more babble
through the long chilly night of forgotten springs and strea
whose mocking mirage luring fancies conjoured up i
dreams.

Another morning found us sluggishly crawling towards th
top of a higher mountain than any we had ever encountere
yet beyond with the hope of discovering from its summet so
land mark that might reveal to water; after hours of toil a

[illegible] we gained the summit where murmurs of reviving animation stole out from lips hither to sealed with despair.

A wide and partial wooded expanse of valley spread out underneath the eye, indicating to those best skilled in such evidences the certain existence of the all engrossing object. Pausing to rest, whilst all eyes were busy in searching out the most promising localities in which to prosecute a discovery we at length began our descent in various detachments down the rugged and lengthening sides of the mountain. It was full noon before the foremost of our men reached the bottom where and when having arrived they dispersed them into still less squads, through the plain each man intent upon his own relief and indefferent to every sentiment or circumstance beside. The largest body lead by Cameron kept their course northwest, whilst the rest without guides and regardless of destination sallayed off towards every point of the compass. In the extreme of our suffering the enemy were entirely forgotten, if thought of at all longed for as friends who would bring us relief rather than as enemies from whom we had anything to dread or indure. Had the valley that enclosed us been filled with wild beasts they would scarce have obstructed the hunt we were then making for water. The morning wore off again without a solitary signal smoke being visible in any direction to tell that our friend had discovered the desired relief. Scattered at unknowen distances from each other we spent another miserable night of tedious torture; not a tree or mark that had showed that solitude over which we had rambled, had ever before been visited by walking creeping or flying things.

Six days of unintermitted and firey toil through these arid rugged wastes had elapsed since the thirsting lips of any of us had been moistened with a drop of water. The seventh day as encountered by one man after they were once more united beggars all powers of description. Those who could not sleep, and others unsettled in mind, wandered off they knew not where, until picked up by the enemy's cavalry, they were restored to consciousness by stinted draughts of water, led to carried to camp. Disbanded and dispersed no resistance was offered any where to the enemy, nor is it believed that if embodied our united force emasculated in spirits and emaciated in body as they were, could have successfully opposed one-half of their number. Victory too when obtained had no allurements to tempt, save one barbarous and savage mitigation of our pangs, too horrid to recite. Cameron with about seventy of our skeleton corps were allured into camp, at night by the smoke from the Mexican fires erroneously supposing them the concerted signals of friends.

They arriving within the ambuscade late at night, staggering with weakness, and being promptly surrounded by superior numbers of the enemy, were disarmed on the instant. Tied in pairs, as fast as they were brought in, they lay about grouped within the lines, roving, begging and menacing the Mexican soldiery for water, of this, our captors had but a limited supply for themselves, having brought with them only what their gourds contained, and being forbidden by their officers to administer it in any but the most sparing quantities. We set out at dawn for the Pass Benado, some twenty miles distant, where the main body of the Mexican force engaged in pursuit of us, were encamped; most of our men were compelled to ride, and those on foot were so feeble as to walk with difficulty, and required frequent halts; out of one hundred and eighty who had descended into the valley, about a hundred had been taken, and a large body of the enemy's cavalry were still behind in quest of the remainder, when we arrived late in the evening at Pass Benado, where the enemies infantry were stationed; our wasted and attenuated forms struck horror and compassion in the minds of all who saw them.

No congregation of the newly resurrected, who had been buried in the ragged cemetery of the pest house, who could have inspired such mingled emotions of surprise and disgust, as did our ghostly and tattered crew; all half naked, some barefoot, and others with an odd shoe and a sandel, legs torn and lacerated by rocks and brambles, our hair and beard matted, and bush shading profiles cut down by hunger and suffering to the pattern; pinched and sharpened expression of death, eyes sunk into the very beds of their sockets, and sparkling with fitful light, half frenzied, half ferocious, inspired doubtless with the beholder whether we came from the asylum or the churchyard.

Thirty four more of our unfortunate fellows joined us at Benado, they were all searched, robbed and bound and brought to camp against every indignity and totally reckless of the future, their constant and increasing prayer was for water. The names of our officers from the leaders down to the corporals, were carefully noted down and the victims removed to a separate camp; they were allowed no communication whatever; bound with rawhides, two and two, they were strictly watched through the day, and made at night lie down in rows with strong patrol over them to see that they did not rise under any pretext. Cameron was separately guarded ith his hands securely fastened behind his back.

On the twenty-fifth we commenced our march in pain and alting at every watering place we passed. This nectarine everage was now supplied us in greater quantities and who mongst us that partook of its grandly augmenting doses can ver forget the ecstacy quaffed it. We also began to swallow mall morsels of food which we were offered in much greater uantities than we either could relish or consume. At nearly very rancho where we stopped, straggling parties of our unrtunate friends were brought up, bound and guarded with igilence wholly thrown away as none seemed to cherish solitary sign for deliverance. From these we obtained inlligence of several of our companions who had perished in e mountains. During every day's march our list of sick was creased until nearly one-third of our number were mounted d such as continued on foot were so weak as to require the ost moderate stage, to enable them to get on at all.

Still the apprehension of our guard seemed to increase for tstripping our improving strength till at rancho San Anto-o, underwent the solemn farce of having our raw-hide ongs replaced by heavy iron hand-cuffs, used in binding eir malefactors when transported from place to place; unacstomed as we were to smile at anything, (but at the appearce of food and water,) we could not repress a general ugh at this gratuitous presentation on the part of our olers.

It was not until the first of March that we arrived in the subbs of Saltillo, where having halted, were detained several ars under the alleged plea that our commander (General exis) was behind, and we were awaiting his coming before tering the town. This commandant uniting in his person e offices of governor of Coahuila and Texas. The general d that morning received a dispatch from Santa Anna dicting him to butcher us all if recaptured, which order he reed to obey, for which he was shortly afterwards removed m his civil employment. The struggle between his obence and humanity resulted in our being marched into town idst the greatest rejoicing and locked in our ancient quar-s.

Returning from the pass de Benado to the rancho San Anio we were fully able to appreciate the blunder we made turning off from the Montclova road at the rancho and ening the mountains. From the point beyond San Anio at which we left the road to pass Benado is sixty miles, t much over a good day's travel in the plight we were then. r circuit through the mountains which brought us within fifteen miles of the pass, occupied us nine days, and the Mexican force sent in pursuit of us, we only reached the pass the day before they captured us, by keeping the road, therefore we should have been more than a week in advance of them; we had plenty of forage for our horses and provisions and water for ourselves; no force was on our direct line of route to resist us, nor could any from the towns south of us, having gained no intelligence of our direction as to have intercepted our passage to the Rio Grande. We would have had it in our power on nearing the frontier to have mounted every man of the party, and the farmers all dreading them, too, had not to facilitate our escape in lieu of rendering any efficient aid in our recapture. The unfortunate Cameron was responsible in not the least degree for the error, having repeatedly declared his intentions of going to the left of Monclova, and was overruled in his purpose of keeping the road by the influence of a majority of the captains, backed by the influence of an excited moment.

It seems that it was to be our fate, and so it happened.

The troops employed in retaking us were estimated at fifteen hundred men, being nothing more than militia or minute men. Each of these men were armed with a hanging carbine and lance and uniformed in leather.

On the 19th instant three of our men—A. S. Thurman, W. Moore and John Brenhan—who spoke the language most correctly and ordinarily, acting as interpreters, were taken from prison and examined under oath with the most rigid strictness touching all the circumstances connected with our charge on the guard. This evidence was intended for a courtmartial, which had been ordered for the trial of Baragan, who, we learned afterwards, was broke. The accusation against him involved not only a charge of carelessness, but actual connivance in our escape.

Of the first we will not pretend to determine, but of the latter there was not only no foundation whatever, in fact, but not the least ground for suspicion. We think that Baragan's soldiership was too much mixed up with honor and humanity to find favor with the cowardly butchers whom he served, and in removing him got rid of an eloquent reproach upon their cruelty.

The escort from Potosi having arrived at Saltillo on the 21st, we took up the line of march on the next morning strongly handcuffed in pairs. Our new guard consisted of two full companies of cavalry and one of infantry, the whole commanded by Colonel Ortis, particularly distinguished for his courage, and also esteemed (outside of his profession) as a man of general benevolence.

Our route was over the identical road from Saltillo to the rancho Salado heretofore described. Three days' severe marching brought us to San Salvador, and the fourth day—Friday, the 25th of March—after a journey of twenty miles we reached rancho Salado about 3 o'clock in the afternoon. This dismal farmhouse, so late the scene of our triumphant emancipation, was now destined to become the theater of one of the most cowardly and brutal murders ever enacted within the precincts of the robber-haunted region that surrounds it. Jaded with the barbarous stages imposed upon us in our fettered condition, and worn down with the severity of our morning march, we entered our former quarters (the corral of the rancho) and gladly sought repose for our wearied limbs upon the filthy floor of the shed that ran around the enclosure.

The morning had been clear and beautiful, but a few miles before we reached the rancho the sky suddenly became overcast and fierce winds came whistling along the plain, blinding us with clouds of sand and whirling the heavy leathern caps of the cavalry from their heads as though they had been children's bonnets. So sudden and violent a transition of the element around us would have passed unnoticed at any other time or place.

But occurring on the eve of our return to a spot which we were connected by memories of blood and violence whose transactions vague rumor had also associated with some impending atonement inspired a presentiment of approaching evil in the minds of most of us; still there was nothing either in the communication of department of our guard along the road to excite the least suspicion of their design and by the time we reached our pen and huddled under its shelter the tempest began to lull and our apprehensions were departed. But a few minutes had elapsed before a group of Mexican officers entered our quarters, and one of them holding a paper in his hand directed the interpreter to summon us around him, when he proceeded to read its contents in spanish to the assembled prisoners. As no second order enforcing the execution of the one from Santa Anna, commanding our deaths, had been received at Saltillo a hope had sprug up amongst many that some possible clemency might be in store for them, a few therefore of the sanguine pushed their way into the circle and bent their egar eyes on the reader, half expecting the communication to be a mandate for our relief. But who can describe the thrill of horror and consternation that electrified every heart, when the interpreter in broken and tremulous tones read an order from the supreme government demanding every tenth man to be shot the lots to be decided on the instant and the execution to follow immediately.

So entirely unexpected was this murderous anouncement, as atrocious in its character and so inhuman and indecent in the host of its consumation, that a stuper seemed to pervade the whole assembly, not a word escaped from the lips of any for more than a minute. The silence was at length broken by the interpreter who in obedience to his directions proceeded to inform us further, that all had been sentenced to the same fate but the humane government had been graciously pleased to commute the just claim of decimal exaction.

A low clatter of handcuffs was now heard, some of the most desperate of our fellows essayed to free themselves from their shackles. This had been foreseen and provided against. An order was promptly given us to fall back within the shed, and the doorway and top of the sunken wall bristled with the muzzles of muskets presented to inforce it. We were helpless as the bound victim under the sacrificial knife and had no alternative but to obey. Whilst we were marshalled in an extended line, a Mexican subaltern and soldier entered the yard together bearing a bench and earthern crock. The bench was placed before the officer who had communicated the order, and the crock set upon it; containing one hundred and seventy-four beans (the number of prisoners present) amongst which were seventeen black ones, a handkerchief so folded as to hide the collor of the beans, was then thrown over the crock, and a list of our names taken down when we were recaptured, placed in the hands of the interporter; when these funeral preliminaries were completed, the name of our leaders was first called who with a [illegible] as steadily and brow as serene as he ever previously wore, steped forward and drew. Each man continued to be called in their order on the list and the individuals compelled to draw until the seventeen black beans were taken from the crock. When a bean was handed to the officer, and the crock well shaken before the lottery proceeded. As they drew each man's name was entered upon another memorandum with the color of his bean. In many instances the doomed victims was enforced to revie it, the fatal ruin to allow the comrade to whom he was chained, to try issues of life and death.

Appalling as was the first effect of the order, and rapidly and vociferously as our self-dug graves yawned around, not a step faltered nor a nerve shook as the sickening ceremonial proceeded. Several of the Mexican officers seemed deeply affected, shedding tears profusely and turning their backs

n the murderous spectacle; others again leaned forward
r the crock to catch a first glimpse of the decree as
was uttered, as though they had heavy amounts wagered
n the issue. Three-fourths of the beans were exhausted
ore the fatal seventeen were drawn. When the sacrefice
made up the victims' names were called over, their per-
s scrutinized and, being removed outside, their irons were
cked off. A few of us were permitted to go out and take
asty leave of them. A priest had accompanied the march
n Saltillo who was now present taking extreme absolution,
only two could be prevailed upon to accept of his inter-
sion. Major Robert Dunham, being importuned to confess
he holy father, repelled the proposition with warmth, pre-
ing like a good Protestant to shrine himself, which he
lt down and did mutely and earnestly. This brave and
est man was then solicited to offer up a prayer for the
, but as he was about to comply he was rudely prevented
the officers on duty. As the hour of twilight advanced
files of infantry consisting of twenty men each, with the
ole of the cavalry, escorted the doomed party to the east-
wall selected as the sight of their execution; here being
le to kneel down with their faces to their butchers, they
e blindfolded and shot in two parties successively—nine
and eight soon afterwards.

uddled together in the stalls of the corral, the surviving
oners were forced to sit down and a heavy body of senti-
placed over us with their firelocks cocked and at a pre-
, ordered to shoot the first man who should move or
k while the execution was progressing. Tears forced
r way down many rugged cheeks as we listened to the
rnful and plaintive notes of the dead march, swelling and
ing on the ear as the procession rounded our prison to the
ern flank of the rancho.

he wall against which the accused were placed was so near
we could distinctly hear every order given in halting and
nging the command for the work of death. The murmur-
prayers of the kneeling men stole faintly over to us, then
e the silence that succeeded, more eloquent than sound;
the signal taps of the drum, the rattle of the muskets as
were brought to an aim, a sharp burst of the discharge
gled with the shrill cries of anguish and heavy groans of
dying as soul and body took their sudden and bloody
e.

he names of the victims of this perfideous and most atro-
s tragedy were: Thomas L. Jones, James M. Ogden,
n Cash, Patrick Mahan, Henry Whaling, Major Robert

Dunham, William Cowan, J. D. Cooke, Robert Harris, James Torrey, Jas. M. Thompson, C. H. Roberts, Jas. Trumbull, R. E. Esty, Captain William M. Eastland, M. C. Wing and James L. Shepherd. In counting the corpses the ensuing morning the body of the latter could not be found, and strange and various were the surmises indulged by the Mexicans and recounted to us in explanation of its absence. Dead or a live the vanished priest had the credit of having carried him off for what use none who asserted it undertook to even conjecture, certain it was, he was missing, and his mysterious disappearance continued unexplained to any of us for months afterwards.

Captain Claudius Buster and one of his men (Toops,) having been left in the mountains, managed to elude the Mexican cavalry, and succeeded in reaching the Rio Grande on their way to Texas; after all their fatigue and hardships, their good fortune deserted them on being recaptured by the enemy they were brought to Saltillo, where in prison they learned from their jailers the sad particulars of poor Shepherd's fate.

When kneeling with his unfortunate companions, they received the fire of their executioners, all were killed or mortally wounded, save Shepherd, the ball aimed at his head passed along his cheek cutting his face severely, but inflicted nothing more than a bad flesh wound. At the discharge of the platoon he fell with the rest of his companions on his face, and bleeding profusely, appeared to be dead. Here he lay without motion or apparent animation until the soldiers retired, and night coming on immediately escaped to the mountains, secreting himself by day and traveling by night for several weeks, ignorant of the way, and restrained by apprehensions of exposure enquired, he was at length compelled by hunger, thirst and debility to surrender himself, and being carried to Saltillo, and recognized by his former executioners, he was led directly to the public square and shot to death, amongst the pitiless exultation of its citizens.

The next morning as we left the shambles, the Salado, we caught a mournful glimpse of the mangled bodies of our comrades. Their stiffened and unsepulchered bodies weltering in blood lay where they had fallen; whilst their rigid countenances pallid and distorted with agony, appealed in death for retribution on their slayers. And many were the vows of vengeance requested that moment on their cowardly assassins, and fearful will they yet be redeemed, when the hour of atonement rolls around.

At the rancho we parted company with the infantry, who

urned to Saltillo, the infamous miscreants having only been
ught thus far to perform the butcheries agreed upon.
ese were the identical heroes whom, with naked hands, we
l disarmed and routed the morning of our break on them
this place, and who, smarting under a sense of their dis-
ce, had petitioned for the brutal employment of the work
t dispatched.

Should a Texan army ever penetrate to Saltillo let the mem-
of this transaction claim the amplest expatiation.

After a march of forty-two miles we reached an enormous
cienda (farm) on Sunday evening called San John, equal in
ent of its buildings and the area it embraces to many of
lesser villages of Mexico. The territory attached to it
l under cultivation seemed sufficient to require the labor
a thousand hands and its yield each year more than ade-
ate to the wishes of ordinary cupidity.

Our quarters for the night were unusually comfortable and
rations sumptuous in comparison with the customary fare
otted us. Being paraded the next morning for the march
were kept waiting for near three hours until the guard
ready. Our route continued southward, traveling from
nty to thirty miles a day, and passing on the way many
ge and well-built ranchos, surrounded by fertile plantations
cotton, maguey, corn and wheat that gave an aspect of
uty and opulence to the country. At one of these farms
led Laguna, owned or managed by a Frenchman, where we
pped for the night, a prisoner by the name of McClellan
d of pluerisy, on the next day, March 31.

Thus these way-worn, leg-weary mortals, generally known
the Meir boys, have been dragged from city to rancho and
m rancho to city or village, chained and handcuffed two
l two together, part of the time traveling and part of the
e grading and working on the highways from the village of
ir to Matamoras and from there to Mexico, and it appeared
great many instances the brutish officers took a great deal
pains to exhibit them rather as a show from Texas, and was
t in that sort of bondage and servitude until some time in
fall of 1844.)

CHAPTER X.

FROM YOAKUM—IN PART.

s for the history of Texas, from the knowledge that I
ve and all of the historical accounts that I have read of this
mense territory or state, it seems to have been a perfect

bone of contention. I think for something over two hundred years between England, France, Spain and the United States, and all of them against the different tribes of Indians.

It seems that the first European emmigrants to Texas were brought by a Frenchman by the name of Robert de LaSalle, who landed at or near Matagorda Bay, on the 18th day of February, 1680. It seems that LaSalle after making his first attempt to look after and explain the Louisiana and Texas country he returned to France, and reported to his King, that he had on the 7th day of April, A. D. 1682, discovered the mouth of the great river Mississippi, and that he had proclaimed it, as taking it in the name of Louis XIV from the head to the mouth, and all the streams flowing in on both sides. It seemed that LaSalle was a gallant knight of Normandy, born of good parentage, and educated for the ministry. He was a man of great courage, enterprise and firmness. He kept his own secrets, relied upon his own good judgement, bore with adversity without a murmur. A man of great ambition. He was haughty and distant, even with his associates. I think likely LaSalle went back to France fixing up, and arranging a proposition in his mind to make to the King for the settling of some colonies in Louisiana, and it seems he had very little trouble to procure all he asked for, as not only the King, but pretty much all at court, and all the learned was much pleased with the new discovery, and he was furnished with four vessels fitted out, and supplied with plenty of provisions, farming utensils, mechanics tools, and colonists sufficient to form a colony there, all of this granted was suitable to the enterprize. A commission was issued to him, giving him power to establish colonies in Louisiana, and to take charge of the expedition fitted out and furnished by the King; these four vessels, the Joli, a frigate of thirty-six guns; the Belle, of six guns; the Aimable, a ship of three hundred tons burthen, and a small vessel, the St. Francis, carrying munitions.

The number of persons who embarked in the expedition was over three hundred, of which one hundred were soldiers —thirty volunteers—and the balance were seamen, girls and workmen, and some missionaries—six, I think.

This little squadron set sail on the 24th day of July, 1684, from Rochelle. LaSalle went aboard the ship Joli, commanded by Beaujeu. These two individuals had no confidence in each other, notwithstanding they had control of the squadron jointly. They seemed to be placed in quite an awkward and unpleasant position with each other. It seems that when they first struck on to the coast and concluded they were

of the mouth of the Sabine river, and they set out again
n south and they soon found themselves in the neighbor-
d of Corpus Christi. Then one of LaSalle's officers went
ore in search of fresh water and found none, but found
ty of game. LaSalle and his joint commander had some
ble about the command, but they sailed back through
s Cavalla into the bay of San Bernard, since known as
agorda Bay, on the 24th day of February, as above. Some
he company went ashore, while others sailed up the bay
specting. The landing of so many people and the sight of
ships and the sound of the firearms seemed to be a matter
great astonishment to the Indians. LaSalle sent an order
he commander of the Aimable to land the heaviest of the
ght, or cargo, and run her into the bay. It seems that
Salle intended to have been present at the entrance of the
nable, but some of his men while strolling about the shore
e taken prisoners by the Indians, and he thought it nec-
ary to see after them. The Belle having already entered,
pilot of this vessel was sent to see the Aimable through;
commander refused to accept his services and told him he
ld manage it himself. He hoisted sail and made the ef-
, but failed, ran upon a shoal and the vessel was lost.

y this time the colony was very much refreshed by fish
game in abundance, so delighted to see such tremendous
ds of buffalo and deer feeding on the prairies, served to
e the colonists appear like they were soon to realize all
y had come so far to abtain. LaSalle still had some hope
he was on one part of the mouth of the Mississippi river,
loosing the Aimable which contained the most of the ar-
es that was procured for the use of the colony, LaSalle had
ined the men taken by the Indians, had traded some
chets for two canoes which enabled him to explore the
res of the bays. The failure to find the mouth of the
sissippi river, and the loss of the most valuable vessel,
most of the cargo, such as provisions and utensils of
ost all sorts, and the loss of some of their friends, killed
the Indians, the first European blood shed in Texas, all
bined to disheaten the colonists and, to make it worse, the
visions, what few they were, were nearly exhausted, not
hstanding the prairies were covered with Buffalo and the
ers having thousands of fowl and fish, still the faint
rted newcomers murmuring and discontented, and I
pose they felt as if they had been cut off from the society
he civilized world. Beaujun on the 12th of March sailed
France and took every cannon ball, leaving eight cannons
not one ball.

I have understood that these pieces were transported to Labahia opposite Goliad and used by the Spaniads until 1812, when and where they were taken by the Americans under Gutteray and they were turned successfully against the Guachupines after which they fell into the hands of the Mexicans. Capt. Collinsworth took them and were they retaken by Urrea in 1836, and on his retreat out of Texas, after Santa Anna's defeat at San Jacinto, and we think he, Urrea, left them at Labahia opposite Golied, and may be there yet for aught we know.

On the 20th of March, 1687, La Salle was killed by one of his own men, by the name of Duhant, and then him and some of the party quarreled about the division of the means on hand, and in their quarrel a man by the name of Heins shot Duhant in the head and killed him.

The whole number of persons that embarked in the expedition was more than three hundred and from what we can learn we think likely not more than a dozen lived to return safe to France, what the Indians did not kill nor die a natural death it seems they killed each other, so ended the first attempt to colorize any part of Texas from France.

At the time LaSalle was making efforts to plant his colony in Texas, and long afterwards, the country was peopled only by Indians, and they were very few and far between. We think likely Tampico was the nearest Spanish settlement, and that must have been six or seven hundred miles south or southwest of the San Antonio River.

The Spaniards claim to have settled Coahuila as early as 1600, but many circumstances show it not to be so. It seems that Chihuahua was not settled until 1691. New Mexico had been settled as early as 1594. Two of the Franciscon Friers from Mexico visited the natives near where Santa Fe now stands. They received quite a warm reception, and returned with the information, giving quite a favorable account of the country. Soon afterward there was another explorer sent out to make further explorations and probably a treaty with the Apache and other Indians. It is believed that a settlement was some time afterwards made on the river near the sight of the present town of Santa Fe in 1680.

The Indians arose en masse and fell on the Spaniards by surprise, killing a large number of them and compelling the balance to Paso del Norte. In a short time the settlers of New Mexico made another effort to recover their lost settlement. From this time till 1695 the Spaniards and Indians were engaged in a continual warfare, the Spaniards holding n to the possession of Paso del Norte and the Indians hold- ng on to the country including Santa Fe. During the last amed year General Diegode Bragos conquered the Indians f New Mexico, and by that means obtained full control of he country.

From what we can learn of the European settlements in his part of America, it would seem that LaSalle's neighbors ere but few and very much scattered. From the continual arefare kept up between the Mexicans and the different ribes of Indians, and the Indians among themselves, we may easonably suppose they were sparsely settled over that vast xtent of territory lying between Red River and the Rio rande. By the depredations they had been committing the ztecs and others were now turned on to their conquerors, oc- upying the colonies of Pamenco, El Paso, Montclova and onterey, and by this means not only supplied themselves ith very nearly everything needed such as horses, pro- isions, silver plate, etc., and being friendly with the other ndians along the coast they also supplied them with all their ecessaries.

The Indians along the Southern coast from the Rio Grande the vallies of the Brazos and Colorado rivers and further st were the Lipans, Carankawas and Tanckawas.

It seems that the Spaniards early in the year 1686 by some eans found out that the French were making a settlement Texas, and made their arrangements to have them attended . A military post and settlement was established at Mont- lova, and Captain Alonzo de Leon was appointed Governor f Coahuila and given command of the expedition. He then t out with a military force of one hundred men to hunt out e French. The expedition left Montclova early in the pring of 1689 and arrived at Fort San Louis on the Lavaca iver on 22d day of April. A few days afterwards he went own to the head of the bay where he found the wreck of aSalle's vessel, the brig Belle, that he had lost in trying to ake his entrance into the bay.

Delion was received and treated very friendly by the na- ves from whom he learned that some of the French Colonists ere still wandering about over the country,he visited Cenies ndians, he found two of them. Archeveque and Crollet; they ere sent to Mexico, then to Spain, and then back to Mexi- , and then commanded to the mines having completed the siness that he was sent to do. He, Delion returned to his st and reported to the proper authorities; he spoke in the ghest terms of the natives and the country, and suggested e propriety of establishing missions and military posts. And after due deliberation it was resolved to establish a mission at Fort San Louis in accordance with the resolutions. Delion was sent again in 1690 with one hundred and ten men,and some Friars and established a mission at the fort and at San Francisco. About this time the King of Spain became a little uneasy in regard to Texas and issued his orders for the reduction of the same, as he considered Texas of great importance to his deminions in New Mexico.

In 1791, Don Domingo Teran, was appointed governor of Texas, with a salary of twenty five thousand dollars a year, and seeds of many sorts for planting and made settlements on the Guadelupe, Naches, and Red rivers, but the Indians being hostile and the crops failed and the cattle died so that in a short time the King was informed of all these disasters and that together with the great expences accruing from the difficulties of controlling the Indians, and it was thought best to postpone the settlements of the country to a time when prospects may appear more favorable and a greater hope of success.

Thus it seemed that Texas was again without any European settlement. It seemed that its abandonment was approved by the government.

Spain, in March, 1694, and there was a party kept up at El Paso it being on the way to the silver mines of Santa Fe, and also at the Presidio, perhaps on account of convenience for trade with the Indians; we suppose the Rio Grande was discovered at three different places by the Spaniards not knowing it to be the same river, they called it by three different names, which is used until this day at Santa Fe; they call it Rio del Norte and at the Presidio on account of its great width they called it Rio Grande, and at the Reynoso where the Indians were troublesome and war-like they called it Rio Bravo.

Now from about this time it seems that the French from Louisiana made another attempt to claim and settle all of Louisiana and Texas, but that only stired up the Spaniards again and the French attempting to explore and make arrangements for settling the country, the Spaniards caught and imprisoned some of them.

Thus the year of 1715 may be considered the year of missions in Texas; from now it may be considered that Texas remained in possession of the Spaniards; they had taken it from the French, the first discovers and possessors, yet Spain had acquired full possession. Don Romon seems to have been the most active worker in building up these missions; he was quite popular among the Indians; they adopted him as a son and helped him and his people in their labors.

The Marquis de Aguayo went to Texas as governor General of the New Filippines, the name that Texas went by at that time. From the best information we can gather it seems that St.Denis a formidable officer,sent by the French to explore and make arrangements for settling Texas, and one of the prisoners taken by the Spaniards was one of the principal men in introducing the Spaniards in the country. These first efforts for forming settlements about the Naches were very humble and rough, the buildings were but temporary shelters and cabins, made by placing perpendicular timbers in the ground with the spaces filled up with branches interwoven and thatched. Thus was the first houses and offices for the officers and priests in this mild climate; we suppose they could make out with them until they could do better. It seems that the clergy and officers could not stand the hardships of the hard labor; they sent off after more stout, robust workmen to do their drudgery.

The Indians not being used to seeing such work looked on with astonishment and pleasure, such was their good nature and willing to please the newcomers. They would at first voluntarily help them; some small presents and pleasant looks seemed for a time to be satisfactory.

A visit of Alonzo Delion to the Cenis Indians was made in 1689; they received him with great kindness, and called him and his people Texas, which in their language signifies friend. The country was known for many years after this time as New Filipi, and was so described in official papers, and as late as 1744. In a report made to the Spanish government in regard to the country the territory on the Naches was called Texas. LaHarp's letter D'Alarconna called it Las Teka, July, 1719; perhaps it might have been so by some small tribe in Eastern Texas, or it might have been of Spanish origin and kept up by the Indians of Naches.

In the early part of the settlements of America the situation of the missionary was not a very enviable one; in some parts where the precious metals were abundant and fortunes easily made the heralds of the cross were apt to be tempted, otherwise it was an unexplored and sparsely settled country by a degraded race of beings who were ignorant of not only anything pertaining to civilized society, but even the right of property; as civilization and Christianity are twin sisters they should go hand in hand. The Indians had to be brought under the influence of civilization and then converted; they had to be brought to love and obey God and forgive their enemies and not kill them, which had to be done with great patience, continual prayer and upright walking, and as God works through instrumentality, a previous and mental cultivation, and then teach them Christianity and point out the great importance of cultivating these vast rich prairies and woodlands lying beautifully smiling not only before the natives but the strangers, too; the most beautifully arranged timber and prairie interspersed; you may plow it almost any day in the year, almost any ordinary season, while it is neither too hilly, stumpy nor stony; it is plenty undulating to afford ready draining and one of the most lovely variegated landscapes. As you plow in fall and winter and plant in the spring, cultivating with judgment, your crops are all made ere the really hot part of the season sets in, and you then can swing in the shade beneath the boughs of your luxuriant live-oaks and listen to the blades of your crops rattling in the breeze and the little feathered tribes of the skies divinely chanting their lovely notes of everlasting praise to Him who has bestowed upon us this goodly land of Texas.

It seems that St. Denis on his way from Mexico left his wife on the Rio Grande and returned to Mobile and soon fitted out another expedition to Mexico. He appeared to be quite anxious to start a trade between those two places, and getting his caravan under way he laid in a considerable stock of goods. He gave three Canadians charge of his train, and overtook them ere they got to Natchitoches. On reaching the Cenis Indian nation, on or near the Naches river, they rested a few days and laid in a new supply of provisions. Again on the way St Denis left his company and hurried on to where he left his friends, and feeling anxious to get there, did not wait for his caravan, but took a few comrades and some goods and went on a mission on his way, where his goods were seized by the Spanish authorities, and he set out for the City of Mexico to try to have them restored, but failed, and to the contrary was himself cast into prison and remained there for a month, but at the intercession of his wife, her being a Spaniard, he and his goods were released, and ultimately had his goods sold and paid for. The money was paid to an agent, who ran off with it. St. Denis in trying to get it restored used some threatening language, and this coming to the ears of the Viceroy, he was thrown into prison again, but through the help of his wife's friends he made his escape and went back to the presidio of St. John where he had left his wife. He took her and they made their way good to the capital of Louisiana. The balance of his company hearing of what had happened to St. Denis, took an alarm and sold off their goods on a credit and did not wait

r the debt to fall due, but fled and made their way back to
ouisiana.

This ended St. Denis' trade through Texas to Mexi-
. He must have been a man of great enterprise and
rseverance, he certainly has done a great service in making
ut that great thoroughfare through Texas, which is known
this day as the San Antonio road, and has been traveled
ow for seventy-five years for trade business and war.

In the year 1812, it seems that the government of France
ranted to a man by the name of Anthony Crozat, the whole of
ouisiana, the bounderies were indefinite yet sufficiently well
xpressed to give Crozat a claim to the territory west as far
the Rio Grande. He had taken it with two objects, one
n account of a profitable trade the other on account of the
ines. We suppose he tried to make a confident of the gov-
rnor in way of disposing of his goods, Crozat having failed
his speculation, on the 13th of August, 1717, he surren-
ered his charter, and in the next year the colony of Louis-
na was turned over to the company of the Indies which
as controlled by the notorious John Law.

In December, 1718, war was declared by France against
pain under the regent Duke of Orleans. It seems that the
ews did not reach the hostile parties until the next spring
om which time hostilities were carried on to some extent
etween the Spanish and French settlements in Texas. It
emed that the French had some idea what they were going
do from the fact that they sent out some troops the year
reviously. On receipt of the news of the declaration they
nmediately started such force as they could raise at Natchi-
ches, commanded by La Harp and St. Denis and drove the
paniards at Adoes or Quizaco. Aes and Nacogdoches pur-
ed them to Bexar, at which time the Marquis Aguayo, gov-
rnor of New Estremadura and New Fillippi, offered his ser-
ces and his purse to the Viceroy to repel the French. He
ised a force and set out on his march but the French had
treated and when he arrived at Adoes, they, the French, were
fely in their quarters in Natchitoches. The Marquies
ought with him force sufficient to reestablish the garison
ewestra senor del Pelair seven leagues from Natchitoches
r their protection, Then the Marquis returned to San An-
nio and Captain Roman in command to the Presidio of the
o Grande, the former engaged to make considerable im-
rovements at San Antonio and laid the places for prominent
issions. In this time Don Martin as Alarconne, was appointed
vernor of Texas. It seemed that La Harpe was relieved
St. Denis from the command of Natchitoches and sent

into Texas to build up settlements and stir up the India
against the Spaniards. La Harpe went to the Nationite villa
and wrote a polite note to the governor. Marquis answer
him stating his willingness to be friendly with the French
Louisiana but seemed to be astonished that La Harpe shou
be among the Nationite. as that territory belonged to Me
co; La Harp urged the claim of the French to the territory
first discovery and possession. D'Alarconne asked for m
money and implements to defend the Spanish claim and bei
refused resigned and retired.

The company of Indies having control of the colony
Louisiana in 1719, they sent a thousand Europeans to peo
it, and a gentleman of distinction by the name of Belisle
companied them. The wind and current carried them in
Matagorda Bay. A boat containing Belisle and four of
fellow-officers went ashore after water, and when on sh
these five officers decided to go hunting. They stayed
long to please the captain, and he weighed anchor and l
them. Being thus left and lost in a strange country, th
strolled off along the coast westward, and all perished
want of something to eat, except Belisle. He, being thus
alone, turned away from the coast in search of men.
found footprints, and following them some distance, came
where men were drying meat. They stripped him and
vided his clothes among themselves; they then took him
their village and gave him to an old woman, who took
into her service and treated him so well that he gradually
gained his strength and learned their language slowly.

After sometime a deputation from the Nationites visi
this tribe having him in charge, and seeing him remarke
his hearing that there were men like him in their count
Without appearing to notice what they were saying, Beli
asked one of them privately about those white men. He t
made ink out of soot and wrote on his commission infor
tion as to his whereabouts and condition, and procured
of them to take it to the white people at Natchitoches, ass
ing the messenger that he would be well paid. The Ind
performed his duty, and delivered the old commission to C
tain St. Denis, who gave him numerous presents and then
gan to cry after the Indian manner in the presence of the
dians. They wanted to know what was the matter; St. De
told them he was crying for his brother, who was a priso
among the Indians. St. Denis being a great friend and
vorite among the Indians, ten of them volunteered to go
ter Belisle, and returned in two moons. They were furnis
everything they needed for the trip and a horse and clot

for the prisoner. They carried out their mission and brought Belisle, who became a man of great worth to the country.

The Spanish claims to Texas was definite north and east like Crozats by Louis XIV who was not only ignorant of the geography of the country and the possessions of others but also of what they themselves ought to claim as their own. After the Spaniards had established their military posts and missions in eastern Texas, they concluded they would drive the French from their settlements on upper Mississippi. They fitted out an expedition for that purpose in 1720 with all the necessary officers and soldiers, men, women, horses and cattle necessary for a settlement; they missed their way and fell in with Missouri Indians who were particularly friendly with the French, mistaking them for Osages, it was from them they expected to get help to whip the French on the Illinoise. The Missouri chief saw the mistake, he concealed the whole matter, proposed great friendship for and treated the Spaniards with every kindness possible and agreed to go with them in three days; this deception was only to get the advantage. In this time the Spanish commander had distributed among the Missourians fifteen hundred muskets, pistols and hatches and other weapons for the campaign.

At the break of day next morning the Indians thus armed fell upon the Spaniards and killed the last one of the poor deluded Spaniards except a priest, as they thought, from his dress he did not look like a soldier. They called him a magpie, we have no idea what the word means; they had their own fun by making him ride the wild horses on public occasions. Some time afterwards they astonished the French very much by marching into the fort with their chief in front, and they wareng the ornaments of the chapel and garments of the slain Indians, the chief having his head covered with feathers and a pair of horns.

This ended Spain's first and last attempt to extend settlements northward.

It appears that DeBienville, then Governor of Louisiana, was not pleased with the situation of affairs in Texas. The Spaniards had occupied too much scope of territory to suit the claims of France, and that the correspondence of LaHarp with D'Alarconne suited the French government, and the company of the Indies was ordered to take possession of Matagorda Bay. Attempts were made to comply as to Matagorda Bay in accordance with the above order, but the Indians were so troublesome that the project was given up.

The non-reception of the French, their retreat and the manœuvres of DeGuayo to settle the country induced the King

of Spain to direct the authorities of Texas to not use any f
ther hostilities against the French, but to fortify the m
important places, particularly the Bay of San Bernard, a
the crossing of the Naches river and the place occupied
LaSalle on or near the Matagorda Bay.

The mission of LaBahia was established on the San A
tonio river, perhaps thirty leagues from there; and th
other missions were added to the one already there, mak
four missions under the protection of that garrison. T
Marquis de Aguayo recommended the introduction of c
onists, as he thought the country could not be permanen
settled by any except it be by some such as would t
more interest in it than a missionary or a soldier.

St. Denis was still at Natchitoches enjoying the m
unbounded confidence of the Indians, understanding a
speaking their language fluently, furnishing them with a
and ammunition, and watching for a good opportunity
light the torch of war.

Another item weighed heavily on the Spaniards; keep
up their garrisons cost them not less than sixty thousand
lars annually, the troops they had to use being of rather i
disorderly, turbulent habits, so they thought it better to
troduce colonists that would feel like Texas was their ho
and feel interested in the improvement of the same and
to keep peace, with the Indians.

When DeAguayo left Texas for his residence at Montcl
he left four garrisons for its defense, viz: Adac's missi
Nachis, or Mound Prairie, San Bernard Bay and San Anto
Bay, and manned with two hundred and sixty-eight soldi
These soldiers received four hundred dollars each per
num, and had to furnish their own clothes and provisio
which had to be transported from Mexico on mules,
the prices of which were necessarily high. A majority
the soldiers spent the balance of their wages in gaming; t
contracted debts, sold their horses and arms and waited
the officers, caring nothing for character, popularity or a
thing good. They gave the missionaries more trouble t
the heathens themselves, and we think that was the G
ernor's idea when he recommended colonists as substitu
for soldiers.

Whenever DeAgusayo left for Montclova a trade spr
up between Spaniards and French. St. Denis and all his
latives and friends done all they could in its favor. He
remained at Natchitoches and his popularity and influe
still as unbounded as ever amongst the Indians, and able
raise at any time many thousands of warriors which oper

greatly upon the fears of the Spaniards. This trade encouraged by the capital being removed from Mobile to New Orleans.

The exchange of stock such as horses, mules and cattle. This trade seemed to suit both parties very well as the French could easily procure the goods from the Indies, and the Spaniards had the stock on hand and the trade was carried on with very little interruption. The Spanish authorities were bound by the order of the general government to prevent this intrusion of the French, but the captain general resisted at Montelova, so great a distance, and local officers not being more virtuous than they ought to be.

It seems that in the year 1727, a war broke out between Spain and England, in which France joined in with Spain. This caused rather a frendly feeling on the frontier of Texas, and the govenment of Louisiana was giving aid indirect to Spain by stirring up the Chocktaw Indians against the English captain. St. Denis increasing and encouraging the contraband trade with the Texas people.

At this time it seemed to be well understood that the Medina river was the western boundery line of Texas and that both Coahuila and Texas was governed under the same jurisdiction, at least in the year 1719, De Aganyo was appointed governor of both prov nces and continued so until 1727 when a governor was appointed for each province. It seems that the Spanish government came to the conclusion that necessity required that Texas should be colonized and ordered that four hundred families should be sent there from the Canary Islands, they were to be brought in parties from ten to twelve families at a time by way of Cubia, then to Very Cruse, then by land to Texas, to be supported by the government one year. It seems that the Spanish government had come to the conclusion that the people would make good citizens and supply the place of a lot of troublesome soldiers. And it seemed that the Spanish government had taken up an idea that so many of these garrisons and they being scattered and so far from the general government, and the expences so great, that it would dispense with the most of them, so they reduced them to one hundred and forty-three men. When we take into consideration that the different tribes of Indians in Texas could at any time muster a force of ten thousand warriors we think almost any government, or people would come to the conclusion at one glance of thought that it would be bad policy to undertake to keep up and support and defend such an immence amount of territory, with so few troops it being almost an entire wilderness, and at the same time the Indiangintry to stir up a general war between them and the English.

The Apatches and the Comanches being relatives are possessed of the same character, they generally occupied the country between San Antonio and Santa Fe. Their principle towns in 1730 were about the Pass of Bandara in the Guadalupe mountains. They generally done their mischief not only in that region, but nearly all over Texas, but frequently crossed the Rio Grande; they had good horses and rode well, they had some guns; we think they got them from the French, they had good bows and used them with great exactness and dexterity and perhaps the worst of thieves and very treacherous, always ready to trust in adversity and break a treaty when they see the least chance to take advantage. St. Denis conducted the war very different from what the Spaniards did. He rallied his little force togethe with his friendly Indians ,he surprised, killed and dispersed the enemy, while the Spaniards only acted on the defensive and the Indians came down upon them in small parties and murdered the people and drove off their stock with impunity. about this time there were thirteen families brought from the Canary Islands, by order of the King, others from the lake o Tezouco, good republicans who the mighty Montezumes ha not been able to conquer,and again others from the settlements of Monterey, and then new colonists laid the foundation of San Fernando. This was one of the greatest places for irrigatio

This addition to the small European population of Bexa gave new life to missions which was discovered from the fact that there were many more Indians brought in and civilised. In March, 1731, the foundation of the Mission o Conception, near the town of San Antonio, was laid, which was a great resort for the savages and strangers. The new settlers felt themselves at home, but at the same tim were considerably harrassed in person and property by th wild Indians. They made several attempts for retaliatio but not to much purpose.

In 1732 they made quite a vigorous campaign. The Spa iards met and chastised the enemy to a considerable exten This success gave peace to the colony for a time, and consi erable improvements were made. Don Juan Antonio Bu telles y Cevallas, the Governor, seemed greatly interested the welfare of the country, and while he was chastising th savages he was quite zealous for their conversion.

Don Manuel de Sandoval was made Governor of Texas 1734. He had been an old soldier and had served the Kin of Spain for upwards of twenty years. He had served in hig offices, in all of which he gave perfect satisfaction. In 1727 he was appointed Governor of Coahuila; this appears to be good evidence of his popularity. The Apaches became troublesome again and Sandoval was not selected not only on account of his energy but was ordered to conquer the Indians and in accordance with his orders Governor Sandoval made a campaign against the Apaches and put a stop to their thefts and robberies for several years. But while in his wars with the Indians and improving the country under his care, he got into a quarrel with St. Denis, and then his own government, and among many other instructions, San Daval was directed to keep a good lookout in the direction of the French and see that they committed no depredation and if they did to notify the Viceroy before he commenced hostilities. It seems that the French had a settlement on the west bank of Red river among the Natchitoches Indians since the year 1716 and had formed there the missions of St. John of Natchitoches; it seems that they built on a low piece of ground so that in time of a freshet the water ran around them; when this was known by the government of Louisiana, they were directed to remove a short distance from the river on the same side, in accordance with the order St. Denis who was always quite active in anything he undertook; he commenced the work rapidly, located about eighteen miles in the direction of Adac's one of the Spanish garrisons. Sandoval at this time at Bexar, being informed by his lieutenant at Adac's what was going on. Sandoval wrote to St. Denis claming Red river as the boundary line between the two governments; he was instructed to refer such matters to his government; he requested St. Denis to suspend further work on the new location until they would hear from their respective government, but if St. Denis refused the request he would be compelled to repel him; St. Denis in reply said La Salle discovered Texas in 1685 and that the Marquis de Aguayo established the post Adac only in 1721 and at that time he found the French settled on Red river and since that time neither De Aguayo nor any of his successors had opposed these settlements and, in short, that he was acting under his government order and if attacked he would defend himself and risk the consequences. This correspondence extended until August, 1736, and the French continued their improvements; they erected fourteen other buildings and a chapel besides the fort, on the Texas side of the place. Before the close of the correspondence Spain sent Don Carlos Franquis to fill the office of governor of Tlacala but on his arrival he found the office filled; so Franquis had to be provided for Vizurson appointed him

governor of Texas. Regardless of Sandoval, the present
cumbent, Tranquis reached San Antonio, September, 1736
soon showed his overbaring disposition,disregarding the
sions, he acted toward them in the most rigid manner,
to show his tyranical disposition he caused Sandoval to
arrested and bound in fetters and took all of his papers f
him and ordered a criminal prosecution against him;
being made known to the Viceroy and Sandoval being ch
ed with conniving at the removal of the French garriso
Natchitoches,t he governor of New Leon was dispatche
a special commissioner to investigate the matter; that of
arrived in Texas about the first of August, 1737, and afte
vestigating he sent Franquis to the garrison on Rio Gra
but that did not seem to suit Franquis and he fled to,
Viceroy, as Franquis was not able to pay the fees and co
the commissioner, it being over three thousand dollars;
doval had to pay it. in which he was dissatisfied; his honor
purse was both concerned and the Texans sympathizing
him for his good management in driving off the Indians
improving their new country, and very much disl
Franquis for his tyranny while governor. Finely this sui
came a state affair and all Texas being deeply interested
nearly half their citizens were witnesses and while the
ex-governors were fighting over the bone of contentio
Viceroy appointed another governor, Justice Bonco. It s
that Sandoval paid up the cost, presented his petition to
Judge against Franquis,complaining that he had not had ju
in the proceedings. The papers being transmitted to
hands of the Viceroy and by him to the attorney Ge
Vidoyo.

Those papers consisted of Sandoval's petition and
script of the previous proceedings, and also Franquis
out several new charges against Sandoval. He charged
with not having kept his office residence at Adac's inste
San Antonio, that he had not kept a regular account
the soldiers at the garrison and had reduced the numb
paid missionaries to save for himself their salaries.

In March, 1740, a partial decision was had; Sandoval
not acquitted of the charge of not residing at Adac's,
withstanding it was necessary that he should be at San
tonio in defending that place against the Apache Ind
neither was he cleared in the case of his not keeping the b
at Adac's, and at the same time he showed that he coul
keep them when he was not there; however,he kept a m
randum of the monies received and paid over, which sh
abalance in his favor of over thirteen hundred dollars.

was entirely acquitted of the charge of reducing the number of missionaries, and fined five hundred dollars for the offence of conniving at the intrusion of the French. Sandoval seeing in this decree the influence of Franquis at court paid the fine of five hundred dollars and left the capital. An order was sent to the Governor to procure evidence at Adac's and report the distance from that place to the French settlements on Red River; what number of houses and what sort they had erected and when done; who was Governor of Texas at that time; what industry had been used to prevent the French from moving; if he had failed to do his duty what ought he to have done; if a free passage was allowed the French, and for what had there been any arrangements against contraband trade, and other information that would give light on the subject now in question.

The Governor, according to order, proceeded and examined many of the old soldiers that came to the country with De-Aguayo twenty years previous, and proved that the Hondo was situated about half way between the two places, and always had been called the boundary line between the two respective governments. At the time the Spaniards established the post of Adac the French were at Natchitoches, and had possession of the country to Arroyo Hondo. Although Sandoval had used all lawful means to hinder the removal of the French, the Spaniards had never claimed further than the Hondo, and notices had been posted up at the most public places in regard to contraband trade, and forbidding all intercourse with the French. This proof was so satisfactory that the attorney general gave his opinion on November 28, 1741, fully acquitting Sandoval. But in this time the old Viceroy, Vizarron, had been relieved, and the Duke Laconquesta succeeded him in September, 1742, and he had hardly entered the palace until he was besieged by Franquis, who had Sandoval pursued to Vera Cruz, where he had gone, and thrown into prison again.

In 1743 the proceedings came before Count Fuendara, the new Viceroy, and Franquis did not appear to have so much influence as with his predecessors. He acquitted Sandoval and enjoined Franquis from pushing his suit any further. In the beginning of the year 1744 Sandoval was furnished with a transcript of the proceedings, and a copy filling thirty volumes of manuscript was sent to the King of Spain.

The reason why this trial was given at such length is not only because it was the first law suit recorded in Texas, but that we can have some idea of the mode of legal procedure in those times.

At the same time it will give us some ideas of the great
troversy about the ownership of Texas.

Texas in the year 1745, notwithstanding the expen
bloodshed, troubles and difficulties incurred, and so m
hard work done by the missionaries and government, is
a barren waste. All efforts thus far has not increased
population since 1722. The withdrawal of the troops,
war with the Indians, the great unsafety of life and prope
the hindrance of commerce, all had a tendency to retard
continue Texas unsettled. All of her fertility of soil,
water, mildness of climate, the quantity and quality of
game and her vast resources were generally represente
the most favorable colors to the Indies council. It seem
have been fated from the first to continue Texas a ba
wilderness. There seems to have been a law passed by
Indies forbidding any public funds being invested in the
of colonization, or improvement of any kind, without inst
tion from the King, and when asked almost invariably
fused. The European population at this time was thou
not to amount to more than fifteen hundred, and about
same amount of converted Indians was divided monthly
tween Adae's and San Antonio, a few at LaBahia, oppo
Goliad, and a small part at the mission at San Saba. It se
that the latter was established out among the wild Indi
for the humane reason of the press that it was better to c
ize than to kill them.

At this time it seems to be uncertain whether there
any post at Natchitoches or not. It seems at that time Fra
and Spain were on very friendly terms and the colonoy
Louisiana and was to some extent extending its trade
little or no trouble with the Spaniards. Texas was at that t
making but little progress. It seems Coahuila claimed
territory as far as the Medina. The Texan missiona
kept up regular correspondence with the convents of Qu
taro and Zacatecas and if ever published to the world
show a history of their trials and privations.

From 1645 to 1758, we notice no interesting history of T
as Indian wars, except we notice in the latter year an
count of a little fort at the San Saba mission suffered by
Indians in large numbers attacking the fort and mission, t
and killed all, both great and small, old and young, past
and flocks, it seems there was not one left to carry the n
of the horrible massacre, this fearful butchering had attend
cy to cause missions in Texas to decline.

It seems that Spain had always opposed commerce betw
Louisiana and Texas heretofore but that objection now

pears to be principally removed and both provinces appear to be profited thereby. Texas had but little to sell, but being neighbors, she, to some extent was the producer of that country, she had of her productions horses, cattle and sheep, by this means she supplied the Louisianians in exchange for their manufactured goods the rich metals of New Mexico, Chihuahua and Coahuila passed through Texas to New Orleans as the nearest point of wholesale trade in exchange for goods brought hence from the other states. This trade was carried on by the way of mules in large caravans with sufficient guard as they supposed to protect them from thieves, if the Spaniards had permitted a free trade between the two colonies and all other countries, then flourishing towns would have sprung up on the Texas coast. Galveston instead of being an uninhabited Island up to the Texas revolution would long since have been a considerable city but so much for the barbarity of Spain. The trade of the colonies was not allowed to manufacturers, but very few of the articles, in fact none that Spain could furnish, and all of their trade had to be carried on in Spanish vessels.

They were not allowed to trade with any other colonies or any other nation, nor even with each other, only to a very small extent, and no one allowed to trade with them, and of course this had a tendency to prevent the growth of the colonies and keep them dependent on Spain for the necessaries. It seems that the prospects before them must have appeared quite gloomy and disheartening. The enterprising colonist found himself so deprived of almost everything that would make life comfortable. He found himself possessed of a sale that would almost produce everything that heart could wish and not allowed to use it, except for quite a limited purpose. And then when we add to this the fact that none but the natives from Spain can enjoy any of the principal offices of the 'colonies, we may suppose their cup of oppression was well nigh full and with anything like a favorable opportunity would be willing to try to throw off the galling yoke. The ships trading between Spain and her American colonies at first made only one trip annually, and after a change took place they used registered vessels. After the population became more numerous they had to change their trips to that of monthly mail packets, which sailed by the way of Cuba and by the courtesy of the kind-hearted Charles III.

The West India island that belonged to Spain in 1765 open to the other Spanish provinces, but of very little advantage to Texas. For the benefit of some of the provinces of New Spain they were under obligations to the contraband trade,

which was carried on to a great extent by the English, Dutch
and French and amounted to at least one-third of the trade.
The advantage of that trade was that it paid no duties. The
population of Texas at that time, 1765, was not known. The
principal settlements were at Adaes, San Antonio, Labahia,
Nacogdoches, or Quisaco, and Mound Prairie. The Eu-
ropean population was perhaps seven hundred and as many
domesticated Indians. Louisiana becoming a part of the
Spanish possession, it enabled her to dispense with her mili-
tary posts on the east and give her a chance to build up
Nacogdoches, and many valuable emigrants were induced to
move in and settle at that point, and that old station became
a considerable town. A good commerce grew up and ac-
quired wealth and a trade of its own. This settlement took
place about the year 1778. The first commander of Nacog-
doches was by the name of Gily Barbo, a man of great enter-
prise, who built barracks for the soldiers in the town and
laid the foundation of the old memorable stone house of
Nacogdoches which still lives as a monument of his energy.
About this time the old garrison was removed from San Ber-
nard Bay to Labahia, and a considerable town grew up there.

While the American revolution was going on Texas was
quite safe and out of danger. Her harbors were apperently
unknown, she was quite poor and the temptation small, as
her sparse population was not able to furnish many troops.
Though when England and Spain went to war in 1779 Don
Galvez, then Governor of Louisiana, commenced hostilities
in earnest. The province furnished her her coquo of sol-
diers, at least so far as she was able, and took part in the re-
joicing over the victories gained at Natchez and many other
towns on the coast. But a treaty of peace in the year 1783
ended Galvez' career and put all the territory east of the Mis-
sissippi river as low down as Fort Adams and north of the
31st parallel of latitude to the Chattahoochie river and down
the stream to the mouth of Flint river and to the head of St.
Mary's river and down that river to the sea.

This treaty made the navigation of the Mississippi from its
head to its mouth free to both Great Britain and the United
States. By this means a door was opened to the entire peo-
ple of the United States, but was not agreeable with Spain.
In June, 1784, Don Galvez made known to the United States
through the Spanish agent that Spain was not bound by that
treaty made between Great Britain and the United States,
and that Spain was interested to some extent in the naviga-
tion of that stream; that vessels of the United States navi-
gating it would be liable to confiscation. This controversy

was long and tedious. LaFayette, of France, made some propositions for a compromise but did not succeed and was not settled until the end of the American revolution, at which time the two governments became quite friendly and Jose Galvez, having a great deal of influence with his government and had became a great friend of the United States, and by his influnce with his government had his Uncle Don Diego appointed to that government a minister. It seems that the newley changed affairs was directed to consult Galvez, on any important matter. It seems that the [illegible]estion of boundary was not settled until after the year of [illegible]87, as neither party was willing to give ground and finally the settlers of Tennessee, Kentucky and Mississippi took the matter in their own hands and told the parties that they had determined at all hazards to remain and remove the Spaniards, it seemed in vain for the government to try to control them, and said to the United States: "Open the navigation of the river, or we will do it ourselves". It seems that this state of affairs passed on until 1795, at which time a treaty was agreed upon and assigned. This appeared to confine the right of navigation to the citizens of the United States to the navigation of the Mississippi river. In the mean time the Spanish citizens of Natches had got up and continued an intercourse with Texas by the way of Natchitoches. This road had became a considerable thoroughfare traveled by many from different parts of the country on their way back from Texas. They would say to the people of Natches, and tell them of the great curiosities they had seen and such quantities and qualities of game such as buffalo, bear, deer, Antalope, wild horses and cattle and perhaps a thousand other curiosities that had a tendency to excite and encourage the adventurous pioneers.

By this time Washington had become President and Jefferson Secretary of State. England had gone to war with France and having beheaded their King, Spain joined England against France. England begining to become jealous of the growing commerce of the United States, opposed making concession to her But the victorious arms of France drove Spain from her alliance with England and change of ministry occurred at Madrid. Manuel Gody, the prince of peace, became the mainspring of Spanish politics.

As there appears to be a change in the feeling and now it seems that France throws off England in favor of the United States, in the way of commerce. It seems that Spain's policy was that the United States should assist her in her American possessions,"(but failed) nevertheless the treaty in 1795 made and agreed to, and assigned in accordance to that treaty:

It made the thirty-first parallel of latitude the southern boundary of the American Union and confirmed the right of her citizens to the navigation of the Mississippi river and provided that for the space of three years Spain would allow the people of the United States to deposit their goods and effects at New Orleans, and if she did not wish to extend the favor any longer at that place, then she would assign them another place on the bank of the river equally as good a place of deposit.

The progress of reformation made by Galvez and the increase of commerce in the Mexican Gulf seemed to attract the attention of the public authorities to Aransas Bay, particularly Copano, which had been for some time a landing place mostly for smuggling vessels for the purpose of watching these illicit operations. Our lady of refuge was located on Mission river, about ten miles above Copano, towards Labahia. But little good was done, however, in converting Indians or improving buildings of the mission.

The mission at Labahia (Laberdee) had met with some success. It was a settlement and a port so as to be a place of defense, and the priests treated the Indians kindly, which treatment the Indians seemed to appreciate, as we think their conduct will indicate. On our approach to that place in the year 1824 we got somewhere in the neighborhood of the stream called Chickolite and some of their spies discovered us and they reported to their chiefs in Laberdee (Labahia), opposite Goliad, and asked the Mexican authorities to assist them in making a treaty of peace with the Texans, and the priests sent for our colonel (Austin) and Captain Chriesman and they went into and assigned a treaty of peace, as I have already stated heretofore.

Notwithstanding it has been a great many years since the Lady Refuge was located on Mission river, I think likely the good treatment of the Indians might have had something to do with their gentleness now.

CHAPTER XI.

FROM YOAKUM—IN PART.

Notwithstanding the Spaniards at Natches were required by the treaty of October, 1795, to surrender that place to the United States within six months after exchange of ratifications, yet under various pretenses they refused to do so. The true reason was that from depredations committed on American commerce by France they expected a war between these wo powers, and as Spain was in alliance with France she wished to hold these posts above the 31st parallel of latitude as a protection to her possessions at New Orleans. Ultimatey, however, partly by force and partly by agreement, the Spanish garrison was withdrawn and the territorial government of Mississippi organized. The French government had desired to recover the possession of the colony of Louisiana and had so informed the King of Spain.

In October, 1800, the two governments had entered into a secret by which the French republic, engaged on its part to procure for the infant Duke of Parma a grandson of Ferdnand VII of Spain, an augmentation of territory sufficient to raise the population of his estate to one million of inhabitants, with the title of the King. This augmentation to consast of Tuscany or the three Roman ecclesiastical province or any other Italion provences that would form at rounded estate. And the Spanish monarch engaged on his part to recede to the French republic six months after the latter had complied with her engagements, the provinces of Louisiana with the same extent that it then had in the hands of Spain, and had while in the previous possession of France and such as it then ought to be in conformity with the treaty subsequently concluded between Spain and other states.

This treaty was unknown for sometime in the United States and in fact when the minister of the latter power applied to Spain to purchase the island of New Orleans, he was informed that it had already been transfered to France and that the United States must negociate with that republic for such territory in that quarter as they may wish to acquire.

The peace of Amiens, contracted on the 25th of March, 1802, between Great Britain, France, Spain and Holland was seized upon by the Spanish governor of Louisiana as a pretext for violating the treaty between Spain and the United States, in closing the part of New Orleans, without appointing any other suitable place on the Mississippi as a deposit for American commerce. The news of this interdict produced considerable excitement among the people on the upper tributaries of this great river, the subject was immediately laid before congress, by President Jefferson. It was believed, however, that this interdict of the Spanish authorities at New Orleans was without the knowledge or approval of the King of Spain, and so it afterwards appeared as the King discovered the act and caused the port of New Orleans to be reopened.

The object of France, repurchasing Louisiana is not certainly known. Though it is believed to have been done with a view to sell it to the United States, and thus raised a fund to enable her to carry on her war. At that time Spain was completely under the control of France, and was compelled to oblige her in the cession of this noble province, yet it is believed as a part of the history of that transaction, that there was a secret understanding between the two powers that France should not transfer Louisiana to the United States, however this may be the want of money on the part of France, and the fact that on the 14th of March, 1803, hostilities had again commenced between her and Great Britain hastened a sali.

The United States having learned through Spain that France had the disposal of the provinces, sent instructions to Messrs. Monroe and Livingstone, the American ambassadors at Madrid and Paris, to purchase not all of Louisiana but only the island of New Orleans and Florida. The great men of the United States did not at that day see any necessity for acquiring that vast territory, on which has since grown up so many noble States and given homes to so many millions of inhabitants. But fortune did more for the young republic than her own statesmen.

Bonapart would sell it all together.

Just as the American minister arrived in Paris there appeared in a London paper a proposition that the British government should raise fifty thousand men and take New Orleans, and also in reference to the troubles in the United States concerning the navigation of the Mississippi river, and the probability that they might try to purchase the country. It was intimated that two million dollars had been distributed among the high officers of France as bribes. Bonapart, then first counsel, saw these articles and determined on the one hand that the province should not fall into the hands of the English, and on the other hand that Marbois, whose integrity was unquestionable, and not Talleyrand, should conduct the navigation. The treaty was soon made and ratified. Spain had ever since the secret transfer of the provinces to France kept the possession, and when informed of the sale to the United States was indignant. She could not deny that France had paid the consideration agreed upon.

The Duke of Parma had by treaty been placed in possession of Tuscany and declared King of Etrusia, yet the secret understanding violated, and what was of the most consequence, the barrier between the United States and her American possessions was now removed and a claim would be presented by her to all the country east of the Rio Grande. Spain, therefore, protested, but overawed by Bonapart, she withdrew her protest and gracefully declared that she did it out of good feeling toward the United States. The ceremony of delivering the transfer of the territory of Louisiana from Spain to France and from the latter to the United States took place in December, 1803, in the city of New Orleans.

In the debates in the United States congress, on the question of appropriations to pay the purchaser,money for Louisiana, we can procure a germ of sectional controversy between the north and south, which has since has asumed an importance hardly consistent with that patriotic feeling which should exist between the distant portions of a great confederacy; some of the arguments and predictions of the members in that discussions are interesting.

Samuel White, Senator from Delaware.—As to Louisiana, this new, immense, unbounded world, if it should ever be incorporated in this Union, which I have no idea can ever be done but by altering the constitution, I believe it will be the greatest curse that at present could befall us. It may be productive of innumerable evils and especially of one that I fear to look upon. Gentlemen on all sides, with a very few exceptions agree that the settlement of this country will be highly injurious and dangerous to the United States. Louisiana must and will settle if we hold it with the population that would otherwise occupy our present territory, and I do say that under exciting circumstances, even supposing that this extent of territory was a desirable acquisition, fifteen millions of dollars was a most enormous sum to give for it.

James Jackson, Senator from Georgia.—The frontier people are not the people they are represented to be; they will listen to reason and respect the laws of their country; it cannot be their wish, it is not their interest to go to Louisiana or see it settled for years to come. The settlement of it at present would part father and son, brother and brother, friend and friend, and lessen the value of their lands beyond all calculation. If Spain acts an amicable part; I have no doubt myself but the Southern tribes of Indians can be persuaded to go there. It will be advantageous for themselves. They are now—1803—hemmed in on every side, their chance for game decreasing daily; plows and looms, whatever may be said, have no charms for them; they want a wider field for the chase and Louisiana presents it. Spain may in such case discard her fears for her Mexican dominions, for a half century at least. In a century, sir, we shall be well populated and prepared to extend our settlements, and that world of itself —Louisiana—will present itself to our approaches.

Uriah Tracy, Senator from Connecticut.—We can hold territory, but to admit the inhabitants in the Union to make citizens of them, and states by treaty we can not constitutionally do, and no subsequent act of legislation or even ordinary amendment to our constitution can legalize such measures. If done at all they must be done by universal consent of all the states or portions to our political associations. And this universal consent, I am positive, can never be obtained to such a pernitious measures as the admission of Louisiana, of such a world of territory, into our Union. This would be absorbing to the Northern states, and rendering them as significant in the Union as they ought to be if by their own consent the measures should be adopted.

John Randolph, Representative from ——— —Is not the country west of the Mississippi river valuable, since it affords the means of acquiring Florida from Spain. He had no doubt of the readiness of Spain to relinquish Florida, for a very small portion of the territory which we claim in virtue of the treaty under discussion. This boundary would embrace within the limits of Louisiana, some very valuable dominions of Spain including the rich mines of San Saba and the city of Santa Fe, the capital of New Mexico, on the other hand in virtue of her settlements of the Adaes, Spain might claim the country as far east as the river Mexican, (Sabine) and to the highlands dividing the waters of the Del Norte river from those of Mississippi river. In settling this important barrier there were ample material for the acquisition of Florida still retaining to ourselves all the country watered by the Mississippi river. These indications of public sentiment at that day show that the Northern states could not see with patience the power and population of the Union, extending west, that even the friends of the west had no adequate conception of the future of that country and strongest friends of the measures only wanted to regain west of the Mississippi river, as a trading capital with which to purchase Florida of Spain. The Spanish were not all able to prevent it and the people of the province were not opposed to it. The Franciscan friars in Texas kept up a regular correspondence with the parent convent at Querretaro and Zacatecas. The latter being ardent friends of the revolution, inspired the former with their views, and the advices of the Texan population had no difficulty in directing their views and feelings.

There were a very few able-bodied men east of the Trinity river who did not join the Americans at the Bluff on the arrival of Magee, and after the principal forces were collected they organized. Magee was elected colonel, and in fact commander in chief, although for prudential considerations Berardo was nominally called such, with the title of general. Captain Kemper was chosen as major and other regimental officers were appointed before the army left the Trinity. Captain James Gaines, commanding the Mexicans east of that river, joined with his forces. The troops, nearly eight hundred in number, set out on their march, taking the Labahia road. They continued their march without interruption till they had crossed the Colorado, when the advance captured some of the Spanish spies and learned from them that Governor Salcedo was in command at Labahia, and having been informed that the Americans would attack that place the Governor marched out with fourteen hundred troops to lie in ambush at the crossing of the Guadalupe. This information, confirmed by other circumstances, induced Magee to change his route, crossing the Guadalupe below the old road. He made a forced march and reached Labahia before day on the 14th of November. There were only one hundred and sixty Spaniards in the fort, and they surrendered with little opposition, and the Republican army of the North marched in and raised their flag and found themselves in possession of an abundance of military stores and the Spanish military chest. They found also in the fort sixteen pieces of artillery of all calibres, among them some of those brought to San Bernard in 1685. The military chest enabled them to pay to each man all back dues. This with the abundance of provisions on hand made them all contented.

Three days afterwards Salcedo, burning with rage at being so deceived, marched up to the fort and assaulted it with his whole forces. The Americans did not wait, but sallied out of the fort and drove him back with a small loss on both sides. Finding that victory was not cheap every time, the Mexican governor recrossed the river and prepared for a regular seige. He divided his forces into four divisions and placed one on each bank of the San Antonio river, one above and one below Labahia.

The Americans were not idle. They erected a bastion of earth on each side of the fort, on which they mounted the guns they found in the fort and also the three six-pounders they had brought with them.

Salcedo had fourteen pieces of different calibres which he used as he could.

During the three or four weeks in which these two armies occupied these positions Salcedo made three assaults on the fort. The Mexicans were receiving constantly accessions of strength, the Americans none. Previous to the last assault, for some unknown cause, a cessation of hostilities for three days had been agreed upon.

During this time the officers of the two armies extended to each other the civilities due among gentlemen.

Colonel Magee by invitation dined with Salcedo in the quarters of the latter, between them an agreement was made which from the fact above detailed, cannot be understood. Magee had agreed with Salcedo that the fort should be delivered, the Americans to return home without their arms, but to be supplied on the march with provisions by Salcedo.

Magee returned to the fort paraded, the troops, announced to them what he had done and took the vote of approval asking those in favor of the measures to shoulder arms. The treaty was unamiously voted down. The Republicans were indignent, and manifested it by striking the buts of their guns on the ground. Magee, confounded this act of disobedience, retired to his tent, leaving the troops on parade. The confusion was great. Major Kemper, the next in command, went for Bernardo; he kept close in his quarters, assigned all necessary papers. He took sides with the troops and advised that the agreement should not be regarded.

In the meantime a flag from Salcedo brought a note to Magee. It was delivered to Bernardo and he read it to the army. It reminded Magee of his honor, that the hour had passed when the fort should have been surrendered, and it had not been done. The flag was sent back without an answer.

Shortly afterwards Salcedo made a furions assault upon the place, took the town and advanced to the walls of the fort.

The Americans, thrown into disorder by recent events and without a commander, seemed not to act with their usual vigor; but, rallying under Kemper, the next in command, they sallied out and attacked the Spaniards and drove them from the walls and then out of town, continuing the fight till darkness put an end to the contest. The Spanish loss in this affair was about two hundred; the Americans lost but few.

Magee had not left his quarters during the battle, and shortly after 12 o'clock he died, it is thought, by his own hand.

The next morning the Spaniards sent in a flag asking a cessation of hostilities for one day that the dead might be cared for, which request was granted. The Spaniards continued the seige without making any further attack until about the 12th of March, 1813, when they abandoned their position and retreated to San Antonio. They, however, stationed spies down the river to watch the movements of the Americans.

Major Kemper was promoted to the rank of colonel and commander-in-chief de facto, and Captain Ross chosen major. A council of war was held at which it was resolved to obtain reinforcements and march on San Antonio. Captain McFarland was dispatched to the Lipans and Twoockana Indians for aid. An express was also sent to Nacogdoches to the commandant Jauadians to forward in haste all the recruits to be had there. The volunteers from Natchitoches, one hundred and seventy, soon arrived. Twenty-five Cooshatty Indians, of the Old Mission, also joined them. With these additions the Americans set out on their march up the left bank of the San Antonio river, and crossed the Salado, a small stream emptying into that river, about the 28th of March. Here they were joined by Captain McFarland with three hundred Lipans and Twoockana Indian warriors.

Viceroy Venegas, notwithstanding he was sorely pressed by the Republicans at home, found an opportunity for throwing reinforcements into San Antonio.

Salcedo, receiving information of the advance of the Americans, sent out his troops to form an ambush. The whole regular force, consisting of fifteen hundred men and about a thousand militia, were placed under the command of the officer who brought on the reinforcements, he having solicited it and pledged his sword and his head to the governor that he would kill and make prisoners of the whole American army. The latter consisted of eight Americans, commanded by Colonel Kemper; one hundred and eighty Mexicans from Nacogdoches, nominally under Colonel James Gains, but really led by Manchaca, a rough, uneducated, but strong-minded Mexican of Texas, and three hundred and twenty-five Indians. The Americans, expecting a conflict, had prepared for it. They marched in order of battle, the left wing under command of Major Ross, moved in front; the right, under Colonel Kemper, was in the rear. A select corps of riflemen, under Captain Luckett, acted as flankers on the right. The American left was protected by the San Antonio river, along the bank of which they marched.

About nine miles from San Antonio there is a ridge of gentle slopes dividing the waters of the San Antonio and Salado streams. The side of the ridge next to the San Antonio river from the crest of the hill consisted of prairies, the side bordering the Salado was covered with chaparal, a species of underwood. In chaparal the Spaniards were lying in ambush; they were discovered by the riflemen, who were marching on the crest of the ridge, and who opened fire upon them. They immediately formed and presented themselves to the American army about four hundred yards below. The Spanish line, in thecenter of which were twelve pieces of artillery, crowned the crest of the ridge for three-quarters of a mile. The Indian auxilliaries were placed in front of the American lines to receive the charge of the Spanish cavalry until suitable dispositions could be made to charge in turn; at the first onset they all fled except the Cooshatties and a few others; these withstood two other charges, in which they lost two killed and several wounded. By this time the Americans had formed at the foot of the ridge, having placed their baggage wagons in the rear under the protection of the prisoners at Labahia. The charge was sounded and the order given to advance within thirty yards of the Spanish line and fire three rounds and load the fourth time and charge along the whole line. The order was obeyed in silence and with a coolness so remarkable that it filled the Spaniards with terror. The Americans had greatly the advantage in ascending the hill as the enemy overshot them. The Spaniards did not await the charge of their adversaries, but gave way along the entire line, and then fled in the direction of San Antonio. They were pursued and killed in great numbers and many who had surrendered were cruelly butchered by the Indians. When the Spanish commander saw his army flying and that the day was lost he turned his horse toward the American line and rushed in their ranks. He first attacked Major Ross and then Colonel Kemper, and as his sword was raised to strike the latter he was shot dead by William Owen, a private in Captain Taylor's company.

In this battle there were nearly a thousand of the enemy slain and wounded and a few taken prisoners. Inhuman conduct of the Indians greatly reduced the number of those captured.

The next day the Americans pursued their march to the borders of San Antonio and sent in a flag demanding the surrendered of the place and garrison. Salcedo asked until morning to make his arrangements for the capitulation of the place. A second flag was sent in, notifying that if he and his staff did not immediately proceed to the American camp with the flag, they would storm the town. Salcedo, with his staff, fourteen in all, complied with his demand.

The governor approached Captain Taylor and presented his sword to him. Captain Taylor, referred him to Colonel Kemper, the latter declined to receive it, but referred in turn to General Bernardo Gutarris. This was too much. Salcedo stuck his sword into the ground in front of Bernardo and left it there. The latter took it up. The Spanish stores, arms and military chest were all surrendered. The Ameriwas marched into the Alamo and released seventeen of their countrymen whom they found in prison, put arms in their hands and placed them in the ranks of the Republican army of the North.

The spoils were distributed among the men, each of them received his wages, fifteen dollars gratis, a suit of clothes and an order for two horses or mules out of the public cavayard, (which means a drove of horses or mules.)

The Indians were supplied with two dollars worth of vermillion together with presents to the amount of one hundred and thirty dollars and sent away rejoicing. The Spanish soldiers taken as prisoners were set at liberty, some joined the Republican ranks and the rest repaired to their homes. Salcedo and his staff were permitted the liberties of the town on their parole of honor.

About the first of April, 1813,General Bernardo, who being among his own people had began to assume a little more authority), ordered the army to be paraded and read to them what he affirmed to be informing him that two vesels at Matagorda bay were about to sail to the United States, and stated that he considered it safest to send Salcedo and staff to New Orleans, there to remain on their parole until the end of the war. This proposition was acquiesced in by the troops, and that evening the governor and his suit started on their march under the guard of the company of Bexar, Mexicans commanded by Captain Delgado. They were taken about a mile and a half below town to the point of a small ridge that runs down to the river, and then on the east bank of the river the prisoners were striped and tied and their throats cut.

Among them besides governor Salcedo, were the brave and accomplished ex-governor Herrera and Cordova. The next morning the Americans discovering that Delgado and his company were back in their quarters, suspected some treachery. The American officers having their honors pledged for the safety of these victims. Delgado to be arrested and tried. His defence was that Colonel and Delgado and General Bernardo having been engaged under the banner of Hidalgo when the latter fell were making there escape to Louisiana, that Colonel Delgado who was the father of Captain Delgado, was taken and executed by Salcedo in San Antonio and his head exposed on a pole, as the Americans saw when they marched into town, and that for this reason General Bernardo had given him premittion to put the prisoners to death. Upon this statement Captain Delgado was released and Bernardo himself brought to trial. He made the difference as the former with his addition: that the younger Delgado had implorded him on his bending knees, thus to aveu his father's death. The trbunal however found Bernard guilty of treachery and barbarity and deposed him.

Before this occurrence Bernardo had been a mere ciphe now he assumed authority and in a manner so barbarou that the American officers had become disgusted with his se vice.

Colonel Kemper, Major Ross and others left the army an returned home, but their places were supplied with new r cruits, the fame of preceding victories having drawn many a ventures to San Antonio.

After the departure of the above named officers the troop intoxicated with success and being without the restraint o any lawful authority, abandoned themselves to great excesse But while thus reveling in almost every species of dissip tion they were surprised by a new army sent against them b the viceroy. It was commanded by Don y Elisondo, the sam renegade who betrayed Hidalgo to the royalist.

The army which he led consisted of about fifteen hundr regulars, alike number of irregulars, picked up in the inte nal provinces. They first surprised, killed and dispersed t guard, who were grazing the American caballada(horses). The also took the horses. The Americans on receipt of this i telligence were in confusion without any controlling head.

Influence was too strong to neglect Bernardo, and yet th Americans could not safely trust him. Manchaca was a ma of great vigor and had extensive influence among his peopl but was ignorant of all high qualities necessaay for the co mand of an army. Of the American officers who remaine Captain Perry was the highest in rank and, perhaps, the mo worthy. At all events he had the chief command in fact, an Bernardo was reinstated for the occasion.

Elisondo did not march directly into San Antonio, as h might have done, but pitched his camp within about a h mile of the graveyard of the town. The Americans havin decided on their place of attack, double sentinels were plac on guard; no one was permitted to pass in or out of the plac and all the artillery, except four field pieces, were spike The Spaniards had in the meanwhile thrown up two bastion with a curton of four hundred yards between them. Th work crowned the summit of a ridge of gentle ascent near th river Alazan, a branch of the San Pedro, behind which th enemy were encamped.

At 10 o'clock at night, June 4, the Americans marched o of the town. They moved by file and in the most profou silence until they approached sufficiently near the enemy' advance guard, here they sat down with their arms in their hands until they heard the Spaniards at Matins. Orders were given that on notice the Americans should charge. This notice was to be given by a chuck from the right of each company and in silence.

The signal was given and they all marched forward with a firmness and regularity becoming veteran soldiers. The enemy's pickets were suppressed and taken prisoners. The Americans advanced to the works, mounted them and hauled down the Spanish flag and run up their own before they were discovered by the Spaniards. This was done just at the dawn of day. The Spaniards, thus aroused, fought gallantly and drove the Americans back from the works. The latter rallied, retook them and charged into the Spanish camp, using only the bayonet and spear. The slaughter was terrible. At lenght after some hours' hard fighting, the Spaniards fairly pushed off the field, turned and fled, leaving a thousand dead, wounded and prisoners. Loss to the Americans forty-seven killed and as many more wounded who afterwards died of their wounds.

The Spaniards who escaped fled with their commander to the Rio Grande, and the Americans returned to San Antonio, and having no further use for General Bernardo Guturris, they dismissed him from the service. This act was, doubtless, at the instance of the American officers, who feared furthher dishonor and treachery. The family of Bernardo had come on to San Antonio after the battle of Salado and remained there with him. On being dismissed a second time he retired tc Nacogdoches.

Don Jose Alvarez Toledo was by birth a Cuban of a distinguished Spanish family. He had formely been a member of the Spanish Cortes in Mexico, but was banished on account of his Republican sympathies. He had been for some time in Louisiana, aiding in forwarding recuits to San Antonio and was fully advised of the progress in that quarter.

In July 1831, he set out in person for the scene of hostilities. He arrived shortly after the final departure of Bernardo. His fame as a distinguished Republican Spaniard had priced him the and people of San Antonio went to meet and escort him in; he was welcomed with much pomp and immediately elected commander-in-chief of the Republican army of the north.

General Toledo at once organized a governing junto and went to work to restore order to the civil government of Texas.

Suitable Alcaldies and other officers were appointed and for a few days law and order seem to reign in San Antonio.

But these days of sunshine was to be but few.

The Republican rangers brought intelligence that another Spanish army was approaching. The fugitives from the late disastrous affair under Elisondo, he could collect, and set out for San Antonio, on the south of the Medina; he threw up a breast work; it was in the shape of the letter V, with the open end towards San Antonio, his entire force consisted of about four thousand men, six hundred of them were thrown forward about four hundred yards in advance of the breastworks, and intended, as a decoy; the breastworks itself was covered by an artificial chaparal formed of bushes set up in front of it and giving the appearance of natural growth. Toledo immediately marched out to meet his enemy, whose force was about eight hundred and fifty Americans under Perry and Taylor and about twice that number of Mexicans commanded by Manchaca, the latter was said to be envious of the distinction shown to Toledo, and was consequently insubordinate.- This was perhaps the cause of a fatal mistake on the part of Toledo, in separating the Americans, by placing them on the two wings with the Mexicans, in the center when they met with the Spaniard's advance the battle commenced. The Spaniards after fireing a round abandoned their artillery and made a faint retreat flying through apex of the breast work. The center of the Republicans advanced rapidly and the wings followed Toledo seeing the ambush when it was too late, ordered a retreat. The left wing obeyed the order, but the right wing refused crying out "We never retreat." The center far in advance of the wings was already exposed to a deadily fire from its front and and flanks. 'Had the order to retreat been given earlier, the day would not have been lost. The enemy's cannon mowed down the freinds of freedom at a fearful rate. The Americans, on their performed wonders of valor even after the few survivor's had fled, continued the fight, they could not however obtain possession of the breast work and and in the effort, were nearly all cut to peices. Only those that obeyed the order to retreat were able to get away from the field of battle. The fugitives continued their retreat; the Spanish cavalry pursuing and butchering without mercy all whom they could overtake.

At Spanish Bluff, on the Trinity river, the enemy took seventy-eight prisoners and marched them to an island of timber near the fork of the San Antonio and Labahia roads where they dug a long and deep grave, laid a piece of timber across it and after tying the prisoners set them by tens on the timber and shot them. (I think it is doubtful about them dig-ing the grave at all). It is said only ninety-three of the Americans succeeded in reaching Natchitoches. Among them were Colonel Perry, Captain Joseph Taylor (badly wounded), and Captain Bullard, who had acted as aid to Toledo during the battle.

The victorious party in Texas at this date pursued every friend of the Republican party. The town of Trinidad at the Spanish Bluff was utterly destroyed; those of the inhabitants who did not make their escape were cruelly butchered at a hill a few hundred yards west of Robins' ferry, on Trinity river, known as the Lomadel Toro, or Bull's Hill. The Republicans of Nacogdoches fled to Louisiana.

CHAPTER XII.

Florence Hamilton had but attained her fourth year when she was left the only solace of her widowed father. Even after the lap of long years, faint, yet sweet, recollections of her lost parent stole in saddened years over her spirit, and often in dreams a face of angelic beauty hovered over and smiled upon her.

Unfortunately she proved totally unlike her sainted mother both in personal appearance and cast of character.

Mr. Hamilton was a cold, proud man of the world, one who, having lived from his birth in affluence, regarded with a haughty eye all who without the advantages of rank or wealth, strove to attain a position equal to his own. Intelligence, nobility of soul, unsullied character, weighed not with the counterpoise of birth and family. He enjoyed in youth advantages rare for the unsettled times in which he lived; he tasted all that France and Italy could offer. Attracted by the brilliant fortune of an orphan heiress, he won and married her; but love such as her pure gentle spirit sought drewlt not in his stern, selfish heart. All affection he had to bestow was lavished on his only sister, who married during his absence. His angel wife drooped in the sterile soil to which she was transplanted when Florence was about four years old. Perhaps when he stood with his infant daughter beside the newly raised mound and missed the gentle being who had endeavored so strennously to make his home happy and win a place in his heart for her, one tear might have moistened the cold searching eyes that for years had known no such softening tendency. Perhaps, I say but his conjecture of thee, Oh, man is fruitless indeed.

As well as such a nature could be loved his child and, considered himself extremely magnanimously in casting aside all thoughts of a second marrage and devoting his leasure moments to the formation of the character and direction of her education, Florence inherited her Father's haughty temperament without his sordid selfishness, and what may seem incompatible with the former a glowing imignation in conection with the fine mental powers, to all but Mr. Hamilton, she appeared as cold and impenatrable as himself, but the flashing eye and curling lips with which she listened to a tale of injustice or viewed a dishonorable act, indicated a nature truly noble, two master passions ruled her heart, love for her parent and fondness for her looks. Idolized by the household, it was not strange that she soon learned to consider herself the most important one of the family. Mr. Hamilton found that it was essential for the proper regulation of his establishments that some lady should preside over his various departments and accordingly invited the maiden's sister of his late wife to make his house her home and take charge of his numerous domestics.

Of his daughter he said nothing. Aunt Lizza, as she was familiarly called, was an amiable good women but sufficiently intellectual to superintend Florry's education. That little individual looked at first with distrustful eyes on one she supposed might abridge her numerous privileges, but the affectionate manner of a kind hearted aunt removed all fear, and she soon spoke and moved with the freedom which had characterized her solitude.

One day when Florence was about nine year's old, her father entered the library, where she was setting intently reading and said: Florence, come here; I have something to tell you. Something to tell me! I hope it is something pleasant, and laid her hand on his knee and looked enquiringly in his face. You remember your cousin Mary whose father died not long since; well, she has lost her mother, too, and is coming to live with us. As he spoke his voice faltered and his proud curling lips quivered, though he give no other evidence of the deepest grief he had known for many years; she will be here this evening and I hope you will try and make her contented. With these words he was leaving the room, but Florence said, father is she to stay with us always, and will she sleep in my room with me. She will stay with us as long as she likes, and if you and her prefer it, can occupy the same room. The day wore on, and the evening found her on the steps looking down the avenue for the approach of the little stranger.

At length a heavy carriage drove to the door and Florry leaned forward to catch a glimpse of the inmates face. A slight form clad in deep mourning was placed on the piazza by the coachman.

Mr. Hamilton shook her hand kindly and after a few words of welcome, said: "Here is your cousin Florence, Mary. I hope you will love each other and be happy little girls." Mary looked almost fearfully at he proud young cousin, but the sight of her own pale tearful face touched Florry's heart, and she threw her arms around her neck and kissed her. The embrace was unexpected, and Mary wept bitterly. "Florence why don't you take your cousin to her room". "Would you like to go up stairs, cousin. "O, yes if you please, I had much rather, and taking her basket from her hand, Florence led the way. Mary took off her bonnet and turned again to look at her cousin. But as overcome by some sudden recollection she buried her face in her hands and burst into tears again.

Florence stood for some time in silence. At length she said gently, "It is almost tea time, and father will be angry if he sees you have been crying." "O, I can't help it, indeed I can't," sobbed the mourner, "he is so much like my dear mother," and she stifled a cry of agony. "Is my father like your mother, Cousin Mary?" "O, yes; when he spoke to me just now I almost thought it was my mother." A tear rolled over Florence's cheek, and she slowly replied, "I wish I knew somebody that looked like my mother." In that hour was forged the chain which bound them through life and made them one in interest.

Years rolled on and found Mary happy in her adopted home If her uncle failed to caress her, as she wished, she complained, for she was treated like her cousin was, and found in the love of Florence an antidote for every care. Mary was about sixteen and Florence a few months younger at the time our story opens, and had been placed in New Orleans to acquire French and music, as good teachers could not be obtained nearer home. We have seen them there, and hoping they will pardon us in this degression, we return to Florence's letter.

A striking difference in personal appearance was presented by the cousins as they stood together. Florence, though somewhat younger, was taller by several inches and her noble and erect carriage, in connection with the haughty manner in which her head was thrown back, added in effect to her height; her hair and eyes were brilliantly black; her forehead was not remarkakly high, but was unusually prominent and white and almost overhung the eyes; her mouth was perfect, the lips delicately chiseled and curved beautifully toward the full dimpled chin. The face, though intellectual and artistically beautiful, was not prepossessing. The expression was cold and haughty, and for the reason she had received the appellation of Minerva and Juno, such being considered by her fellow-pupils as singularly appropriate.

Mary on the contrary was slight and drooping and her sweet earnest countenance elisited the love of the beholder even before an intimate acquaintnce had brought to view the beautiful traits of her amiable character. And yet the girls diametrically opposite in disposition clung to each other with strength of affection only to be explained by the strongest of ties—earlier associations. Florence broke the seal of her letter, and Mary walked to the window. It looked out on the narrow street through which drays rattled noisily and occasionally passengers picked their way along its muddy crossings; Mary stood watching manoeuvres of a little girl who was endeavoring to pass dry shod, when a low groan startled her and turning quickly she precieved Florence standing in the center of the room, the letter crumpled in one hand, her face had grown very pale and those large eyes glared strangely.

Oh, Florry what is the matter. Is your father ill or dead; tell me quick and imploringly she clasped her hands; Florry made a powerful effort and spoke in her usual tone. "I was foolish to give way to my feelings even for a moment; my father is well." She paused and then added as if painfully, "But O, he is almost penniless; penniless echoed Mary as though she could not comprehend her cousin's meaning, "Yes, Mary, he has been very unfortunate in his speculations, obliged to sell our plantation and negroes, and now he says a few paltry, a thousand only, remains; but O, that is not the worst. I wish it were, he has sold out everything, broken every tie and will be here this evening on his way to Texas. He writes, that I must be ready to accompany him to morrow night. She paused as if unwilling to add something which must be told; and looked at her cousin. Mary understood the glance.

"Florence, there is something in the letter relating to myself which you withhold for fear of giving me pain; the sooner I learn it the better." "Mary, here is a letter inclosed for you, but first hear what my father says, and hurriedly she read as follows: "With regard to Mary, it cannot be expected that she should wish to accompany us on our rugged path, and bitter, bitter do I regret our separation. Her paternal uncle now in affluence has often expressed a desire for her to be with him and, since my misfortunes, he has written me, offering her a home in his family. Every luxury and advantage afforded by wealth can still be her's. Did I not feel that she would be benefited by this separation, nothing could induce me to part with her, but under existing circumstances I can consent to give her up."

Florence flung the letter from her as she concluded and approached her cousin, clasping her arms around her. Mary had covered her face with her hands, and the tears glistened on her slender fingers.

O, Florry you don't know how pained and hurt I am that uncle should think that I could be so ungrateful as to forget in the moment of adversity his unvaried kindnes for six long years. O, it is cruel in him to judge me so hastily. And she sobed aloud, I will not be left, I will go with him, that is if—

"Florry, tell me candidly do you think he has any other reason for not taking me, except my fancied dislike to not leaving this place, tell me."

"No, dear Mary, if he thought you preferred going with us no power on earth could induce him to leave you." Mary placed her hand in her cousin's and murmured, "Florry, I will go with you. Your home shall be my home and your sorrows my sorrows." A flash of joy irritated Florence's pale face as she returned her cousin's embrace. "With you, Mary, to comfort and assist me I fear nothing, but you have not read your uncle's letter; perhaps its contents may influence your decision.

Mary perused it in silence and then put it in her cousin's hand, while the tears rolled over her cheeks. "Mary, think well ere you reject this kind offer. Remember how earnestly he entreats that you come and share his love, his home and his fortune. Mary, privations will be ours in the land to which we go and numberless trials assail the poverty-stricken. All this you can avoid by accepting this very affectionate invitation. Think well, Mary, lest in after years you may repent your hasty decision." There came a long pause, and hurriedly Florence paced to and fro. Mary lifted her bowed head and pushed back her clustering hair, calmly replying. "My heart swells with gratitude toward my noble, generous uncle. O, how fervently I can thank him for his proffered home, yet separated from you, dear Florry, I could not be happy; my heart would ache for you and your warm trusting love. I fear neither poverty nor hardships. O, let me go with you and cheer and assist my dear uncle!"

"You shall go with us, my pure-hearted cousin. When I thought a moment since of parting with you my future seemed gloomy, indeed; but now I know you will be near and I am contented.

A short silence ensued, broken by a mournful exclamation from Florence: "Ah, Mary, it is not for myself that I regret this change of fortune, but for my proud, haughty father, who will suffer so keenly. O, my heart aches when I think of him. Florry, we must cheer him by those thousand little attentions which will lead him to forget his pecuniary troubles.

Florence shook her head. "You do not know my father as I do. He will have no comforters, brood and difficulties in secret and shrinks from sympathy as from a scorching brand; still I think we can do much to lighten his cares, and I pray that I may not be mistaken, replied Mary."

Florence lifted her head from her palm and gazed vacantly at here cousin, then startled from her seat: Mary we must not set here idle, when there is so much to do." "Madame should know we leave to morrow and it will take us all day to prepare for our journey.

"Do let me go and speak to Madame, it will be less unpleasant to me." "No, no I will go myself, they shall not think I feel it so sincerely, and their condolence to-morrow would irritate me beyond measure. I scorn such pretty trials as loss of fortune, and they shall know it." "Who shall know it Florry, her cheek flushed but without a reply she left the room and decended the steeps which led to Madame's, parlor, reaching the door she drew herself proudly up and then knocked. "Come in," was the response. She did so. In the center of the department, with an open look on the table; before her sat the teacher who officiated at prayers. He arose and bowed cooly in answer to her salutation.

"Pardon my intrusion Mr. Stewart, I expected to find Madame here." "She has gone to spend the morning with an invalid sister, and requested me to take charge of the classes in addition to my own." "If I can render you any assistance Miss. Hamilton, I am at your services."

"Thank you," I am in need of no assistance, and merely wished to say to Madame, that we shall leave New Orleans, to-morrow, having heard from my father that he will be here on the evening boat."

"I will inform her of your intended departure as early as possible." "You will oblige me by doing so, replied Florence, turning to go." "Miss Hamilton, may I ask if your cousin is accompaying you? "She is," was the reply, and slowy she retraced her steps and stood at her own door. Her cheeks had become colorless and the delicate lips, withered with pain; she paused a moment, then entered.

“Did you see her, Florry.” No, she is absent, but I left word for her.”

“Her tone was hard and dry as though she had been striving long for some goal, which, when nearly attained, her failing strength was scarce able to grasp.” It was the echo of a fearful struggle that had raged in her proud bosom. The knell it seemed of expiring exertion of sinking resistance. Mary gazed sadly on her cousin who stood mechanically smoothing her glossy black hair. The haughty features seemed chiseled in marble, so cold and strong was the expression.

CHAPTER XIII.

Inez de Garcia was an only child and in San Antonio considered quite an heiress. Her wealth consisted in broad lands, large flocks and numerous herds, and these valuable possessions, combined with her beautiful face, rendered her the object of considerable attention. Inez was endowed with quick perception and a most indomitable will which she never surrendered except to accomplish some latent design, and none who looked into her beautiful eyes could suppose that beauty predominated over intellect. She was subtile, and the consciousness of her powers was seen in the haughty glance and conscious smile. Her hand had been promised from infancy to her orphan cousin, Manuel Nevarro, whose possessions were nearly as extensive as her own. Inez looked on her beautiful cousin with indifference, but never objected until within a few weeks of her seventeenth birthday, the period appointed for her marriage, when she urged her father to break the engagement. This he positively refused to do, but promising, at Father Mazzolin’s suggestion, that she should have a few more months of freedom. She apparently acquiesced.

Among the peculiar customs of Mexicans was a singular method of celebrating St. ———’s day; instead of repairing to their church and engaging in some rational service, they mounted their half-wild ponies and rode furiously up and down the street till their jaded steeds refused to stir another step, when they were allowed to finish their day on the common. The celebration of the festival was not confined to the masculine portion of the community. Silver-haired senoras mingled in the cavalcade and many a bright-eyed senorita (miss) looked forward to St. ——'s day with feelings nearly akin to those with which a New York belle regards the most fashionable ball of the season.

On the evening preceding the birthday of that canonized lady, Manuel entered the room where Inez sat; her needlework on the floor at some distance, as though flung impatiently from her; her head resting on one hand, while the other held a gentleman's glove. Light as was his step she detected it, and thrusting the glove into her bosom, she turned her fine face full upon him, saying. "What in the name of wonder brings you here this time of day, Manuel, I thought every one but myself was taking a siesta this warm evening." "I have been trying a new horse, Inez, and came to know at what hour you would ride to-morrow." He stood fanning himself with his broad sombrero (hat) as he spoke. "Excuse me, senor, I do not intend to ride at all," replied Inez. "You never refused before, Inez; what is the meaning of this," and his Spanish brow darkened ominously. "That I do not feel inclined to do so is sufficient." "And why don't you choose to ride, pray; you have done it all your life." "I'll be cross-questioned by no one," replied Inez, springing to her feet, with flashing eyes and passionately clinching her small jeweled hand. Manuel was of a fiery temperament and one of the many who never paused to weigh the effect of mere words or actions. Seizing her arm in no gentle manner he angryly exclaimed, "A few more weeks and I'll see whether you indulge every whim and play the queen so royally!"

"Inez, disengaged her arm, every feature quivering with scorn."

"To whom do you speak, Senor Nevarro, you have certainly mistaken me for one of the miserable peons, over whom you claim jurisdiction." "Allow me to undecieve you." "I am Inez de Garcia, to whom you shall never dictate, for I solemnly declare that from this day, the link that has bound us from childhood is at an end, mine to be the hand to sever it. "From this hour we meet only as cousins; go and ask a more congenial bride". "Hold, Inez, are you mad." "No, Manuel, but candid, for eight years I have known that I was intended to be your wife but I never loved you; I do not and never can, otherwise than a cousin."

"In a tone of ill surpressed rage retorted Nevarro: "My uncles authority shall compel you to fulfill the engagement; you shall not thus escape me." "As you please, Senor, yet let me tell you compulsion will not answer. The combined efforts of San Antonio, will not avail, they may crush but cannot conquer me; she bowed low and left the room. Every feature inflamed with wrath. Nevarro snatched his hat and hurried down the street. He had not proceeded far when a hand was laid upon his arm, and turning with somewhat pugnatious intentions, encountered father Mozzolin's piercing black eyes."

"Bueno tarde (good evening), Padre. The black eyes rested on Nevarro with an expression which seemed to demand an explanation of his color. Manuel moved uneasily, the hot blood in his swarthy cheek, and swelled like chords on the darkened brow, did you wish to speak with me Padre." "Even so my son, thou art troubled, come unto one who can give you comfort.

They were standing before the door of the harkell occupied by the priest, he opened it and drew Manuel in. An hour latter they immerged from the house,all trace of anger was removed from Nevarro's brow, and father Mozzolin's countenance wore the impenetrable cast he ever assumed in public, it was his business expression; the mask behind of which he secretly drew the strings and lured his dupes into believeing him a disinterested and self denying pastor whose only aim in life was to promote the welfare and happiness of his flock. When Don Garcia stood that night on a Buffalo robe before his door puffing his cigarette and keeping time to the violin which sent forth its merry tones at a neighboring fandango, Inez drew near and related the result of the interview with Manuel, concluding by declaring her intention to abide by her decession, and consult her own wishes in the seelection of a husband; his astonishment was great. first he tried reasoning, but she refuted every argument advanced with the adroitness of an Abelard the small stock of patience with which Dame Nature had endowed. The Don gave way and at last stamped with rage, he swore she should comply or end her life in a gloomy cell at San Jose.

Inez laughed contemptuously. She felt the whirlwind she had raised gathering about her, yet sought not to allay it; she knew it was the precursor of a fierce struggle, yet quailed not. Like the heroine of Sara Gossa or the martyr of Roven, she knew not fear and her restless nature rather joined in the strife.

A low growl from the dog that shared the robe announced an intruder and the next moment the Padre joined them. He was joyfully hailed by De Garcia as an ally,but a dark look of hatred gleamed from Inez's eyes as they rested on his form. It vanished instantally and she welcomed him with a smile. She was cognizant of his interview with Nevarro for her window overlooked the street in which it took place; she knew,

too, his powers of intrigue, that they enlisted agai
her and a glance sufficed to show the path to be pursue
Long ago her penetrating eye had probed the mask of di
simulation which concealed like the silver vail of Mokanne,
great deformity, how much greater because also a mor
one.

Father Mozzolin inquired with apparent interest the cau
of caution. The Don gave a detailed account and wound
by applying to him for support in favor of Nevarro. T
look of sorrowful astonishment with which he listened co
pelled Inez to fix her large Spanish eyes on the ground le
he should perceive the smile which lurked in their corners a
half played around her lip. He rebuked her gently a
spoke briefly of the evils which would result if she persist
in her willful and ungreatful course. Ines listened with
meekness which surprised both parent and Padre, and wh
the latter arose to go,approached,and in a low tone request
him to meet her that day week in the confessional.

Woman's heart is about the same everywhere, and in t
solitude of her own apartment Inez' softer feelings found f
vent. She sat with her face in her hands, one long deep si
telling of the secret pain that was withering her joys a
clouding her future; suddenly she started up and passiona
ly exclaimed, "It is hard that his love should be wasted
one whose heart is as cold and strong as this wall," and s
struck it impatiently. Then, drawing the glove forth whi
was secreted on the entrance of Manuel, she pressed it to h
lips, returned it to its hiding place and sought her couch.

St. ———'s dawn was welcomed by joyous peals from t
church and the occasional firing of a few muskets by way
accompaniament. The sun rose with a brilliance whi
would have awakened deep tones in memory's statue a
gilded mountain and valley. Beautiful beyond descripti
the city looked in his light, all nature seemed rejoicing.

Half hid by a majestic live-oak which shaded the front, a
within a few yards of the river stood a small white house,
was built of Adobes, and only contained three roon
Instead of reaching these by a broad light one step from t
threshold placed you on the ground; the floor was uncover
and as usual of cement. In one cornor of the front apa
ment stood aside a board covered with glass of various kin
and a few handsome pieces of plait. Its vis-a-vis was a ran
of shelves filled with ornaments, on the mantle-piece stoo
pair of neat china vaces decked with brilliant prairie flowe
before the open window was placed, the table arranged f
the morning meal. How pure the cloth looked,how clear t

glass and the bouquet of fragrant roses which adorned the center, how homelike fresh and beautiful it seemed. An air of comfort. American southern comfort pervaded the whole. The breakfast was brought in by a middle aged negress whose tidy appearance and honest happy smiling face, presented the best reputation of the gross slanders of our northern friend's daguerreotype as she stood arranging the dishes, could be contrasted with those miserable, half-starved seamstresses of Boston and New York, who toil from dawn until dark, with aching head and throbbing heart over some weary articles for which they receive the mighty recompense of a shilling. When she had arranged everything with great exactness, a small bell was rang, and the waiter came in she stood ready to attend the family, a bright young face appeared at the open window." "I hope, aunt fanny,you have a nise breakfast, you have no idea what an appetite my walk has given me." "Now, Miss Mary, aint my cooking alway's nice?" "Indeed it is; your coffee would not disgrace a pachas table, and your rolls are the whitest the lighest that ever were seen."

"She disappeared from the window, and entered the room, just as Mr. Hamilton came in followed by Florence." "My dear uncle, have you forgotton the old adage of early to bed and early to rise?" "I am not sure that I ever learned,Mary, he dryly seating himself at the table." One would suppose you had taken a draught from the elixir of life, said Florence gleaming affectionately at her beaming face." "I have discovered the fountain of perpetual youth so vainly sought in South America.

"Indeed, is it located in this vicinity?" "Yes, and if you will rise to-morrow with aurora when she sprinkles with rosy light the dewy lawn I will promise to conduct you to it, but Mary, what induced you to ramble so early?" "I have been nearly two miles for some roots, Mrs. Carlton; see, Florry, how I have dyed my hands pulling them up." "Were you alone, Mary?" asked Mr. Hamilton. "I was most of the time, uncle; as I was coming back Dr. Bryant overtook me. He spent the night at San Jose mission with a sick Mexican and was returning—but where is Aunt Lizza," continued Mary, with an inquiring glance around the room. "She went to mass this morning," replied her cousin. "O yes, it is St. ———'s day. I heard the bells at daybreak. It is a savage, heathenish custom they have adopted here of tearing up and down the streets from morning till night. I wish heartily they would canter over their cantering Padre; I think then he would find some other mode of celebrating the festival. He would lay claim to saintship on the strength of it," replied Mary. "You had better keep out of the streets, too, girls," rejoined Mr. Hamilton, pushing his cup away and raising from the table. At this moment Aunt Lizza entered, and after the morning salutations, turned toward the door. "You are later than usual this morning, aunt; do sit down and eat your breakfast or it will be so cold you cannot eat at all," said Mary. "No really devout Catholic tastes any food on this holy day," she answered, motioning it from her. "It must be quite a penance to abstain after your long walk," said Mr. Hamilton, with a smile. "Father Mozzolin said this morning that all who kept this holy day would add a bright jewel to their crown and obtain the eternal intercession of the blessed saints," and she left the room. That falsehood adds another stone to the many that will sink him in the lake of perdition, if there be one," muttered Mr. Hamilton as he departed to the counting room. The last few sentences had fallen unheeded on Florence's ear, for she sat looking out at the window, her thoughts evidently far away. But every trace of merriment vanished from Mary's face and instead of a bright smile a look of anxiety settled there.

A long silence ensued. Mary stood by the table wiping the cups as aunt Fanny rinsed them, and occasionally glancing a look at her cousin. At length she said, "Florry, will you walk over to Mrs. Carlton's with me? I promised to go and I think the walk will do you good, for indeed your cheeks are paler than I like to see them."

"Certainly Mary, but do you remember what father said about our remaining at home today." "Certainly, but there is no danger, Florry, if we only look about us and I realy must." "Well then let us start at once." "In a few moments they set out, equipped in large straw hats and equally large gloves. In addition Mary carried in her hand a basket filled with herbs and flowers."

"If we walk briskly we will get there before the riders set forth. O, I am mistaken, there they come. Florry, do not go so near the street, the horsemen in blue look as if they were riding on ice, see how his horse slides about."

A party of twenty or thirty thundered past, and the girls quickened their pace." A few minutes in their gait brought them to Mrs. Carlton's door, which closed after them. That lady was reading as they entered but threw aside her book and advanced joyously to greet them; she kissed Mary affectionately, and cordially shook Florence's hand." "I am glad you come, Mary. I feared you would not, and really I want you very much." "What can I do for you, Mrs. Carlton?"

"You can take off your hats and gloves, and spend the day with me." They laughingly complied, protesting, however, that they could only stay a short time.

"Mary my poor blind proselyte died yesterday, and bequeathed her orphan child to me; I feel almost obliged to accept the charge for her fear, lest it should fall into the Padre's hands, was painful to behold, and I promised to protect it if possible: the poor little fellow is nearly destitute of clothes; I have cut some for him, and knew you would assist me in making them." "With pleasure, dear Mrs, Carlton, and so will Florry: fill my basket with work and we will soon have him a suit; O, how glad I am that he has such kind friends as you and your husband." "The Padre came last night to demand the child, but we refused to give him up; he said he intended clothing and educating the little boy free of charge, yet I knew better for he refused to baptize Madame Barrara's orphan niece without the customary fee, though he well knew she could ill afford it and was compelled to sell her last cow to make up the requisite sum. I feel assured he will do all in his power to entice Erasom from me, but I hope by constant watchfulness to counteract his influence. O, Mary, how much we need a protestant minister here, one who could effectually stem the tide of superstition and degradation that now flows unimpelled through this community. O, my dear friend, let us take courage and go boldly forth in the cause of truth and strive to awaken all from the lethargy for which their priests alone are responsible, for they administered the deadly drug." "I feel as deeply as yourself, dear Mrs. Carlton, the evil tendency and deplorable consequences of the institutions by which we are surrounded, and the little that I can do will be gladly, O, how gladly contributed to the work of reformation you have so nobly begun." "You forget, Mary, in your proselyting enthusiasm that aunt Lizza belongs to the despised sects; surely you cannot intend by attacks on her religion to render her home unpleasant," said Florry. Mary's eyes filled with water as she glanced reproachfully at her cousin and replied, "Nothing is further from my wishes, Florry, than to make her home other than happy. Aunt Lizza has every opportunity of informing herself on this important question, yet she prefers the easier method of committing her conscience to the care of the priest. She has chosen her path in life and determinedly closes her eyes to all others. The state of the Mexicans around us is by no means analogous. They were allowed no choice in the matter; bred from infancy in the Roman faith, they are totally unacquainted with the tenets of other creeds; implicit obedience to the Padre is their primary law, the grand ruling principle of life instilled from their birth. To lay before them the truths of our own pure and undefiled religion is both a privilege and duty."

"You spoke just now, Miss Florence, of the despised sects. Allow me in all modesty to say that the true and earnest Christians, there is no such class. Believe me when I say that, though deeply commiserating their unhappy condition and resolved to do all in my power to alleviate it, still I would as cheerfully assist the consciencious papist and tender him the hospilatities of my home as one of my own belief." "You have expresed my feeling exactly, Mrs. Carlton, and there are times when I wish myself a missionary that might carry light to this benighted race, exclaimed Mary enthuisatically."

"We are very apt, my dear child, to consider ourselves equal to emergences and capable of great actions when a strict examination would declare that minor deeds and petty trials which lost the temper and the strength too often destroy our equanimity and show our inability to cope with difficulties. Woman's warfare is with little things, yet we are assured by the gratest of all female writers that trifles make the sum of human things, therefore let us strive more and more earnestly to obtain perfect controle of ourselves, then we shall be enabled to assist others." "I often think, replied Mary, though feeling that we make great sacrifices with comparative ease because we feel our own insuffiency, and rely more on the Lord for assistance, while in lesser troubles and consequently fail in our unaided attempt."

"You are right, Mary, and it should teach us to distrust our powers and lead us to lean upon Him, who is very precious help in time of need. A long silence ensued, broken at length by the enterance of Mrs. Carlton's two childern, who carried a large basket between them; hastily they set it down, on seeing Mary, and sprang to her side, the little girl clung around her neck and kissed her repeatedly."

"Maria you are too boisterous, my little girl. Miss Mary will have no cause to doubt your affections. Elliot, why do you not speak to Florence,my son." "Blushing at his oversight the boy obeyed, and joined his sister, stood at his mothers side. Maria whispered something in his ear, but he only shook his head and replied. "Not now sister, let us wait."

"Mother, I know that you told me that it was rude to whisper in company, but I want to tell you very much. Mrs. Carlton smiled. "I am sure the young ladies will excuse you, my daughter if it is important." "She bent her head and prolonged whispering followed,a flush rose to the mother's cheek and a tear to her eyes, as she clasped her to her bosom and said. "I wish you to speak out and tell all you know of this affair."

Elliot was spokesman. "We went into the garden as you desired us, mother, and Erasmo and I picked the peas while sister held the basket. Presently we heard a noise in the brush like something coming through and sister got frightened (here he laughed) and wanted to run to the house, but we told her it was only a sheep or a dog outside, but it turned out to be the Padre, and he came and helped us pick peas. Mother, he told us such pretty stories; I can't think of the names—they must have been Dutch, they were so long and hard. But I remember one of the stories: He said there was once a good man who lived in Asia, and one day he lost his crucifix and looked everywhere for it, but could not find it anywhere. A long time afterwards he happened to be walking along by the sea shore and looked out on the water, and oh, what do you think, he saw his crucifix moving on the water and a great crab paddled it out to land and laid his crucifix down before him and then paddled right back into the sea again. Now wasn't that funny; I cant think of the good man's name. Saint somebody; Saint—Brother, I reckon it must have been Saint Crab." "No, no; it was the crab that found the crucifix, and I think he was smarter than the saint.

"Now, Florry, should we repeat this legion to Aunt Lizzie, it would be impossible to convince her that it proceeded from the Padre's lips. Yet even prelates of Rome scruple not to narrate as miraculous tales equally absurd where their auditory is sufficiently ignorant to credit them." "Pardon my interruption, Elliot, and finish your story," continued Mary.

"Mother, the Padre talked to Erasmo in Spanish; I could not understand all he said, but it was about coming to live with him and going to Mexico to see the sights there. When he came to the rows you left for seed I told him we must go to the house, and asked him to go, but he would not, and offerred us all some money and said we must not tell a soul we had seen him, for he happened to see us through the fence and just came in to speak to us and that our father and mother might think I ought not to come into their garden."

But O, mother, would you believe it, he told Erasmo as he went off that he must ask you to let him go in bathing to-morrow and, instead of going to the river, for him to come to the church, he wanted to give him something. Now, wasn't that teaching him to tell a lie, and him a Padre, too. Mother, don't you think he ought to be ashamed."

"Elliot, if you would gladden the hearts of your father and mother, be ever truthful. Remember the story of Padre and Francisco you read not long ago and put dishonesty and dissemulation far from you. Honesty is the best policy, and if you adhere to it through life it will prove of far more worth than gold. Be sure you keep nothing from me, particularly what the Padre may say. Shall we take the peas out under the hackberry and shell them?" said Maria.

"Yes, my dear, but first tell me where Erasmo is." "Setting on the steps mother." "I know that he will help us to shell them, for he said it was more fun picking peas."

"Say nothing to him about the Padre or his conversation, but interest him about other things. They left the room swinging the basket between them. Mrs. Carlton's eyes filled as she looked after her children. A mother's care can do a great deal yet how little did I imagine the temptation would assail them at a time and in such a garb. O, guard them carefully, for surrounded by these influences it will be difficult to prevent contamination, said Mary earnestly; just then a long and loud shout from the street attracted her attention and, hastening to the door, she perceived a crowd gathered on the plaza; in the center was a body of Mexican cavalry headed by their commanding officer, who with hat in hand was haranguing them. The ladies looked at each other in dismay."

"To what does this lead," asked Mary anxiously.

"My husband told me several days since that Austin was in prison in Mexico, and said he feared that difficulties would ensue, but knew not the cause of his confinement. There is Dr. Bryant coming towards us, I dare say he can tell us the meaning of this commotion. That gentleman bowed low in the saddle and reined his steed as near the steps as possible.

"How do you do, Miss Hamilton, and you, my dear sister. I had the pleasure of meeting Miss Mary in her morning ramble, she is a most remarkable young lady. Assures me she usually loves early rising." His dark eyes were fixed laughingly upon her." "Do stop your nonsense, Frank, and tell us the cause of that crowd," said Mrs. Carlton, laying her hand on his arm.

"My dear sister that tall cadaverous looking cavalier is the brother-in-law of Santa Anna, and no less a personage than General Coe, sent hither to fortify this and every other susceptible place. "Against whom or what?"

It is a long story ladies, you know that Coahuila has pursued an oppressive policy toward us for some time and refused to have reason; Austin remonstrated again and again and at but went to Mexico hoping that the authorities would allow us(here he bit his lips and his cheek flushed)—It galls my spirit to utter the word—allow us to form a separate state. The congress there took no notice of his petition, for in truth they were too much engaged just then about their affairs to hear him, and he wrote to several persons in Austin county, advising them at all hazards to proceed. Some cowardly wretch or spy in disguise secretly dispatched one of his letters to the ministers, consequently as Austin was returning they made him prisoner and carried him back to Mexico. Santa Anna is at the head of affairs. He has subverted the too liberal constitution of 1824, but is opposed by a few brave hearts, who scorn the servitude in store for them. Santa Anna knows full well that we will not submit to his crushing yoke, and therefore sends General Cos to fortify the Alamo. This is the only difinite information I have been able to glean from several sources." "Do you think there is a probability of war? "It will most inevitably ensue, for total submission will be exacted by Santa Anna and the Texans are not a beople to comply with any such conditions."

"You think General Cos, is here to fortify the Alamo."

"The work commences to-morrow, I hear, and the fort will be garrisoned by Spanish troops." "How many has he with him," inquired his sister. "Only fifty or sixty—this is merely the advance guard, the main body will probably arrive in a few days."

"I suppose they are joyously welcomed by the Mexicans here, who have ever regarded with jealous eyes the Protestant settlers."

"O, yes, that shout testified the treaty welcome they received." At this moment Mr. Hamilton joined the group. "Have you heard the news," he inquired.

"Yes and sad enough it is," said Mary, with a sigh. It will be a bloody conflict. "I am afraid so," replied Dr. Bryant. "Come girls I am going home, will you go now."

Mary took her basket which Mrs. Carlton had filled with work and they descended the steps.

"I declare Miss Irving I have a desire to know what that basket contains; it is as inseparable from companions as was the tub of Diogenes. I often see it round a corner before you are visible and the glimpse of it invariable; set more erect in your saddle and assume my most amiable expression."

He raised himself inquiringly over the edge.

Mary swung it playfully behind her. "I never gratify idle curiosity, Dr. Bryant."

"Indeed how very remarkable, but I assure you I know full well the use to which those same herbs you had this morning are to be applied; you are amalgamating nauseous drugs and certain pills to be administered to my patients. I am grieved to think you would alienate what few friends I have here by raising yourself up as a competitor; pray where did you receive your diploma and are you a Thompsonian, Allapathic, Homeopathic or Hydropathic."

Mary looked at Mrs. Carlton. Both smiled.

"Ah, Ellen is associated with you; do admit me in partnership, I should be a most valuable acquisition; take my word for it. A more humble-minded, good-hearted, deeply read and experienced disciple of Esculapius never felt pulse or administered a portion." They laughed outright.

"Mary, shall we tell Frank what we intended those herbs for." "By no means. He does not deserve to know."

"Ah, I see Terrence was right after all in his opinion of woman's nature—when you request they refuse, when you forbid they are sure to do it."

"Come, girls, come, I have business at home," said Mr. Hamilton, and they set out homeward. They had not proceeded far when Mary exclaimed, pointing behind her, "O, uncle, that woman will be killed! Can nobody help her? She will certainly be thrown from her horse!" A party of five or six Mexicans were riding with their usual rapidity toward them. An elderly woman in the rear of them had evidently lost control of her fiery horse, which was plunging violently. The other members of the company seemed unable to render any assistance, as their own could hardly be restrained. The unfortunate senora was almost paralyzed with fright, for instead of checking him by the reins, they had fallen over his head and become entangled in his feet, she was grasping the mane. She was shrieking fearfully. "O, can't we do something for her," cried Mary, clasping her hands. "I do not see how we can assist her," said Mr. Hamilton, "at least let us try," and they hastened to the spot where the infuriated animal was struggling. "Stand back, girls, you can do nothing," said Mr. Hamilton, who made several ineffectual attempts to catch the bridle as the fore feet arose in the air, and at last succeeded in getting one end. He bade the woman let go the mane and slide off. She did so, but some portion of her dress caught in the saddle and she hung suspended. The horse feeling the movement again plunged despite Mr. Hamilton's efforts to hold him down. The scene was distressing, indeed, as she was raised and then flung down again. Mary saw the danger and rushed around the enraged horse and fearlessly pushed off the piece which was attached to the pummel of the saddle, freeing the unfortunate matron. The horse feeling relieved of his burden, gave a desperate bound and rushed off down the street.

Florence shrieked and sprung to her father's side. Mary was bending over the moaning woman, but turned suddenly and saw her uncle stretched at Florence's feet. He was insensible and a stream of blood oozing from his lips. They raised his head and motioned to the Mexicans, who now gathered around, for water, which was hastily procured, and then Mary entreated one of them to go after Dr. Bryant. As she spoke the tramp of hoofs caused her to look up and she perceived him urging his horse toward them. He flung the reins to a man who stood near and bent over the prostrate form. "There is some internal injury; I see no outward wound. How did this happen?" remarked Dr. Bryant. Florence briefly explained the manner in which her father received a kick on his chest.

Happily they were near their own house, and with the assistance of two men, Dr. Bryant carefully bore him in and laid him on a couch near the open window. A restorative was administered and soon the sufferer opened his eyes. the flow of blood had ceased but he lay quite exhausted. The physician examined the wounded place and assured Florence there was no fracture." "I am afraid that some blood vessel is ruptured said she anxiously." "It is only a small one I hope but cannot tell for certain for a few days. He must be perfectly quiet the least excitement might prove fatal by causihg a fresh hemorrhage. Nearly a week past, and one evening Mary followed the physician as he left the house, he heard her step and turned. His usually laughing countenance was grave and anxious but he strove to seem cheerful, "Dr., I wish to know what you think of my uncle's case, we are fearful that it is more serious than you pronounced it." "It is better that you should know the worst. I am pained to to grieve you, but candor compels me to say, that a fatal injury is inflicted, I hope for the best, but an examination this evening confirmed my fears."

Mary sobbed bitterly and long. Dr. Bryant sought not to comfort her by exciting false hopes, but paced up and down the gravel walk beside her. "You fear not a rapid termination of the disorder," she said at last in a low trembling tone".

"He may linger some days, but I do not think it probable that he will. "Florry, Florry, what is to become of us? Cried the weeping girl in a voice of agony." "O. God, spare him to us."

"Do you think your cousin comprehends her father's danger she fears the worst and requested me this evening to ask your opinion." "O, how can I tell her, that he must die." "Do not crush all hope, though I have none." "Let her believe he may live, she is not of a temperament to bear prolonged agony." The shock will be less painful, rest assured."

"Believe me, I deeply sympathise with you both, and pressing her hand he withdrew."

INEZ DE GARCIA AND THE PADRE.

Ines left her father's door as the last notes of the Matin bell died away on the cool clear morning air. She held in her hand a silken scarf which, according to the custom of her country, was thrown lightly across the head and confined at the chin. Beautiful she looked with the feverish glow on her cheek and her large Spanish eyes, restless and piercing, flashing out at times the thoughts of her inmost soul. She threw the mantilla round her head and turned toward the church. The step was firm, yet hasty; she seemed endeavoring to escape from herself.

The streets were silent and the plaza deserted and naught seemed stiring save the swallows that twittered and circled round and round the belfry of the church. There was something soothing in the deep stillness that reigned on that balmy morning, and Inez felt its influence. She paused at the entrance of the gray, old church and stretched forth her arms to the rosy east. "Peace, peace," she murmured in a weary tone and sank her head upon her bosom. The door opened before her, and raising herself proudly she drew the scarf closer about her and entered.

A basin of holy water was placed near and hastily she signed the figure of the golden cross and proceeded down the aisle to a side door leading to one of the wings. She pushed it noiselessly ajar and passed in.

A solitary sconce dimly lighted the small confessional, dark and gloomy as night at that early hour; a wooden cross suspended from the wall, a stone bench and table on which lay a rosary and crucifix, and a small vessel of holy water formed the entire furniture. Before the table sat Father Mozzolin, his face buried in his hands. Her step, light as it was, startled him, yet without rising he murmured, "Benedict Buenos dias Padre, (meaning good morning, priest, or father).

He motioned to her to kneel. She did so on the damp floor at his feet, drawing the scarf over her face so as to conceal the features, saying. "Bless me, my father, because I have sinned."

He laid his hand on her bowed head and muttered indistinctly a latin phrase.

"I confess to Almighty God, to blessed Mary, ever Virgin, to blessed Michael, the archangel, to blessed John the Baptist, to the holy apostles Peter and Paul, and to all the saints, to pray to the Lord our God for me. Since my last confession I accuse myself of many sins—I have missed mass, vespers and many holy ordinances of our most holy church, have borne hatred and given most provoking language. I have broken the engagement thou didst command me to keep, have angnered Manuel, and enraged my father greatly. I neglected fasting on our most holy saint day, I have entered this church, this holy sancutary without crossing myself, and passed the image of the blessed Virgin, without kneeling." "She paused and bent her head lower. The Padre then said my daughter they are sincerely grevous, my, heart, bleeds over thy many fold transgressions." "Even so, my father, even so."

"Don't thou still bear enmity to Manuel Nevarro, who loves thee truly and is thy promised husband."

"No, my father, I desire to be reconciled to him whom I have offended."

"Will thou promise to offer no objection but become his wife." "My father I do not wish to be his wife, thy will, not mine."

"A smile of triumph glittered in the Padre's eye at this confussion? yet his low tone changed".

"Inez I will not force you to marry Manuel, yet thou shalt never be anothers wife. In infancy thou wast promised and thy hand can never be given to another. Choose you my daughter and choose quickly."

"Padre, give me time. May one so guilty as I speak out?"

"Yes speak for I would have thine inmost thoughts."

"Father, let me spend a month of quiet and peace among the holy sisters at San Jose, there and then will I determine either to be Manuel's wife, or dedicate the remainder of my life to the service of God and our most holy lady."

"You have spoken well, even so shall it be,but, Inez, I would question you further, and see that you answer me truly, you desire the intercession of the blessed Virgin "Inez lifted her head and fixed her eyes full on his swarthy face and replied with energy, my father, even as I desire the intercession of our blessed Virgin, so will I answer."

"The heap was bent again on her bosom. He had sought to read her countenance during that brief glance, but there was something in its dark dephts he could not quite understand." "My daughter, hast thou been of late with that protestant girl by the name of Mary Irving?" "I have seen her twice since last confession." "Where did you meet her?"

"Once at Senora Perrars and once she came for me to walk with her." "Answer truly upon what subject did you converse." "Inez seemed striving to recall some portion of what had past, at last she said:" "Indeed Padre I can not remember much she said; it was mostly of birds, trees and flowers and something about this beautiful town as she called it." "Think again, did she not try to turn you to her own cursed doctrine, and above all did she not speak of me, your Padre, with scorn.

"No, my father, truly she did not." "Again she raised her eyes to his face, piercing was the glance he bent upon her, yet her's fell not beneath it, calm and immoveable she seemed." "He lifted his hand menacingly. I bid you now beware of her and her friend, the traders wife. They are infernal heratics, sent here by the evil one, to turn good Catholics from their duty; I say again beware of them, and he struck his hand on the table beside him. And now my daughter have you released your concience of its burden! Remember that one sin withheld at confession will curse you on your death bed, and send you unshriven to perdition."

"A sort of a shudder ran through the bowed form of Inez, and in a low tone she replied, I also accuse myself of all the sins that may have escaped my memory and by which as well as those that I have confessed that I have offended the Almighty God through most grievous fault. I enjoin upon you as penance for the omission of the holy ordinances of our most holy church, five credos when you hear the matin bell, twelve paters when noon comes round and five aves at vesper. These you shall repeat kneeling upon the hard floor, with the crucifix before you and your rosary in your hand. In addition you must repair to a cell at San Jose and remain there one month. Moreover, you shall see and speak to none save the holy sisters. And now, my daughter, I would absolve you."

Inez bent low, while he spread his hands above her head and pronounced the latin text to that effect, then bid her rise and dismissed her with a blessing.

The sun was just visible over the eastern hill as Inez stepped upon the plaza, her face wore a deadly pale and the black eyes glittered strangely.

"I have knelt to thee for the last time, Father Mozzolin, long enough you have crushed me to the earth, one short month of seeming servitude and I am free; think you I too can see the gathering tempest, for long I have watched it rise. It may be that happiness is denied me, but yonder guggling waters shall receive my body ere I become a lasting inmate of your gloomy cell. My plan works well even my wily Padre thinks me penitent for the past. But dearly have I bought my safety; I have played false, lied—where is my conscience, have I one? no, no, no, t'is dead. Dead from the hour I listened to the Padre's teachings. If there be a hereafter and oh, if there is a God what will become of me."

And the girl shuddred convulsively." Yet I have heard him lie. I know that he heeds not the laws of his pretended God. He bade me follow his teachings, and I deceived him. O, he thinks the game is all at his fingers' ends. But I will neither marry Manuel, nor be a holy sister of San Jose. There will come a time for me, now I must work to keep him in the dark, spend the month in seclusion, by that time the troubles here will begin, and who may tell the sign.

A quick step behind her caused Inez to turn in the midst of her soliloquy. Dr. Bryant was hastening by, but paused at sight of her face. "Ah, senorita, how do you do this beautiful morning?" He looked at her earnestly and added, "You are too pale, Inez, much too pale. Your midnight vigils do not agree with you; believe me, I speak seriously; you will undermine your health."

Her eyes were fixed earnestly on his noble face, beaming with benevolence, and a slight flush tinged her cheek as she replied, "Dr. Bryant, I am not the devout Catholic you suppose me. The Padre thinks me remiss in many of my duties, and I am going for a short time to San Jose. You need not look at me so strangely; I have no idea of becoming a nun I assure you." "Inez, any one of your faith can never be sure of anything; let me entreat you not to go to the convent; you need recreation and had much better mount your pony and canter a couple of miles every morning; it would insure a more healthful state of both body and mind." "I must go, Dr. Bryant." "Well, then, good by, if you must go. I fear you will not return looking any better. Adios, (God bless you)," and they parted.

Inez' eyes followed the retreating form until an adjoining corner intervened, then pressing her hand on her heart, as if to still some exquisite pain, she murmured in sadness and said, "O, I would lay down my life for your love, yet it is lavished on one who has no heart to give in return! O, that I may one day be able to serve you!" At that moment she perceived Manuel Nevarro crossing the plaza, and drawing closer the mantilla she hastened homeward.

DR. BRYANT RELATED TO MRS. CARLTON.

The beautiful idea of Wardsworth seemed realized by Mrs.

Carlton. She was by nature impetus and even irritable, but the careful training of her deeply pious mother early eradicated these seeds of discord and future misery. She reared her in the way she should go and taught her to remember her Creator in the days of her youth. Crushing vanity which arose hydra-headed in her path, she implanted in her daughter's heart a sense of her own unworthiness and led her to the fountain of light and strength. Under her judicious care Ellens character was moulded into perfect beauty. She became a Christian in the purest sense of the term. Her's were not the gloomy tenets of the anchorite, which with a sort of spartan stoicism severs every tie enjoined by his great Creator, bids adieu to all of joy that earth can give and becomes a devotee at the shrine of some cannonized son of earth as full of imperfection as himself. Neither did she hold the lighter and equally dangerous creed of latitudinarians. Her views were of a happy medium, liberal yet perfectly orthodox.

Ellen married early in life and many were the trials which rose up to test her fortitude and even had her alliance on Almighty God. Of six beautiful children that blessed her unoin, four of them went down to an early tomb, though bowed to the earth by the weight of her affections, she murmured not against the hand that chastened her, but as one by one was snatched from her warm embrace she poured out the depth of a mothers love on the remaining two. One stroke of fortune reduced her in a day from affluence to comparitive penury and leaving his luxurant home, Mr. Carlton resolved to seek his fortune in the western world, hither she had accompanied him, encountering without a murmur, the unmerous hardships which those who have not endured can never fully realize; they had preceded Mr. Hamilton but a few months, and joyfully welcomed him as an agreeable acquisition to their little circle. Mrs. Carlton found in Mary a real friend,one who sympathised with and assisted her in her many benevolent plans for ameliorating the condition of the destitute Mexicans around them.

With Florence the former had little affinity, and consequently little intercourse, their traits were directly opposite, and though they often met there was no enterchange of the deep and holy feelings of the heart.

Frank Bryant was the orphan brother of Mrs. Carlton, and almost as deerly loved by her as her own darling Elliot. A few months before St———'s day he reached San Antonio on a visit to her sister, from whom he had been separated several years, soon after his arrival, an epidemic made its appearance among the lower order of Mexicans, and as there was no resident physicans at that early time, his services were speedily in requisition. The Padre who numbered among his many acquirements a tolerable knowledge of medicine, viewed with indifference the suffering around him, and was only roused from his lethorgy by his discovering the flattering estimation in which Frank was held, fearing so formidable as rivols in the affections of his people, he left no means unnoticed to undermind the popularity so deservedly acquired. But gratitude is a distinguished trait of Indian character, and though apparently obeying the injunctions of their Padre to follow no directions save his own, they reverenced Dr. Bryant, as being a superior order, it was beside the bed of a dying friend that Inez first met him. One long weary night they watched together and when at last death freed the sufferer, with mingled emotions of admiration, and gratitude she thanked him for the attentions conferred with such disenterested benovelence, she could not evade contrasting the conduct of the cold and calculating Jesuit with the warm hearted kindness of the noble stranger.

In a few days it became evident that she had herself imbibed the disease, and her terrified father besought the young physician to restore her. With unwearied patience he watched over the beautiful senorita, whom Mrs. Carlton and Mary most carefully nursed, and was rewarded by the glow of returning health. The idols of her youth were neglected and forgotten. One image fitted Inez' heart and before it she poured out all the passionate love of her ardent nature; hence her aversion to the union with Manuel Nevarro. Dr. Bryant early perceived her attachment, and knowing full well he could never return it, avoided her society with a delicacy peculiarly. When thrown accidentally into her presence his manlyness was frank, kind and brotherly.

Inez did not deceive herself for a moment by supposing that he would ever return her love. She knew too well the nature of the barrier which intervened. To remain unfettered, to see, to love, and one day serve him was her dearest wish, and for its gratification she dared the rage of her father and the hatred of her Padre; she fencied he loved another and with the characteristic jealousy of her nation, an aversion to that object settled on her heart.

Dr. Bryant had nursed the last patient into convalescence, still he lingered, and at the close of St. ——'s day announced his intention of remaining until the difficulties with Mexico were either amicably arranged or war declared.

Mary and Florence he often met, for he was almost a constant visitor at Mr. Hamilton's, and his manner toward them was very different; with Mary he ever assumed the light, bantering tone of brotherly freedom; with Florence he was always grave and earnest. Their conversations were generally upon literary topics, of which he was fond. Many were their discussions for and against their favorite authors and philosophers. In these arguments Mary seldom took part, though fully qualified to do so. Occasionally her cousin would ask her opinion on various topics. At such times she gave them clearly, yet modestly, and with a dignity peculiar to herself. The earnest attention with which Frank listened to her views and his happy smile when they coincided with his own somewhat puzzled Mary, yet she welcomed his repartees with the same bright smile, and allowed distrust and jealousy no room in her heart.

How wearily pass the hours to the anxious watcher beside the couch of pain. To her it seems as though the current of time has forgotton to run on and join the mighty past, and that its swift waters were gathering glossily around her with unmitigated care. Florence has attended the bedside of her suffering parent, occasionally slumbering on his pillow, but more frequently watching through the long night, and often stealing to the casement to look out upon the surrounding gloom and wonder if the light of day would ever fall again on earth. Ah, in the midnight hour when all nature is hushed, when universal darkness reigns, when the still small voice will no longer be silent, then we are want to commune with our own hearts. All barriers melt away and the sudden past, the troubles present, and the shadowy future rise successively before us, and refuse to be put by. In vain we highly close the aching lids, strange lurid lights flare around us, and misterious forms glide teo and fro.

To the guilty how fearful must the season of darkness prove when unable longer to escape from themselves, they yield to the pangs of remorse and toss in unuterable anguish. And thousands who in the sunny light of day rush madly on to ruin, pause shudderingly in the midnight hour and looky earningly toward the narrow path where virtue's lamp flashing into the deepest recess of surrounding gloom, dispels all shadow, and in imagination view the christian peacefully discending the hill of life, fearlessly crossing the valley of the shadow of death and resting at last on that blesed shore where night and darkness are unknown, swallowed up in endless day.

It was very evident that Mr. Hamilton could survive but a few days, and to every entreaty that she should take some rest, Florence but shook her head and replied that she would not leave him when he must die so soon. One evening Dr.

Bryant having administered a soothing potion, turned to her and said, "My dear Miss Hamilton, you will seriously injure your health by such constant watching; your father needs nothing but quiet. Let me entreat you to go out for a short time, the air will refresh you, and your aunt will remain with your father." He drew her reluctantly from her seat as he spoke and whispered to Mary to accompany her. Drawing Florence, Mary turned in the direction of their accustomed rambles, but her cousin said, "I am too weary to walk; let us go to our old seat at the river."

The stream was only a few yards distant, and as they seated themselves on a broad flat rock beneath a cluster of pomegranites and fig trees. The evening was beautifully clear, the soft light which still lingered in the west mellowing every object, and the balmy southern breeze, fresh from old ocean's bosom, rustling musically amid the branches above, as if to enhance the sweetness of the hour and win the mourners from their sad thoughts.

"Florry, does this not cause you to lift your heart in gratitude to the Almighty Giver of so many blessings?" "All things are dark to sorrow," replied Florence, and folding her arms across her bosom she dropped her head wearily upon them. "O, Florry, do not give up so; I cannot bear to hear your despairing tone. Still I hope your father may be spared to us," and she put her arms caressingly around her. "Hope," echoed Florence, "I have ceased to hope that he will recover. I know that he cannot, and in a few hours I shall be alone in the world. Alone, alone!" she repeated the words, as if to fully realize the misery in store for her. "O, Lord, why hast thou not taken me before? Take me now; O, in mercy take me with him!" Mary strived to sooth and console her. She remained perfectly still, her face hid in her arms, and replied not to her anxious questions.

A long silence ensued, and Mary wept. A feeling of desolation began to creep over her; a second time she was to be thrown on the wide, cold world. She thought of her uncle's generosity and unvaried kindness during the many years she had dwelt under his roof and scarcely felt that it was not her own. And then stole up the image of her lost mother, the saint-like face and the heavenly smile with which she pointed upward and bade her child prepare for the glorious union in that mansion which Jehovah assigned to those who are faithful on earth.

"No, Harry, not when I am convinced that such are his wishes. I know that in health he is no more a Papist than you or I, yet now I see him clinging to that rosary and crucifix, what am I to think, if you can explain this mystery do so, Florry." "The day you were at Mrs. Carlton's learning to make that custard my father likes so well, the Padre came and kindly sat with him some time. He came the next night, and the next, and read and prayed with him." I hope you are satisfied now that there is no intrusion.

All this was whispered so low as not to reach the ears of the invalid. "Were you present at any of these intrusions, Florry?" "No, they always prefered to be alone." "Oh, why did you not tell me before."

"I am sure I can't see what you are so excited about, if my father chooses to become a Catholic I think it would relieve you to know that he realizes his situation." She turned resolutely away as he finished speaking and seated herself beside the bed.

Mary left the room almost stunned by the discovery she had made, and scarce knowing what to do, wrapped her shawl about her and walked quietly to Mrs. Carlton's. To her she related all she had just learned, and begged her advise and assistance. Mrs. Carlton was sorely puzzled and much distressed. "I fear, Mary, it is too late to remedy the evil." "Oh, do not say so." "I can not bear that he should die in that faith, he is too feeble to oppose anything they may offer, and is scarcely concions of his own actions. In health they dare not approach him, for they know full well that he scorned their creed and disliked their Padre. Yet now that he is so weak in both body and mind they hope to influence him." Oh how could Florence be so blind." "Dear Mrs. Carlton, come and reason with him, I know he esteems you very highyl and your opinion might weigh with him.

"Poor Mary's heart was sadindeed. Yet there was no bitterness in her soul, no rebellious feelings towards the Almighty ruler of Heaven and earth, who had afflicted her sorely. She wiped away her tears,and calming herself as much as possible, repeated in a flattering voice the beautiful hymn commencing I would not live always. She paused at the conclusion of the second verse, but Florence did not lift her head, and hoping to cheer her, she finished the hymn.

Twilight had fallen on the earth,and the blue valt of Heaven was studed with its myriad of lamps. The new moon glittered like a golden thread, low in the west, and seemed almost to rest upon the bosom of the stream, as it curved in the distance to meet the horizon."

"Come, Florry, you must not stay out so late, I am afraid you will take cold." "Florence rose mechanically and accompanied her."

"O, Florense do try and trust in God and believe that in every trial and affliction he will comfort and assist us." Her cousin sighed heavily but made no reply.

As they reached the gate it was quickly opened and the Padre met them, he bowed coldly to Mary but shook hands with Florence and announced to come again the ensuing day.

It was so late that Mary could not distinquish his features, but just as he turned to go, aunt Fanny threw open the kitchen door and the light streamed full on his face, their eyes met, and she startled at the smile of triumph that radiated his dark countenance, he bowed and passed on, Mary hastened down the walk and entered the sick room fearing that-she scarcely knew what. The invilid was tossing from side to side, and on the pillow lay a rosary and crucifix. For an instant she stood motionless, then sprang forward, and clasped his burning hands in her's." "Uncle, dear, Uncle tell me who has been with you, aunt Lizza promised me that she would not leave you, till we came back, you have been excited, your hands are burning with fever." "I was not alone, Mary, the Padre sat and talked with me, as the sufferer spoke he shuddered and closed his eyes." "And did he leave these here, said she, taking up the rosary and crucifix." "No these are mine, and he snatched them from her." "Mary turned pale and leaned aganist the bedstead for support." ‘Florence, now bending over her father, motioned to her cousin to be silent, without effect, however, for passing round the bed she knelt beside him." "Uncle was it by your desire that Padre came here this evening." "He did not seem to hear her question!" "She repeated it." "Yes that is. This is not his first visit." "Uncle, why do you try to evade me, tell me I entreat you, if he did not force himself here in my abscence."

"Mary, will you drive my father delirious with your interference with his wishes."

"Indeed, my dear child, I will do all in my power to dissuade him from the unfortunate course he has taken, but not to night, he must be worried very much already, I will come in the morning." "Early the ensuing day she fulfilled her promise and in Florence presence's strove to elicit his views and in behalf to her surprise he refused to hold any conversation on the subject, declaring that his mind was made up, and that he was determined to die a member of the Holy Catholic church." "Before she could make a reply they were startled by a sound of a struggle at the door and the next moment it was flung wide open, and father Mozzolin livid with rage rushed in, Mrs. Carlton rose with gentle dignity, and enquired his business." "He herded not her question, but strode to the bed and whispered in Mr. Hamilton's ear. The invalid in a voice so feeble that it was scarce audible, he requested them to leave him with the Padre for an hour, as he wished to converse with him alone."

"Mrs. Carlton perfectly well understood that only he repeated the priest's orders on perceving that nothing could now be done to effect anything, she left the room accompanied by Florence, but Mary clung to the bed and refused to go."

"You have taken advantage of my Uncle's weakness, to force yourself where your presence is unwelcome, and I will not leave him when he is too weak, to oppose your orders." 'He strove to push her out but she clung firmly to the bed." "And muttering an oath between his teeth, he turned to the sufferer and spoke in an unknown tongue, a feeble responce in the same language seemed to satisfy him, and darting a triumphant glance at the kneeling girl, he seated himself and conversed for nearly an hour, then offering up a latin prayer departed, promising to come again."

"Mrs. Carlton had not left the house,she waited anxiously for Mary." "And when Florence reentered the sick room,the former hastened to her friend."

"O, I did all I possibly could do to prevent it,cried Mary in dispair."

"All is over I am afraid." "I was sitting on the door step preparing some arrow root when I saw aunt Lizzie go out of the gate. I thought it strange at that time of day, but never suspected the truth. Presently I saw her coming back with the priest, and knew in an instant she had gone for him. I was determined to prevent him from seeing my uncle if possible and fastened the front door. Before I could lock my uncle's door he wrenched open the window and sprang in. I tried to put the key in my pocket and told him he could not get it. But he made aunt Lizzie hold one of my hands while he forced open my fingers and took the key." O, I wished that Dr. Bryant had been here." "She showed Mrs. Carlton the marks of his grasp on her wrist. Tell, O, tell me what I can do to save him."

"Alas! nothing, Mary, he is completely under the control of the Padre and no reasoning will avail now."

With a sad heart Mrs. Carlton took leave, advising Mary to offer no further resistance, as it was now impossible to convince her uncle of his errors.

Mr. Hamilton, though perfectly conscious that his end was rapidly approaching, had scrupulously handled the subject in the presence of the girls. One morning after a night of ordisary suffering he lay quite exhausted. Death was at hand, and feeling intuitively that the appointed time had come, he requested all to withdraw except Florence. When they were alone he placed his hand on her head and said in a low, feeble tone, "Florence, I am going, I cannot survive this day, and I wish to give you my last advice. I am afraid your lot will be a hard one when I am gone; trials without number are in store for you. O, my proud-hearted, beautiful Florence, what will become of you now." He covered his face with his hands a moment and then continued: "I do not wish you to return to your native place. My child must be dependent on no one, yet to leave you here so unprotected is hard indeed. Dr. Bryant has promised to watch over you, and the Carltons are kind friends. Florence, you must depend upon yourself. Thank God you are strong minded, and Mary, our kind, good Mary, will be near to comfort and assist you. I am growing weak, but there is one more thing I wish to say. He paused, and for the first time Florence spoke, saying. "My father, tell me everything you wish me to know; keep nothing from me, for there is nothing that I cannot bear now." "For my sake, Florence, if not for your own, will you be governed and guarded by Father Monzolin?" Do you mean in matters of religion, father?" "I mean in all things, matters of interest as well as matters of faith. He will assist you much if you will but follow his advice and directions. There was a pause, and then Florence said slowly as if weighing every word:" "Rest assured that your wishes shall be my law. I will consult the Padre as you desire." "With a look of relief the dying man sank back on his pillow and closed his eyes." "Florence quickly summoned the physican, and her aunt and cousin."

"A little while and Mr. Hamilton's eyes fell on the weeping Mary. He extended his hand and when she bent over him, drew her face down and imprinted a kiss upon her cheek."

"Even as he did so, a dark form glided to the bed side."

"Another moment, the uncle and neice were separated, none knew how yet the Padre stood between them whispering low, in the sufferers ear. Almost gasping for breath, the latter intimated his desire to confess for the last time. And they were left alone."

Nearly an hour after the priest entered the apartment where Florence and Mary sat. He trembled visibly, yet in his usual tone, said he wished the family to be present at the last rites about to be performed for the dying Papist. They immediately repaired to the sick room, and the spectacle there presented made Mary quiver in every limb. The sufferer had been placed for convenience on a low couch and was supported by pillows in an upright position. A dozen candles burned around him, and a cloud of incense wreathed slowly along the wall. The room had been profusely sprinkled with holy water, and a chalice containing the consecrated water set near. Mr. Hamilton clasped a crucifix to his lips, though unable from weakness to secure it there for twice it fell from his fingers and rolled to the floor.

Father Mozzolin, attired in a garment ornamented with the insignia of his order, stood beside the bed,holding in one hand a superable bound volume, in the other a silver cup containing oil. After a moment's pause he opened the book and hurriedly read in a low muttering tone a latin service of several pages. At the conclusion he carefully poured out a few drops of oil, and just touched the sufferers hands, and the soles of his feet, bidding him at the same time to cross himself, perceiving that he was utterly unable to do so he hastily signed the figure and resumed his reading; how long would he gabble on it is impossible to say, but a gasping sound from the dying man declared that disolution was at hand and snatching the chalice, he hastily administered the water which was swallowed with difficulty. For the third time, father Mozzolin strove to replace the crucifix in his hand and bend it to his lips. The cold fingers refused to clasp the consecrated wood, and sank stiffened and powerless by his side.

Mary had gazed mournfully on this; a mummery was enacted. A death-bed for a theatre, weeping, relatives, an audience and father Mozzolin an amateur performer, Aunt Lizzie was kneeling beside the Padre, ever and a none envoking the Virgin while Florence sat with her face in her hands, almost as unconscious of what passed as the dying parent. She bent over him now and in heart-rending accents conjured him not to leave her. He struggled in vain to utter words of comfort, they died away in whispers and with a slight moan, the spirit returned to him who gave it. The Padre snatched his hat and hastely left the house, while Mary gave vent to an uncontrolable burst of sorrow. Florence seemed suddenly frozen, so rigid was her countenance as she gazed on the cold form before her, she neither wept nor moaned but closed her eyes with a long sigh, and drawing a sheet over the marble features turned with a slow unfaltering step away.

MANUEL AND INEZ FRIENDLY ONCE MORE.

When Iturbide attempted to free his oppressed countrymen from the crushing yoke of Spanish thraldom, liberty was the watchword, success crowned his efforts, sovereign power lay before him. He grasped it and made himself a despot.

The Alamo was garrisoned. Dark bodies of Mexican troops moved heavily to and fro and cannon bristled from the embrasures. The gauntlet was flung down; there was no retraction, no retreat. They knew that it was so and girded themselves for a desperate conflict. The declaration of independence was enthusiastically hailed by the brave-hearted Texans, as they sprang with one impulse to support the new born banner that floated so majestically over the sunny prairies of their Western homes.

Manuel Nevarro had eagerly enlisted in the Mexican ranks and, in a few weeks after General Cos' arrival, donned his uniform. Thus accoutred, he presented himself for the first time since their disagreement before Inez, who but recently returned from San Jose, doubting not that her admiration of his new dress would extend to him who filled. Inez was busily preparing the evening meal when he entered and, though perfectly aware of his presence, gave no indication of it. He stood aside and watched her movements as she shaped and turned the tortillas.

Presently she began to sing:

Ambition hurled him from the throne of the Montezumas and laid his head low. A new star arose on the stormy horizon of the west and fell pure and softly on the troubled thousands around. The voice of the new comer said "Peece," and the wild tumult subsided.

Ten years passed.

He quits mule and mounts horse,
And through the streets directs his course—
Through the streets of Gacatin,
To the Alhambra, spurring in,
Wo is me Alhama.

And when the hollow drums of war
Beat the loud alarm afar,
That the moors of town and plain
Might answer to martial strain,
Wo is me Alhama.

As the mournful cadence died away she turned and started with well feigned surprise on meeting the piercing glance fixed upon her. "Ah, Manuel," and she held out both hands with a most amicable expression of countenance. He grasped them, and would have kissed her beautiful lips, but she slipped adroitly to one side. "No, no," Manuel, I'll not permit that till I am Senora Nevarro." "And when will that be, Senorita?" "Not till the war is over." "But it is not begun yet, and it will be many moons before we whip these cursed Americans." "How many think you, Manuel?" "I can't tell, Ines, therefore we will not wait till the war is over. The Padre is ready at any time, and why not marry at once?" "Sacra Dias, I'll do no such thing." "And why not, Inez?" "Because they might kill you, Manuel, and then what would become of me?" "You would be as well off then as now. There would be no difference, only you would be married; you will mourn anyhow if I am killed." "How do you know I would?" Her Spanish eyes twinkled as she spoke, but for fear of going too far she laid her hand on his shoulder. Manuel turned sharply around. "You deserve to be shot, Manuel, for joining in a miff; why did you not tell me you were going to be a soldier?"

"He grasped her hand tighter, but made no reply."

"I say, why did you not tell me first?" "And if I had told you, what then?" "Why I should not have let you do it, you savage, if you had only asked me I might be willing to marry you next week. But as it is, I am not going to be left a widow I can tell you.

"Inez, I don't believe you care whether I am killed or not, I do not understand you at all." "The girl's eyes filled and her lips quivered with emotion." "Manuel, do you think me a brute, there is no one to love Ines but her father and you, I am not cold hearted." "You speak the truth Ines." "And my uncle will not live very long for he has seen many winters. When he is gone, their will be no one to think of me but you, so the sooner we marry the better.

"Not so, you must come and see us as often as you can till the war is over, but I will marry no one now."

"Will you promise that it will be as soon as the war is over." Inez coquetishly tossed her beautiful head and advanced to the fire, gaily exclaimed. "While we talk the tortillas burned, come eat some supper. I know they are as good as those you get at Alamo." Manuel seated himself on the buffalo robe and while partaking of the evening meal, Ines chattered away on different subjects, asking during, the conversation, what news had been heard from the Texan army." "We got news to-day that they were marching down to Gonzales, but I am thinking they will find hot work." "How many men may we number, Manuel, and take your chances for us," "By the blessed Virgin, if we were not two to one Manuel Nevarro would not eat his tortillas in peace. The captain says:" "We will scatter them like pecans in a high wind. What bone is there to fight for at Gonzales; a cannon, Ines;

don't you know we sent a thousand men to bring it here. By the Virgin we will see who gets it. Holy mother protect us." "Manuel, take care of yourself, man, and not rush into danger, it will profit you but little, that we have many strong men, that tells your strength with the sword."

Never fear, Ines, we must never stop till every American turns his back on the Alamo, and his face to the east."

"But you will not harm those that live here in peace with all men. The Padre told our captain yesterday that we must fight till all submit, and the last American child was driven to the far bank of the Sabine." "Inez laid her hand on his arm and looked him full in the face, asked in a lone tone: Manuel, would you help drive Mary from her home among us—she who nursed me in sickness, and bound the white braid to your bleeding arm, and made the tea for my dying mother, when none other came to help, Manuel, she is alone in the world, with only her cousin; spare Mary in her little home, she hurts none but makes many to die in peace."

"Manuel's face softened a little somewhat but he replied in that determined tone:" "The Padre, says, she is a cursed heritic, and he will not rest until she is far away."

"But still you know, Inez, she will not be harmed, for he said he would see that she should be protected, and would himself take her to a place of safety. He said she had been kind to some of our people, and none should molest her or her cousin, but leave all to him." "If the Padrs said he would place them in safety, he never forgets to do what he says. I am satisfied Manuel, and for the rest of Americans, the sooner they are driven out the better."

"You say truly, Inez, the sooner the better, all shall go, even their doctor that carries himself with such a lordly air, and sits in his saddle as though never a man had a horse before. But the moon is up, I must return for I watch to-night and must be back in time," he put on his hat as he spoke.

"Manuel, come as often as you can, and let me know what is going on, you are the only one whose word I believe, there are so many strange tales nowadays, I put little faith in any, and before you go put this crucifix about your neck, it will save you in time of danger, and you think of Inez when you see it." She undid the fastenings which held it round her own throat, and pressed it to her own lips, laid it in his hand. Astonished at a proof of tenderness so unexpected, Manuel caught her in his arms, but disengaging herself she shook her finger threateningly at him and pointed to the door. He lighted his cigarette and promised to come often returned to the Alamo.

Left alone, the Spanish maiden sought her own apartment muttering as she assented the steps, "Yes, Manuel, I have bound the handkerchief about your eyes, you think I love you and trust both Padre and crucifix. Trust on, I too have been deceived."

LIFE AFTER A PARENT'S DEATH.

More like somnambulism than walking reality was now the like of Florence Hamilton. She moved and lived as it were mechanically without the agency of feeling or sympathy, yet though she obtruded her grief on none; it was equally true that no gleam of returning cheerfulness ever lightened the gloom which enveloped her. Aye, something there was in the hopeless, joyless expression of her beautiful face which made the heart ache, yet none offered sympathy or strived to console her, for she seemed unapproachable, with the cold haughty glance of other days. There was no peace in her soul, for her future was shrouded in gloom, and she knew that for a little while longer she must struggle on and that oblivion of the past was dispensed only by the angel of death. She acquiesced in Mary's plan of opening a small school, and unfalteringly performed her allotted task as assistant teacher. Unexpected success had crowned their efforts, and fifteen pupils daily assembled in the room set apart for that purpose. Mary had feared opposition on the part of the Padre, and was agreeably surprised at the number of Catholic children committed to her care. One morning early in October, having finished her household duties, she repaired to the school room for the day. Florence was already at her post, though suffering from violent nervous headache. Mary seated herself with her back to the door and called one of her classes—arithmetic it proved, and the spirits of the departed were ever allowed to return in vindication of their works. In vain she strove to impress on one that two from eight left six, like the little girl that Wordsworth met, he persisted it was seven. Despairing at last, she remanded the class back to their seats.

Anxious to facilitate the progress of her pupils, Mary spared no pains to make perspicuous what to them appeared obscure. The little savages could or would not understand that the earth was like a ball and not only turned upon its own axis, but made the entire circumference of the sun. A pair of globes could not be procured, and she taxed her ingenuity for a substitute. Selecting two apples—one enormous, the other medium size, she carefully introduced a reed through the center of the smaller apple, thus causing it to revolve on its axis; calling up the tyros in geography, she took the least, earth as she designated it, and while causing it to perform the diurnal motion she carried it slowly around the larger sun as she termed it, thus illustrating the combined movement of our globe. Even the dullest could not fail to comprehend, and well satisfied with the result of her experience, she carefully put her planets by in one corner of the school room and proceeded with her questions.

Florence was aroused by a shout of laughter from Elliot in which he was joined by Mary and Dr. Bryant, who had just entered and was standing in such a position that no one had perceived him. "Really, Miss Hamilton, I must congratulate you on the extraordinary progress your pupils make. I was not aware that you cultivated their powers of comparison in connection with the rudiments of orthography.

"To what do you alude doctor, I am scarcely concious of what has passed around me this morning," said Florence, wearily pressing her hand across her aching brow. "I am not surprised that you are somewhat stunned though, after all, he continued, pointing to the picture of a ringleted pate. I am sorry to see you suffer so much this morning, said Frank seating himself beside, and should certainly not recommend this school room as an antedote to nervous attacks." "Miss Mary why do you allow your cousin to over-tax her strength." However I bring you good news. We have had an engagement at Gonzalas, and thank heaven are victorious, the brave five hundred sent to preserve the field-piece there, encountered double their number of the enemy, and not only saved the cannon, but scattered the Mexicans in every direction. Our brave band are marching to Goliad, where they expect to supply themselves and comrades with ammunition, they have probably taken the magazine before this and returning. "Thank heaven, we have triumphed," cried Mary, fervently clasping her hands, but, "Oh, if the tide should turn this way what will become of us." The Mexicans are numerous here and the Alamo strongly fortified and in their possession. She turned her eyes inquiringly on Frank, and started as she met the earnest searching expression of his bent form full upon her face.

"How pale you have grown of late," he murmered as to himself, and replied to her questioning glance. "I think myself there is much danger insured by remaining here, but rest assured you shall not be harmed. I am watching the signs of the times, and will warn you if peril should approach." He took Florence's hand and pressed it as he spoke, then turning to Mary who had walked away he said, I "must insist on your cousin having rest, she is weary and too much excited, and you who are a good nurse must take better care of her. I indeed doctor, I did my best to prevent her from teaching to-day, but she would not listen to my entreaties," replied Mary with adverted head.

"If I might venture to advise yourself and cousin, Miss Hamilton, should advise the discontinuance of your school at least for the present, for in these stormy times no one knows what a day may bring forth, and indeed your pupils are dropping off within the last few days, and you had better disband voluntarily."

"I believe you are right, doctor, and if Mary concurs with us I think she would take your advice." "Do as you think best, Florence, I suppose we would have no pupils soon even if we continue our efforts but I dislike very much to give up the school so very soon, her voice faltered slightly and her cheek grew paler. Your reluctance to dismiss these children I am not surprised at, and if it will relieve you in the least, allow me to see their parents and arange all matters, you certainly feel no hesitation in confiding this to me." "Thank you, doctor, you are very kind, but we will not trouble you with an additional burden." "I prefer taking these children home to their parents who committed them to my care, and as you Florry think it advisable, we will close our school this evening. Believe me however that in refusing your kind offer. I am not insensable to opperate fully the motives which dictated it. Feel no hesitation in calling on me to perform any services a gentleman friend may so often render. If you knew how gladly I would serve you, I am sure that you would not fail to do so," Shaking hands with Florence who stood near, he turned to go but paused at the threshold. When the merriment this excited had in some degree subsided." "Good morning, ladies, good morning." "And with a bow, Dr. Bryant left the house." "Florence, dear, do try and sleep some; I will do all that is necessary about the children." "True, there is not enough to occupy me long, and meanwhile you must impart the news of this victory to aunt Lizzie.

"Twilight had fallen slowly, for the evening was heavy and wet, and dark masses of clouds driven by the northern blasts sailed gloomily over head."

"A bright light gleamed from the window of Florence Hamilton's humble home, and her little dining room seemed by contrast extremely cheerful, yet the hearts of its inmates were more in accordance with the gloom which reigned without, Aunt Lizzie, growing somewhat infirm of late, retired eariler than usual. Florence had been sewing all the afternoon but now lay with closed eyes on the coutch, her hands clasped over her head. Mary sat near the table holding a open volume, but her thoughts had evidently wandered far a way, for her gaze was fixed abstractly on the fire which blazed and cracked at her feet. Almost a spiritual expression had come over her features, the impress of some deep and sudden sorrow, nouly born thought, chasing the rosy hue from her cheeks, sadder grew the look and some accute pain wrinkled her brow as she threw aside the book and covered her face with her hands, while a heavy, yet smothered sigh struggled forth as if striving to relieve the aching heart. The door opened noiselessly and a dark shrouded form glided with soft steps to the chair and laid a heavy hand on her shoulder. Mary raised her head and starting up, gazed inquiringly at the muffled face while the intruder pointed to the motionless Florence, and laid a finger on her lips; then beckoning Mary to follow, she receded with stealthy tread to the door which was softly closed and walked hurriedly on till she reached a large rose tree which shaded the window. Mary shivered as the piercing wind swept over her and strove in vain to suppress a fit of coughing. There was a moments silence."

"You did not know me." Mary startled. "I did not till you spoke; but Inez, what brings you out on such a night!"

"Inez took off the mantilla which had so effectually concealed her features and threw it around the frail, drooping form before her. "No, no, Inez, you will take cold." "And Mary tendered it back again; it was tossed off suddenly and mingled with a laugh in reply. "I am not cold, Marinita, nor never shall be but once again; I am burning with inward fire that will not quench."

"You are ill, Inez, and want some medicine, tell me where and how you suffer!"

No, no, I want nothing from you, nor yours, I came to help, not to ask; Mary, how is it that you have made me love you so when I hate yonder dark eyed girl. But I am loosing time. I came to warn you of danger and even now I am watched, but no matter, listen to what I have to say. The Padre hates you even as—as I hate him, and he has sworn your ruin. I tell you now you must fly from San Antonio and fly quickly for danger is at hand. My countrymen are many here and they are stronger than all you and I have thwarted him, and the walls of a far off convent are our destination, you and your cousin and myself. I am at heart no catholic, I have seen the devil, if there be one, in my confession. I have heard him lie, and seen him take the widows and the orphan portion.

Mary, if there was a God, would he suffer such as my Padre to minister in his holy place, and touch the consecrated vessels.

No, no, there is none, or he would be cut off from the face o the earth.

"Inez, Inez, stop and hear me." No, no, time waits for none and I have little more to say; Mary, you are deceived; yo cousin is not what you think. She is a Catholic, for mine eyes tened to her aves and paters." Mary uttered a deep groan have seen her in the confessional, and my own ears have lis and clasped Inez's arm muttering. "You are—you must be delirious or mad. Florry deceive me, impossible." "Oh, poor deluded Mary, do you trust an yone on earth?" "Yet I would trust you, with your white face and soft blue eyes, and there is one other I would trust, but no more. You will not believe that Florence has turned from the faith of her father." "Go to her as she sleeps yonder and with your hand put the crucifix around her neck; you hold tight to my arm. I told you your cousin Florence is as black-hearted as the Padre, for he told me she had promised her dying father to follow his advice in all things, yet she tells you not of this, and again has she not worn the love of a good, a noble man, and does she not scorn his love, else why is his cheek pale, and his step slow."

"Marinita, I have read you long ago. You love the doctor, but he loves that Florence, whose heart is as black and cold as this night; you are mourning in your agony, but all must suffer. I have suffered more than you; I shall always suffer. My stream of bitterness is inexhaustible; daily I am forced to quaff the black burning water; I know my lot; I swallow and murmur not. Mary, I am sorry to make you drink so much that is bitter to-night, but you must for your own good. Better a friend should hold the cup and let you taste than have it rudely forced upon you."

"Why have you told me this, Inez; I never did you harm or give you pain."

"Poor, pale face, I want to save you from worse than death, yea, from a living death. Go from this place, for if you are here a month hence you will be lost. Your people will be de- feated and then the Mexicans will hand you all over to the Padre, who says he will put you where you will be protected. Mark me, you will be sent where no cry for succor will ever be heard. You will be imprisoned for life where none can come back to tell the tale. Mary, go to your friends in the States, or if you cannot get there, go where your people are many and take your doctor with you, for blood will run down these streets, and I would not that his blood swell the stream. He has promised to watch over you; tell him to take you from here, from this cursed place. I have crept from home this dark night to tell you of your danger. I am watched for the Padre suspects me, but you was always good; you nursed me and my dying mother and was kind to Manuel, and I would risk more than I have to help you. I have done all I can. I charge you wait not till the last moment."

Inez stretched out her hand for her mantilla, which she folded closely about her face, and then clasped Mary's hand in her's.

"Inez, O, Inez!"

"Well, Marinita, I may not linger here. I will see you again if I can, but if we meet no more forget not Inez de Garcia or the love she bears you, and as the greatest blessing now for you I hope you may soon find peace in a quiet grave." "I shall never find rest till I sleep that last unbroken sleep. Inez, my heart is wrung by what I have heard to-night, but I beg of you as a last favor do not, O, do not turn away from God. Inez, there is a God, and death is not an everlasting sleep. Hereafter is an awful tribunal, and if not again on earth you and I shall assuredly meet before God. O, believe he will yet bless you, that he will enable you to bear all earthly trials and if faithful he will receive you at last into the kingdom of eternal rest. Try to forget the past, and in this book you will find the path of duty so clearly marked out that you cannot mistake it; 'tis all I have about me yet, I pray God it may be the greatest treasure you possess." She drew a small bible from her pocket as she spoke and pressed it within Inez' fingers, adding, "I cannot sufficiently thank you for your kindness in warning me of my danger. I shall leave this place as soon as possible, and shall constantly pray that you may be spared and blessed." She held out her hands, Inez clasped them tightly for a moment and then glided down the walk as noiselessly as she came.

Mary Irving sought her character and sinking on her knees fervently implored the blessing and guidance of him who is very precious help, in time of need. She prayed for strength to meet with Christian fortitude, the trials which availed her, and in all the vicissitudes of her checkered life. She strove to collect her scattered thoughts and with what composure she could assume returned to the dining room. The fire was burning low on the hearth,and the candle gave but a faint unsteady light. Florence was slowly pacing up and down the floor,she raised her head as Mary entered, then it sank wearily on her bosom and resumed her walk. Florence, come here and sit by me, I want to consult you; is it very important, Mary? I feel to-night like I could comprehend nothing, let me ward off this dull pain in my heart and head, by walking if, possible." "My dear Florence it is important, and therefore I hope you will forgive me, if I claim your attention."

"Florence seated herself, and as she did so, leaned her head on Mary's shoulder while the latter wound her arm fondly about her and gently stroked back the raven black hair from her aching brow, since we broke up our school I have been warned that we are in danger and advised to leave San Antonio as early as possible for strife is at hand evidently, and you know a battle ground is no place for you and I, particularly when unprotected as we are."

"Dr. Bryant has promised to watch over us." And surly you have implicit confidence in both his judgement and honor." "What do you fear, Mary." "Every thing. We may remain here too long, till escape may be impossible, and then who may predict with any degree of certainty the changes of war. Dr. Bryant will do all that a friend or brother would or could do." "I have no doubt but he might happen to be powerless to help when danger assails, and even if he should not, to travel from here in stormy times would not be so easy as you imagine."

"Who has been filling your head with such idea's? It could not be any other than that dark browed Inez. If she had, could aught but disinterested friendship actuate her to such a course. Really, Mary, I should not have given you credit for so much credulity, do you place any confidence in what that girl may tell you.

"I do rely on what she confides to me." "Has she ever given you cause to doubt her sincerity?" "Indeed, Florence you do her injustice. I would willingly, God only knows how willingly I would doubt some portions of what I have heard from her lips, but I dare not."

"Mary, can you not perceive that she is jealous of us, and hopes by operating on your fears, to induce us from this place. The Padre hinted as much to me not long since."

"Florry, it is for you to say whether Inez speaks the truth; from her lips I had the words. Your cousin Florence is a Papist, wears a crucifix about her neck and kneels in the confessional. O, Florry, will you, can you, do you deny the charge. The cousins, stood up and each gazed full upon the other, Mary's face was colorless as marble, and her hands were tightly clasped as she bent forward with a longing sigh and searching eager look, a crimson glow rushed to Florry's very temples, then receded, leaving an ashy paleness, I am a member of the church of Rome."

Mary groaned and sank back into her chair at this confirmation of her fears. Florence leaned against the chimney and continued in a low, clear voice, "I have little to say in defense of what you may consider a deception. I deny the right of any one on earth to question my motives or actions, yet I would not that you, Mary, who have loved me so long and truly, should be alienated without hearing the reasons which I have to alledge in favor of my conduct. Mary, think well when I ask you what prospect of happiness there was a month since. The Padre came to me and painted the long forgotten God and bade me seek Him who hath said 'Come unto me all ye who are weak and heavy laden and I will give you rest.' Mary, do you wonder that I clasped the hand outstretched to save me and besought him to lead me to the outraged and insulted God!"

"Florry, my own dear Florry, tell me by what authority you invoke your saints; surely you do so in opposition to the express declaration of the bible: There is one mediator between God and man." "The holy fathers of our church have been in the habit of praying for the intercession of saints from the earliest periods, and none have questioned their fervent piety or doubted their orthodoxy of their faith," replied Florence.

"O, Florry, need I implore you any more in future to look to Christ alone as the author of our salvation. It is very late our candle has burned low and we must retire."

Another morn broke in the east. Awakened by the first chirping of the feathered tribe, Florence arose as the gray morning light stole into her chamber, and seating herself at the window looking out on the town before her. Calmly she weighed the conversation of the preceding evening. Then she knelt and prayed as she never done before; she sought the pure fountain of light and implored strength and guidance.

An hour later Mary and Florence stood together at the door of their little dining room and a body of Mexican cavalry dashed furiously past their gate. The cousins looked full at each other. Then Florry said in a low, calm tone, "You are right, Mary, we will go from this place. I feel now that it is for the best." She averted her face, but Mary saw an expression of kind agony resting there. "Florry, let us consult Mrs. Carlton; she will advise us what would be best for us to do in this emergency."

"Go and see her yourself, I cannot; whatever you decide on I will agree to. O, Mary, how desolate and unprotected we are." "No, not while there is an Almighty one to watch over us." "But Florry I am much troubled about aunt Lizzie, I mentioned our wish to leave her, and she opposed it strenously on the grounds that the Padre had promised his protection, now what are we to do, go to Mrs. Carlton's, Mary, and I will convince aunt that it is best for us to leave here immediately, you need not apprehend any difficulty on her part. As you return from Mrs. Carlton's meet me in the graveyard. Florry, do not go till I come home if you prefer it; let us go there at once." "No, Mary, I wish to be there alone but I fear it is not quite safe for you to venture out so far from home, I fear that nothing who would harm a daughter beside her father's grave; Mary sighed heavily, but offered no further opposition. Her walk to Mr. Carlton's was a sad one, for her heart clung to the scenes she had learned to love so well, and the prospects of departure and the uncertainty of the future weighed heavely on her heart, and made her step unwantedly slow. She found her friend alone and much depressed. Mrs. Carlton clasped her tenderly in her arms, while the tears rolled down her cheeks." "I hope nothing has happened to distress you, said Mary, anxiously. Mary, you are the very one I wished to see. Mrs. Carlton said this morning that he was not willing for me to stay here any longer, as our troops are marching to attack the Alamo. He says he will take me to Washington, and I could not bear the idea of leaving you here." "I have come to consult you on that subject, for some of my Mexican friends have advised us to leave San Antonio, and not knowing where or how to go, concluded to come and see you. But Washington is very far away from here. How will we ever reach it, in these unsettled times."

"Mr. Carlton and Frank have gone to make all necessary preparations for our immediate departure. We will have two tents, and carry such cooking utensils and provisions as are needful for a tedious journey, one way, all that we have any hope to get for conveying these, I suppose we shall all ride horse-back, for you know there is not a carriage in town. Frank does not wish us to leave this place, for he suggested your coming and to remain with us till these stormy times were over. But this is not a suitable home for you nor us in these war times, surely your cousin and aunt will consent to accompany us." "Yes, I think so, for Florry left it entirely with me, and certainly we should go now." "I am very glad to hear you say so, Mary, not only upon your own account, but also for Frank; He will consider himself bound to accompany you, for he promised your dying uncle to watch over you both with brother's care, and otherwise he could not be induced to leave San Antonio, at this crisis; he seems to be completely wrapped up in the issue of the contest, and would you believe me, Mary, he is anxious to enlist, but my entreaties as yet have prevented him."

"Dear Mrs. Carlton, there is no obligations resting on him to go with us. He has been very kind and careful, and so deeply grateful we could not consent to his leaving agains this own inclination, O, no we could not allow this, yet, should he remain, what may be the result. O, Mrs. Carleton, this is terrible."

"Mary's cheek was very pale, and her lips quivered convulsively while her small hands clasped together tightly."

"Mary, for my sake use your influence with him in favor of his going to Washington, I cannot go in peace and feel that he is here exposed to such eminent danger, for when I am gone what will restrainhim. Mary, do not deter him if he feels it incumbent on him to see you to a place of safty."

"Mrs. Carlton, you can appreciate the peculiar position I occupy; Florry and I would shrink from drawing him away in opposition to his wishes, particularly when there is no danger attended on our traveling, for with you and Mr. Carlton, we would not feel any apprehension whatever, and even if we did we could not consent to such a sacrifice on his part, yet, I sympathize with you most sincerely and will willingly do all that in propriety I can do to alleviate your sorrow but know his sentiments, or even acquiesce in his going."

"My pure hearted girl, forgive a request made so thoughtlessly. I had not considered as I should have done, yet you can appreciate the anxious feelings which dictated it. As she spoke Mrs. Carlton clasped her friend to her heart and wept on her shoulder. No tear dimmed Mary's eye, yet she suffered, none who looked on her pale brow, and writhing lips could doubt; as she raised her head to reply, Dr. Bryant entered, and started visibly on seeing her. Mrs. Carlton endeavored to regain her composure and with a slight faltering voice asked how he succeeded in procuring horses. Better than I had hoped, was the rejoinder and he held out his hand to Mary. She gave him hers, now cold as ice; he held it a moment and pressed it gently, saying: You see my sister is going to run away on the first intimation of danger, I hope she has not inflicted you with her fears, though to judge from your looks I should almost predict a stampede in another direction." "Indeed you are quite right, Florry, and I am going with her, though we had decided on leaving before we knew she intended doing so." "O, you did not seem to apprehend any immediate danger when we conversed on this subject a few days since." "What has changed your views.

I have been advised not to risk the dangers attendant on the approaching conflict by a Mexican friend whose attachments I have every reason to believe is sincere, and besides it needed but little to augment my fears, and I concluded, if practicable, to remove to a place of greater safety; can you be ready in two days, Miss Mary? For if we leave at all it is advisable that we do so immediately. O, yes, I know we can be ready by that time. Let me see how many individual horses shall we need, yourself, your cousin, aunt and myself.

Mary looked eagerly at Mrs. Carlton, but she had averted her head and for a moment a terrible struggle within kept the gentle girl silent.

"Dr. Bryant, I know you do not wish to leave here at this juncture, intensely interested as you are in the event, and I fear you are sacrificing your own wishes for our benefit. Let me ask you to consult your own inclination, and do not feel it in the least incumbent on you to attend us, particularly when we are in the kind care of Mr. and Mrs. Carlton, and you have done so much toward contributing to our comfort already. Thank you for your consideration. Nevertheless, I shall not rest satisfied till I place you in safety on the banks of the Brazos. One of my greatest pleasures has been to render you service and you would not abridge them, I hope, by refusing my company on your journey."

Mary's eyes were fixed earnestly on his face while he spoke, and though there was no change in his kind gentle tone, there came an undeniable expression over his noble countenance—an expression in which coldness and sorrow predominated. She could not understand him, yet a shudder crept through her frame, and a sensation of acute pain stole into her heart. She felt as though a barrier had suddenly risen between them, yet could not analise the cause. "Your servants will take all possible care of the house and furniture during your absence, which I hope will be but temporary. They will not be molested, and I am afraid we could not conveniently carry two more additional persons. What think you of this arrangement." "I think with you that under existing circumstances, the servants could not accompany us, and though they will not incur any danger, I regret the necessity of leaving them, particularly should they object." "I hope you will find no difficulty in arranging everything to your entire satisfaction previous to our departure. You and my sister must consult as to all minor points, and I must look to our preparations. My respects to your cousin, I will see you again to-morrow," and bidding her good morning, he turned away.

"Oh, such a weight is lifted from my heart, exclaimed Mrs.

Carlton, I can now exert myself as I am called on to do. Flory will be waiting for me, and we have much to do at home, so good by," and Mary lifted her pale face for a farewell kiss. Mrs. Carlton affectionately embraced her, and bidding her make all speed, they parted.

Florence having succeeded as she imagined in convincing her aunt that it was advisable to remove from San Antonio, slowly proceeded to the churchyard. Mary afterwards joined her cousin and rapidly and in perfect silence they retraced their steps homeward.

THE DESPERATE STRUGGLE.

The issue of the engagement of the 8th of October placed Goliad with invaluable munitions, in the hands of the Texans. Many joyous acclamations arose from their camp, hope beamed on every face and sanguine expectations were entertained of a speedy termination of the conflict. Slowly the little band proceeded toward San Antonio, receiving daily accessions from headquarters, and girded themselves for a desperate struggle.

General Cos, fully appreciating the importance of the post he held, made active preparations for its defense, never doubting, however, that the strong fortifications of the Alamo would prove impregnable to assailants so feeble. Numerically, under the direction of the cautious Spaniard, the town already assumed a beleaguered aspect, and in addition to the watchman stationed on the observatory of the fortress a sentinel paced to and fro on the flat roof of the gray old church, having orders to give instant alarm in case of danger by ringing the several bells.

On the morning of the 28th the booming of distant artillery was borne on the southern breeze. With throbbing hearts the inhabitants gathered about their doors and strained their eyes toward the south. A large body of Mexicans awaiting themselves in the cover of night sallied from the Alamo, hoping to cut off ninety-two men who, having left the main body of the Texan army, had advanced for the purpose of reconnoitering, and was posted at the old Mission of Conception, some two miles below town, and here the contest was waged. The watchman on the church listened intently as each report reached his ear and kept his fingers on the bell rope.

An hour passed on and the sun rode high in heaven. Gradually the thundering died away. The last sound ceased; a death-like silence reigned throughout the town and many a cheek grew colorless as marble. There came a confused sound of shouts, the mingling of many voices, the distant tramp of cavalry and then there fell on the aching ears the deep, thrilling tones of the church bell. An intervening bend in the river was quickly passed and a body of Mexican artillery dashed at full gallop across the plain, nor slackened their pace till secure behind the sombre walls of the Alamo. At intervals of every few moments small squads pushed in, then a running band of infantry and lastly a solitary horseman, reeling in his saddle, dripping with gore. Madly his wounded horse sprang on when, just as the fort was gained, his luckless rider rolled senseless at the entrance. One deep groan was echoed from church to fortress. Victory had, however, settled at last on the banner of the Lone Star.

The intrepid Texans, assailed by forces which tribble their own fought as only Texans can, with unerring precision; they left their rifles, and artillery men and officers rolled together in the dust. The brave little band conquered, and the flying Mexicans left them, sole master of the field of the horse shoe. On the hill which rose just beyond the town stood in bold relief against the eastern sky a tall square building to which the sobriquet of powder house was applied, here as means of increased vigilence was placed a body of horsemen, for the purpose of watching the plain which streahced along the river, fearing every moment to see the victorious Texans at the heels of their retreating infantry; they had orders to dash in at the first glimpse of our advance guard, but night closed and none appeared, and dreading the morning light, many lay down to sleep at the close of that ventful day; several hours elasped and then the Texan forces under General Burleson, wound across the San Antonio valley, and settled along the verge of the town. The Alamo was beleagured.

Forced as it were to remain a witness of the horrors of the approaching conflict, the cousins strove to cast from them the gloomy forbodings which crept into their heart' darkened the present and investing the future with phantoms of terror, Mrs. Carlton and Mary were far more hopeful than the remainder of the little circle and kept up the troublesome cheerfulness which ever flies at the approach of danger. The girls saw but little of the gentlemen, for Mr. Carlton was ever out in search of tidings from the camp, and Frank in opposition to his sister's tearful entreaties, enlisted immediately after General Burleson's arrival. His manner during his brief visits was considerate and kind, yet Mary fancied at times that he avoided her, though marking her declining health he had prescribed some simple remedies and never failed to inquire if she were not improving; still there was a certain something indescribable, yet fully felt which made her shrink from meeting him and as week after week passed her cheek grew paler and her steps more feeble.

With an anxious heart Mrs. Carlton watched her failing strength, but to all inquiries and fears, Mary replied that she did not suffer, save from her cough.

One evening Mary stood leaning against the window looking earnestly upon the beautiful tints in the western sky. She stretched her arms towards the dim outline, murmering slowly, "Oh, that my life may fade away as gently as those tints, and that I may at last rest on the bosom of my God." Darkness closed around, as she stood communing with her own heart; and she started when a shawl was wrapped about her and the window closed. "As ministering physician, I cannot allow such neglect of injunctions. How dare you expose yourself after my express directions to keep close." "I have kept very closely all day, and did not know that star-gazing was interdicted. As she spoke a violent fit of cough succeeed. He watched her anxiously. "Do you suffer any acute pain?" "Occasionally I do, but nothing troubles me so much as an unpleasant fluttering about my heart which I often have." "You must be very careful or your cough will increase as winter comes on.

Mary repressed a sigh which struggled up from her heart, and inquired if there was any news. "We cannot learn exactly what is transpiring in the Alamo,but feel assured the crisis is at hand, some excitement has prevailed in the garrison all day, and it is confidently expected in our camp that the assault will soon be made." "Oh, may God help you in your comming strife, and adjudge victory to the side of justice and liberty." "Apparently the chances are against us, Miss Irving, yet I regret the future without apprehension for the Texans are fearless, and Gen. Burleson in every respect worthy the confidence reposed in him. Allow gloomy forebodings no room in your heart, but like myself anticipate a speedy termination of the war."

"Yet your situation is perilous in the extreme, hourly you incur danger, and each day may be your last. Oh, why will you hazard your life, and cause your sister such bitter anguish," Mary replied with quivering lips, while the tone faltered, despite her efforts to seem calm. "At least I could not die in a better cause , and as the price of independence, I would willingly yield up my life, yet Ellen's tears are difficult to bear, I bade her adue a few moments since and must not meet her again till all is decided, so good by Miss Irving." He held her hand in his, pressing it warmly, then lifted the cold fingers to his lips, and quietly turned away.

"Mary, where is your cousin, I have not seen her since breakfast, inquired Mrs. Carlton, as the two friends sat conversing in the chamber of the latter." "She laid aside her book just now declaring it was so dark she could scarcely read. This gloomy day has infected her spirits, she is probably in the dining room, I will seek her," and rising Mary left the apartment.

For two days the rain had fallen in torrents, and now on the third morning the heavens were still overcast and at intervals of every few moments the heavy clouds discharged themselves in copious showers. The dispondency induced by the unsettled times was enhanced by the gloomy weather, and many an earnest wish was expressed that sunshine would soon smile upon the town. Weary with pacing up and down the dining room, Florence had stationed herself at the window and stood with her cheek pressed against the pains, gazing dreamily out upon the deluged streets. She was roused from reverie by Mary's entrance. "Florry I have come in quest of you. Pray how are you amusing yourself here all alone." "Communing with my own thought as usual. Here Mary stand beside me. As you came in I was puzzling myself to discover how those Mexican women across the street are imploying themselves. They seem distressed, yet every now and then chatter with most perfect unconcern. There they both are on their knees with something like a picture hanging on the fence before them, they dart in and out of the house in a strange excited manner. Perhaps you can enlighten me." Mary looked earnestly in the direction indicated by her cousin, and at length replied, "You will hardly credit my explanation, yet I assure you I perfectly understand the pantomime." Florry looked more particularly at the picture suspended in the rain. "What does it most resemble, think you?"

"As I see it is an image of the Virgin. But I would suppose they consider it sacrilligious to expose it to the inclemenencies of the weather. Look closly Florry, they are praying to the Virgin, and imploring a cessation of the rain, I once happened at Senor Gonzales', during a thunder storm, and to my astonishment, the family immediately hung out all the paintings of the Saints, they possesed. I enquired the meaning and was told in answer, that the shower would soon pass over, as they had petitioned to the images to that effect. Those women having repeated a certain number of aves, and withdrawn in the house, but ere long you will see them return, and go through the same formula.

It is almost incredible that they should ascribe such miraculous power to these little bits of painted canvas, replied

Florry, gazing curiously upon the picture which suspended with the face toward her. No not incredible when you remember the quantity of relics annually exported from Rome, such as chips of the cross, bones of the Apostles and fragments of the Virgin's apparel, which Papists concientiously believe are endowed with magical powers sufficiently to relieve various infirmities, I doubt not those women confidently expect a favorable response to their petition and if such intercession could not avail, it was certainly never more needed. Absurd as the practice appears to us, a doubt of the efficacy of their prayer never crossed their minds. They are both devout and conscientious.

But Mary, such superstitious ignorance is entirely confined to the degraded and uneducated classes. No realy intelligent mind could rely on yonder picture to despel these clouds and win a ray of sunshine. I think you are too hasty in suposing that the enlightened portion of the Chatolic church place such implicit confidence in images aud relics. What do you term the enlighten of the church? Would not its prelates be considered as belonging to that class?" "Most certainly they would, Mary, for doubtless many of the greatest minds Europe has produced were and are still to be found among the Roman Catholic clergy. Yet you would not insinuate that these rely on the efficacy, of such mummery as that we have just witnessed,replied Florence,fixing her eyes inquiringly upon her conscious face.

AFTER THE BATTLE.

It was a dark, tempestuous night in December, and the keen, piercing blasts whistled around the corners and swept across the plaza; silence reigned over the town; no sound of life was heard. The eventful day had dawned and set; the records of its deeds borne to God by the many that had fallen. O, when shall the millennium come! When shall peace and good will reign throughout the world! These things shall be when the polity of the world is changed; when statesmen cease their political and ecclesiastical intrigues; when monarch and noble and peasant alike cast selfishness and dissimulation far from them; when the bible is the text book of the world and the golden rule observed from pole to pole. The 10th of December is marked with a white stone in the calendar of the Texans. During the fortnight which elapsed from the engagement of Conception the Alamo has been closely invested by General Burleson and brief though bloody struggles almost daily occurred. The besiegers numbered only eight hundred, while the fortress was garrisoned by twenty-five hundred Mexican troops. [I hope the reader will excuse me for a small digression, as the writer of the tale of the Alamo and myself differ as to the numbers on each side engaged; I think we had about six or seven hundred.] Yet well directed valor has ever proved more than a match for numerical superiority.

On the morning of the 10th of December a desperate assault was made, a violent struggle ensued and ere long victory declared for the Lone Star. With unutterable chagrin General Cos was forced to dispatch a messenger bearing the white banner of submission to the Texan commander, and night saw the Alamo in the hands of the Texans and General Cos and his disheartened band prisoners of war.

Dr. Bryant had received during the engagement a wound in the arm, which he caused to be dressed, and placing the injured member in a sling. Striving to soothe the dying and relieve the wounded. Early he dispatched tidings of his safety to his anxious sister, and devoted himself to the suffering soldier. Midnight found him beside the couch of pain, and even as he bent to administer a sedative, a hand was lightly laid on his shoulder; looking up, Frank perceived the muffled form of a female, though unable to determine who stood before him, for the face was entirely concealed by the mantilla." "Can I do anything for you Senora." "Dr. Byrant will you leave your people here to go and see dying Mexican, one who fell fighting against you. "Most assuredly, if I can render relief, but Inez, you should not have ventered therun such an errand, could no messenger be found? It wasimprudent for you to come out at this hour. "No matterI felt no fear of your people, and mine would not molest me But I have but little time to wait, Manuel is sorely wounded and lies at my fathers house, can you do nothing for him." "I hope it is not too late to render assistance, we will go immediately." And drawing his cloak over the wounded arm, he followed her to Don Garcia's. Neither spoke till they reached the threshold, then Frank said: "Inez, does Manuel know you came for me?"

"Yes, he objected at first, but as the pain grew more acute he begged us to do something for him. I told him that there was no help save you. He frowned a little, but nodded his head and then lost no time." They entered the apartment of the sufferer and Inez startled at the change which had taken place during her temperary absence. Manuel feebl y turned his head as the door opened, and his eyes brightened as they rested on Inez. He motioned to her to sit beside him and she complied, lifting his head placing it carefully upon her bosom. Dr. Bryant examined the wound, felt the pulse and stooping over him asked: Nevarro,do you suffer much, Manuel laid his hand on his bleeding side and feebly inclined his head. The Dr. said Inez, I can only use one hand, will you assist me in binding this wound.

She attempted to rise but Manuel clutched her hand and gasped—too late—too late. Resolved to do something if possible for his relief, Frank beckoned to the Don who stood near, and with some difficulty they succeeded in passing a bandage round the mouth of the wound. The groans of the dying man caused even the fearless Inez to blanch. She who scorned danger and knew not fear could not witness without a pang the suffering of another. She mourned in very sympathy and stroked gently back the straight ravin hair now clotted with blood. The exertion necessarily made proved fatal, the breathing grew short and painful, the pulse slow and feeble. Appealing was the look which the wounded one bent on Inez, he strove to utter his wishes, but alas! it was indeed too late. The blood gushed anew from his side, crimsoning bandage and couch, and staining Inez's dress. Dr. Bryant took one of the cold hands and pressed it kindly. Manual opened his eyes and looked greatly on one who had at least endeavored to relieve him. Convulsively the finger closed over his physician's hand, again he turned his face to Inez, and with a groan expired.

Frank took the lifeless form in his arms and laying it gently back upon the pillow, closed the eyes forever and covered the face. No words save, "Holy Mary," escaped the Don's lips as he quitted the room. Inez's lips quivered and the convulsive twitching of her features plainly meditated her grief at this mournful parting with the playmate of her youth with her affianced husband. Yet the large dark eyes were undimmed and her tone calm as though the king of terrors were not there in all his gloom. "Inez, I sympathize with you in this affliction and sincerely regret that the fatal wound was inflicted by one of our nation, yet the part in irretrievable though painful, and many are like you, bereft of friends and relatives. Inez in your hours of gloom and sadness can you not think of your reunion with Manual where death and parting are unknown. She had averted her head, and a look of unutterable bitterness rested on the pale stern face.

"I thank you for coming, though you could not give Manuel relief; it was good and kind in you to try, and none but Frank Bryant would have done it. Again I thank you. I shall not forget this night and you, senor, shall be requitted. I trust you are not suffering with your arm; why is it bound up ?" said she laying her hand softly on it.

"I received a slight though rather painful wound during the engagement and placed it in a sling for convenience and relief, but Inez, it is well nigh day; see how the stars are waning. You need rest, so good night, or rather morning, I will see you again to-morrow." Frank sought his sister, knowing full well her anxiety and wishing to allay it.

The fierce storm of war had swept over the town and quiet seemed succeeding; no sound of strife disturbed the stillness which settled around, many had fallen, and the grass began to bud on the grave of Manuel, no tear moistened the sod beneath where he rested. Inez often stood beside the newly made mound with folded arms, and a desolate weary look on her beautiful features which too plainly indicated a longing to sleep near him, yet she never wept, for her love for Navarro had been that of a cousin, perhaps not so fervent, still now that his steps no longer echoed, and his deep voice sounded not again in her ear, a lonely feeling stole into her heart, and often she crept from her dreary home and sought the church yard.

Christmas has come and gone, a joyless season to many saddened hearts accustomed to hail with delight. The cousins had returned to their home and were busily arranging their yard and making some alterations for the new year. Florence had begun of late to grow cheerful again and Mary watched with silent joy, the delicate tinge came back to her marble cheek. She seemed very calm and almost hopeful, and the spirits of peace descended on their heart. Only one cause of sorrow remaining, Mary's declining health, yet she faded so gently and almost painless that their fears were oft times lulled.

The cousins sat in their front room, Florence intently reading, Mary watching beside the couch of pain, bathing her aunt's brow and chafing hands. Aunt Lizzie was suffering from nervous headache, all day she had tossed restlessly about, and now soothed by the gentle touches on her brow, had fallen asleep; her fingers had tightly clasped Mary's small thin hands but gradually relaxing their hold sunk beside her. Softly smoothing back the disordered hair, the young nurse failed to perceive the entrance of Dr. Bryant, and only looked up when a beautiful boquet of flowers was laid upon her lap. The feverish glow deepened on her cheek as she warmly thanked him. "I am glad you like them Miss Irving." "How could I do otherwise?" "My bunch is equally as beautiful, cried Florence, holding it up for inspection. Pray, Doctor, how came you so thoroughly acquainted with our different tastes, you have selected admirably. "I am gratify-ed at succeeding so happily in my arrangements of them, but I hope your aunt is not seriously indisposed."

"No, merely a bad nervous attack to which she is subject, Miss Mary, as you are free from apprehension on her account can you take a short ride this evening? I have a gentle horse at the gate, and if you will trust yourself with me, I think a good canter will benefit you exceedingly, will you?" Mary sought Florence's eye, it brightened with pleasure. "Certainly, Mary, why do you hesitate, I am very glad Dr. Bryant suggested it. I will take good care of aunt, and the ride will doubtless benefit you." "You are very kind doctor, I will only detain you while I change my dress," and she withdrew. "Don't you think she looks much better to-day," asked Florence anxiously, as her cousin left the room. "She has certainly more color, but I fear it is only feverish glow, let me entreat you Miss Hamilton to watch over her with the greatest care, the slightest exposure might cause a return of that terrible cough, and in her feeble state I fear for the consequences. She has grown very thin within the last month, but then when warm weather comes again, I doubt not she will grow rosy and strong once more." They both sighed heavily as though against conviction, each had striven to cheer the other. Mary re-entered the room equiped for the ride, and now for the first time Florence thought her cousin beautiful. Beneath her straw hat floated back from her fair face a luxuriant mass of brown curles, a bright blush mantle, the delicate cheek and the gentle blue eyes seemed unusually large and brilliant. A smile dimpled round her lips as she met the fond glance bent upon her. Florry tenderly clasped her hand a moment then kissed her warmly, and bade Dr. Bryant take all care of her. He promised to do so, and soon they had passed beyond her sight.

They rode slowly lest Mary should be too much fatigued, and often the eyes of her companion rested on the frail but lovely being by his side. "Which way shall we ride?" If you have no preference, suppose we go to San Pedro." "You could not have selected more in accordance with my own wishes." A long silence ensued, broken only by the clatter of their horses' hoofs along the gravel path. The prospect of leaving forever these beautiful environs which I have so often admired fills me with inexpressible regret. "My heart clings to San Antonio, though my residence here has been very brief," said Dr. Bryant sadly. "Do you go to return no more?" asked Mary with averted head. "Yes, most probably I shall never see this place again, for I want to visit Europe as soon as my business affairs are arranged at home, and on my return shall devote myself to my profession." He fixed his eyes earnestly on her face as he spoke. Slowly the head drooped till the hat concealed her features. "We shall miss you very much when you are gone. Florry and I feel deeply grateful for your continued kindness, and never shall we forget your care of my uncle." "Do you not think it would be best for you and Florence to return to your friends in Louisiana? This is an unpleasant home for you." "It was my uncle's wish that we should remain here, and I know that Florry would not consent to leave, unless some danger threatened. We have learned to love San Antonio more dearly than any other place, except our old home," replied Mary earnestly.

"By the by, I had almost forgotten to mention that I had a letter from an old friend—Dudley Stewart, who inquired very particularly after you. You knew him, I think, in New Orleans. His letter is dated six months ago, but I am happy to receive it at all during these unsettled times."

"We heard of his marriage," said Florry in a low tone, as the image of Florry arose before her. "His marriage! O, no, you must be mistaken; he most certainly would have mentioned it, for we are old and intimate friends." "It was reported that he had married his cousin." "Ah, is that all. I am not much surprised that you should have heard that, for before I left home it was quite current that his widowed mother was very anxious to make the match, but Stewart assured me he would never comply with her wishes, as he had fully resolved never to wed a woman he did not tenderly love, and though quite pretty, Ellen is not sufficiently intellectual to attract such a man." "Are you quite sure of this, Dr. Brynut," said Mary in a quick, eager tone. "Certainly, I had it from his own lips."

"O, I—" She stopped short and her cheek crimsoned as she met the piercing glance of his dark eye bent upon her face. Her small hands trembled and her face grew pale as marble.

"Forgive my inattention, Miss Irving, you are not strong enough to extend your ride. "Yet let us go home," she said in a low and faltering voice, and she with difficulty restrained tears which sprang to her eyes. They turned their horses' heads, and when near town Dr. Bryant said, "I am fearful we are riding too fast for you." "I am better now; the pain has almost left me. I am sorry to trouble you so much, Dr. Bryant." "Trouble," he murmured, as if commenting with his own heart, "I see you do not know me, nor never will, for none have truly read my soul." A look of bitterness passed over his face and a sterner expression rested there than Mary had ever marked before.

She knew not what to reply for she could not comprehend the change, and even as she pondered he pointed to the western sky, and much in his usual tone, asked, "Don't you think the sunsets here exceeds any you ever beheld elsewhere." "In brilliancy they certainly do. Yet I love still better the soft tints which often linger till the stars are visible. I think they blend and harmonize more beautiful with the deep blue of the zenith than any I have ever seen before, and I have watched sunsets from my childhood." "You are right, I have noticed in more northern latitudes a very perceptible difference in the appearence of the firmament. The moon for instance on cold clear nights presents a silvery glittering disc, but the soft mellow light of a southern clime is wanting. While he spoke, the figure of a woman emerged from a house near by, and softly approached Mary's horse, laid her fingers on her lips and pressing a piece of paper in her hand, returned as silent as she came. Dr. Bryant turned his head toward Mary as he finished speaking, and catching a glimpse of the retreating form looked inquiringly at her. "I believe it was Inez, though the face was entirely concealed, she did not speak, but gave me this paper," and Mary unroled the note:

"MARINITA.—Santa Anna has crossed the Rio Grande with eight thousand men. I warn you of your danger; you can get horses now, for the Padre cannot control your people. There are brave men in the Alamo, tell them of their danger. Again I say fly quickly from San Antonio." INEZ.

With a groan Mary handed him, Dr. Bryant, the note. In silence he perused it, and returned it to her. "Tell me, was it Inez who warned you before." "Yes, she told me we incurred unknown danger by remaining here." He mused for several moments. "Ah, I can understand all now; several nights ago returning from the Alamo, I met her on the bridge alone, she seemed excited I thought and impatient at meeting me, for I questioned her rambling so late. Inez is a warm friend, and what she advises I feel almost bound to do, for she is not timid and only real danger arouses her apprehension. Eight thousand men, and not two hundred to man the Alamo. Inez is right, this is not a proper place for you, we will go as we decided once, to Washington, and when you are in safety, I will return and lend my efforts to the feble garrison." They reached the gate, and he gently lifted the frail form from the saddle, and drawing her arm through his, led her to the house. As they entered he bent his head and said in a low tone: "Tell me candidly, are you able to undergo the fatigue incident to this journey? I fear you are not."

Yes, I shall perhaps grow stronger, at any-rate if you do not change your mind, let no fears for me influence you.

When leaving he said it was probable that all would be in readiness for their departure within two days, as he wished to see them secure and then return. Mrs. Carlton will accompany us when she learns this news, said Mary inquiringly." "O, yes, I cannot consent for her to remain, and besides Mr. Carlton has been anxious for sometime, in regard to his family."

Florence having read the note, fully approved their promptly removing, and all neccessary preparations were made for immediate departure. Mary longed inexpressably to impart to her cousin what she had learned, respecting Mr. Stewart, but shrank instinctively from reviving hopes which might never be realized—hopes which Florence had long crushed and cast out of her heart as dead; with an earnest prayer that her cousin might yet be blessed and happy, Mary determined not to broach the suject, at least for a time.

Mr. Bryant without delay apprised the garrison of the rumor which had reached him, and a courier was immediately dispatched to head quarters for reinforcements sufficient to defend this important fortress—this key of the state, from the power force now advancing to assault it. Horses were supplied with alacrity for he had made many warm friends and two large tents together with a baggage wagon, were readily granted to one who so nobly contributed to the relief of the sick, wounded and dying; at length every arrangements was completed, and the next morning appointed for their departure. Aunt Lizzie had objected at [illegible] but speedily became reconciled when Dr. Bryant painted [illegible] graphic manner the horrors which was about to ensue.

As the shades of evening came gently on, the girls set out for Mrs. Carlton, and from her house they commenced their journey. Aunt Lizzie remained to give some final directions, and then came the sorrowful parting with their servants one of whom took Mary in her arms and bede God to bless her while the tears rolled down her rinkled face. Mary could not express her own and she sobbed bitterly. Dr. Bryant who had once come over them laid his hand on the shoulder of the true and tender-hearted old negress and said: Why Aunt Fanny, you must not excite Miss Irving, she is not strong you know, and she has a long ride before her to-morrow. "O, yes Doctor, it will do well enough for you tell me not to cry, but I can't help it, for I love her as if she was my very own child, and if I thought I would see her again I would not care so much, but I saw her mother before her, and I knew how she grew pale and thin, and then took to the sofa, and never rose up till she was carried to her grave, and can't I see that child going just like her. O, its no use of talking to me, she ain't long for this world, and its hard—yes its hard for her to die away from old fanny, and she covered her face with her apron, and sobbed aloud."

"Mary wiped away her own tears quickly, and taking the the hand of her old friend, led her back to the kitchen." For several moments her companions waited anxiously for her, and soon she advanced slowly to meet them. Frank drew her arm through his and sadly they walked away. Passing the gate, Mary paused and looked out on the river where she had so often sat at this our, and sad though sweet associations infinite in number crowed upon her mind, how calm and beautiful all nature seemed as though arrayed in its loveliest grab to chain her affections, that in after years the memory of that western home might steal gently up amidst surrounding gloom to charm away the anguis of some bitter hour, and soothe the saddened spirits. Her heart expressly was touched and she averted her head to conceal the expression of keen sorrow which rested on her face."

"This view of the San Antonio river, has often struck me as particularly fine." "Said Dr. Bryant, turning to Florence, whose pale face alone attested regret at leaving her home Yes I know none superior, and our favor ramble was along this bank, and down the river side. Its windings are multitudious, yet how graceful every curve, and then the deep blue waters adds so little to the beauty of the whole, but we have not leasure to admire it now, for your cousin must not be chilled, and the wind blows freshly from the north. He steped on as he spoke, but feeling the small hands clasped over his arm, looked earnestly down into the pale face at his side. Mary was bending along look on house, tree and river as they walked on the different objects passed her view, and then a faint moan escaped her lips. She met the anxious gaze of her friend and replied its silent questioning. Forgive what doubtless seems a great weakness. You and Florry cannot sympathise with me now, you will both return ere long but my eyes have rested for the last time on each loved boljest. I have dreaded this parting from home that has grown so dear to me, but the pangs is over. Her deep blue eyes rested on his face, and touchingly sad was the expression as she swept back the clustering hair from her brow. The lips quivered as of late they often did when she was excited, Florry did not here her words, for she had crossed the street, but

Frank's heart throbbed violently as he listened to her sad tone; laying his hand on hers, that were tightly clasped, he pressed them gently and said in a low faltering voice: For Florence sake—for mine—for your own, do not give way to such gloomy forebodings, your depressed spirits will act injurously on you heath; let me beg you to place no confidence in Aunt Fanny's words at parting, she herself scarce concious of their impart.

"I have no gloomy forebodings, no apprehensions of the future and generally no depressed spirits, but I know full well that my life is gradually wasting away; slowly, gently and almost without pain I am sinking to an early tomb, yet I would not have it otherwise if I could. Death has long since lost all terrors for me; I have no fear—all is peace and quiet. I am paining you; forgive me, Dr. Bryant, but knowing you and Florry were anxious about me I thought it best to tell you that I am fully aware of my danger."

"I cannot, will not believe you are so ill. You will grow stronger when we leave this place, and a year hence when quite well again you will beg pardon for the pain you have given me.

A faint smile played round the thin lips, and in silence they proceeded to Mrs. Carlton's, and afterwards to Washington.

The party consisted of several ladies and gentlemen two children and as many servants, the latter in a wagon, the remainder on horsebace with all possible speed. The gentlemen dismounted and lightly buttoned their great coats about them proceeded to stretch two tents by means of poles and pins carried in the wagon, night closed in, and finding a sheltered spot beneath the trees a large fire was kindled. More than a week had elapsed since leaving San Antonio, and Mary had born better than they had dared to hope, the fatigue of the journey. To-night however she lay on her pallet, the thin cheek bright with fever, gently she declined all that was proferred, and her hollow cought chased the smile from the lips of her friends. Dr. Bryant knelt beside her and taking one hot hand in his own, asked in a low anxious voice if she sufferred. Turning away her face she said, "Oh no, not much. There is however, such a painful throbbing about my heart I can scarcely breath, am I not feverish," she continued. "Yes," and he placed his finger on the pulse, beating violently. "I am afraid you have taken severe cold, the day has been very inclement," and with a somewhat unsteady hand, he administered a portion. "Don't feel uneasy about me doctor, I shall be better when I sleep," and she turned away. and wearily closed her eyes.

When the camp-fire burned low and all slumbered save Mary, who could not calm her feverish excitement and lay wide awake, she fancied she heard steps around the tent. All was silent; then again came the sound, and raising herself she thought she perceived some one standing near the entrance. The figure disappeared and then followed a rumbling, stamping and kicking as though the horses were bewitched. Mary thought of Indians, and quickly rising she threw a black mantle around her and creeping to the door of the tent peeped cautiously out. The horses still seemed restless, stamping and snorting, and she thought she could softly reach the other tent and rouse the gentlemen, knowing their arms were in readiness. She had just stepped out of her tent when she caught a glimpse of a dark muffled figure walking toward her. The rain had ceased, but it was very dark, and only by the help of the fire light, now grown dim, she perceived it. A cold shudder crept over her as she raised her eyes to the blackened sky, but in an instant she sprang forward towards the place where she fancied the gentlemen were sleeping. A hand was laid on her arm and a deep voice sounded in her ear, "Be not alarmed, Miss Mary, I am here." She trembled so that she could hardly stand. He supported her a moment ere she replied in a whisper, "What causes the disturbance to-night?" "I feel assured there are Indians about, though you need fear nothing, for they are not in sufficient numbers to attack us. There are four men in our party, nearly a dozen muskets, beside my pistols and plenty of ammunition. Were you one of the timid sort I should not venture to tell you my apprehensions, but I know that you are not. I have not slept, or even laid down; awhile ago I heard the sound of hoofs approaching. Taking my pistols I went around to the horses and not wasted many moments before I saw two figures, evidently reconnoitering and planning the abduction of our horses, which seemed much alarmed. I suppose the intruders must have seen me, for they suddenly wheeled off and galloped away." "Perhaps there is a party not far distant for whose assistance they have gone." "Possibly, though I think not, but you must not stand on that wet ground. He led her to the tent, and seating himself near the door continued, "I shall not sleep to-night, and rest assured you will be most carefully guarded. You were imprudent to venture out on such a night."

"Well, when I thought there was no danger, and none save myself aware of it, did you think I could rest, knowing as I do how you are suffering? I never imagined you were up or watching, for I heard no sound near me." "Well, no matter, sleep if you can, and dream of peace, and quiet and perfect happiness." He sighed heavily as he spoke, and rising renewed the fire. Mary lay watching him as he paced to and fro in front of the burning logs, his arms folded across his chest and his cap drawn over his brow. Gradually a sense of utter weariness stole over her, and she slept. At dawn preparations were made, first for breakfast, then for moving. When Mary came out, her pale face and weariness attracted Mrs. Carlton's attention. "My dear child, I am afraid you are scarcely able to travel to-day, did you not sleep well?" "Not so soundly as I could have wished," she said passing her hand over her brow as if to remove some painful thought. Dr. Bryant acquainted them with the adventures of the night, suggesting that in future some of the party should watch, as security for their horses, and all agreed that it would be adviseable.

One day our party had traveled further than on any other occasion; long and tedious was the ride, still they pushed on, hoping to reach some stream, ere the tents were pitched for the night, as an abundant supply of water was essential to the comfort of the camp. In the metaphorical strain of a certain writer, Phoebean drove his steed to be foddered in the western stables. Slowly twilight fell upon the earth, and one by one the lamps of Heaven were lit. The wagon which Dr. Bryant and Mary rode in was rather in the rear of the party, as the riders passed anxiously forward. The cool night wind blew fresh upon the feverish brow of the invalid, and gently lifted and bore back the clustering curls.

I am very much afraid you will take cold, and Dr. Bryant wraped his cloak carefully about her. "Thank you, said Mary, and she sank back in its heavy folds, and looked up to the brilliant firmament where the stars glittered like diamonds on a ground of black velvet, in the clear frosty air.

Soon the tents were pitched, and the bright crackling fire kindled. "Florencesaid she was to much fatigued for supper, and threw herself on the pallet. Aunt Lizzie and Mrs. Carlton were busily engaged unpacking some of their utensils, and Mary, closely wraped up, stood by the blazing logs, thinking how cheerful its redy light made every object seem, and wondering if after all the Ghebers were so much to blame. Mr. Carlton joined her and after enquiring how she bore their very fatiguing ride remarked that in a few more days their journeying would be over. I shall almost regret its termination. This mode in traveling seems very pleasant to me, and you who are strong and well must enjoy it much more.

Just then the sound of approaching hoofs caused her to look toward their wagon, and she perceived two men mounted, one in the act of decending, while Dr. Bryant advanced quickly to meet him. Mr. Carlton left her. Silently she looked on wondering who the stranger could be, when the words fell with startling distinctness on her listening ear.

Dudley Stewart, do my eyes deceive me?" "Frank Bryant, is it possible that I meet you here."

The tones of the last speaker were to familiar to be mistaken. She trembled from head to foot as the past arose before her. Her first thought was of Florence. "O, if he is married this meeting will be terrible," and her heart throbbed violently as the gentleman approached her. Scarce conscious of her movements, she advanced to meet Dr. Bryant, whose arm was linked in that of the new comer.

They met. The fire light glowed on the faces of both, and the wasted hand was extended Mr. Stewart. Tightly the hand was clasped. "It is I, your old pupil, though so altered; I wonder not that you fail to recognize me." Mr. Stewart looked long at the face turned towards him, and then said, "Frank you did not tell me she was with you. O, how wasted you are. What means this black dress, and his fingers clutched her mourning gown?" While his deep tone faltered Mary drew closer to his side and murmured, "Florence is well but my uncle has been taken from us," and her head sunk on her bosom as she spoke, "Where is Florence?" and he tightly clasped her hand between his own. "Florry is in the tent. Mr. Stewart, we heard that you were married; can it be true?" "No, no; did your cousin credit the report?" "Yes, and ere you make yourself known let me in some degree prepare her for the meeting," so saying she sought Florence and asked if she were sleeping. "No, Mary, can I do anything *for* you?" "Yes, Florry, come with me; I want to speak to you." And walking to the door, Mary laid her hand on Florence's shoulder and said, "I have just learned, Florry, that Mr. Stewart is not married."

"Mary, Mary, why touch a cord which ever vibrates with the keenest agony. There is no happiness for me on earth. I have known that for time, and now I am striving to fix my thoughts and all hope that remains on heaven. God has not promised heaven as the price of every earthly joy and comfort, can you not still hope for happiness" "Mary, I am parted forever from him whom I have loved so devoted, yet I cease to repine. I know my lot, and I will pass through life alone, yes alone, without a murmer." Not so Florence, my own treasured Florence." She turned quickly and was clasped to the bosom of him. She had sworn to love alone. "Am I dreaming," said Florence, gazing eagerly up into the noble face before her. He lifted his cap from his brow and bent his head so that the light might fall full upon it.

A gleam of perfect joy radiated her beautiful face, and leaning her head on his shoulder she whispered: "Forgive me for I doubted you." He bent and sealed her pardon with a long kiss. Mary stole away to Mrs. Carlton to impart the good news; Dr. Bryant had already communicated it; warmly she joined them in the joy of meeting their old friends. But Mary heeded not her words, for her eyes were rivited on Frank's stern brow and slightly curling lips. A mist rose before her and catching for support at the tent, she would have fallen had not his strong arms encircled her, and soon she lay motionless in her tent. He stood and looked on her a moment, then knelt and clasped the cold hands. Mary had not swooned, though well nigh insensible, and a low moan of anguish escaped her lips, colorless and writhing with pain. "Can I do nothing for you?" "No, thank you, only do not tell Florry and Mr. Stewart I am ill, it would only damp the joy of their meeting." He left her, and met the lovers as they sought the remainder of the party. He understood at a glance the position of affairs, and with the sad conviction that Mary loved Mr. Stewart, and loved him in vain, he strove to repress his emotions and appear as usual. Florence withdrew her hand from Mr. Stewart's clasp and with a deep blush, passed Frank in order to reach the tent. He placed himself before it. "Miss Hamilton, I cannot allow any one to disturb your cousin. She is almost exhausted by our long ride, and I forbid all company, as she needs rest and quiet." "I will not disturb her in the least, I assure you doctor." But he persisted, and she was forced to form one of the circles that now gathered around the fire. Mr. Stewart in answer to Dr. Bryant's inquiries, replied that he had long felt anxious to visit San Antonio but had been detained at home by important business, till within a few weeks when he set out for Austin and obtaining there a sort of guide and companion, was hastening on hoping to reach the former place on the arrival of the Mexican forces. Having heard, continued he, that Mr. Hamilton's death had left his family somewhat unprotected, I felt particularly anxious on their account. Seeing your camp-fire attracted us in this direction, and happy am I to meet so many old friends.

To Florence he had been more explicit detailing the causes which produced a most fortunate change in his circumstances and his immediate determination to seek her, in her western home; you will return with us to Washington.

Here the conversation was interrupted by a call to the evening meal, and gladly they obeyed the welcome command.

Afterwards the camp was broken up and they proceeded on their way.

Dr. Bryant arranged Mary's shawl and she lay a long while with closed eyes. He thought her sleeping, but turning after a time was surprised to perceive her gazing earnestly out on the beautiful country through which they were traveling. Peace, quiet and rest, for you at last, cried Dr. Bryant, as they drove into the village of Washington, and by dint of much trouble and exertion procured a small and comfortless house, but a bright fire soon blazed in the broad and deep old fashioned chimney, the doors and windows closed, their small stock of furniture and provisions unpacked and a couch prepared for Mary, now far too feeble to sit up. The members of the safe and happy party, gathered about the hearth, and discussed hopefully the future prospects.

Florence approached her cousin, and bending over the wasted form, asked if she were not already better. Mary lifted her arms to her cousins neck and for a moment strove to press her to her heart, but strength had failed rapidly of late, and they sank wearily by her side. Florence sat down and took both hands between hers." "Tell me, dear, if you are in pain." "No, Florry, I do not suffer much now, I am at present free from pain."

"I have not had an opportunity of talking with you for some time." "Florry, tell me if you are very happy." "Yes, Mary, I am happier than I ever was before, and far more so than I deserve. O, how miserable I have been and it is by contrast that the transmission is so delightful, I doubt its goodness and mercy of God, and in the bitterness of my heart I asked why I had been created for so much suffering. "Oh, Mary, my pure hearted angel cousin, how much of my present happiness I owe to you." "Florry think not of the past, it has been very painful to us both." "You know how I love you, I would give every treasure on earth to contribute to our happiness." The entrance of aunt Lizzie and Mrs. Carlton prevented further conversation, and unclasping Mary's fingers, Florence disengaged her hand and left the room. Two days passed in furnishing and arranging their new home, and Mary saw but little of her cousin. As evening closed in again the invalid watched from her couch the countenance of Mr. Stewart, as he sat earnestly conversing with her aunt, Florence and Mr. and Mrs. Carlton were out making some necessary purchases, and Dr. Bryant had been absent on business of his own since morning.

"Florence is too young to marry, or even dream of it at present, Mr. Stewart, and besides if I must be candid, I have always entertained different views for her. Pardon me, but

I believe I scarcely comprehend your meaning. You speak of other views for her; may I venture to ask the nature of these. I have never expected her to marry at all, Mr. Stewart." "And why not, pray? What can you urge in favor of your wishes." "I had her own words to that effect scarce a month ago." A proud, happy smile played around his lips and he replied, "She may have thought so then, but her views have changed." "But for Mary she would have been the same until yet," and a bitter look passed over her wrinkled face. "Excuse me if I ask an explanation to your enigmatical language; there is some hidden meaning I well know." "Mr. Stewart, your mother and I are old friends, and I wish you well. I should like to see Florence happy, but her eternal good should first be secured."

With noiseless steps Dr. Bryant, entered and seated himself in the vacant chair near Mary's sofa, bent forward that he might look on the worn face of the sufferer. His heart ached as he noted the painful alteration of the last week, and gently and softly he looked at one of the thin white hands between his own, it was cold and damp, and while he pressed it, the dark blue eyes rested earnestly on his face. "I hope you were sleeping; did I wake you." And he laid the hand back as she strove to withdraw it.

"No, I have not slept since morning." "O, I am troubled at you constant suffering; is there anything that I can do for you."

"No Doctor, thank you, I wish nothing. All my arrangement are to-morrow, I will start back towards your western home. Can I deliver any message or execute any commission."

For a moment Mary closed her eyes, then replied in a low voice, "If you see Inez, tell her to remember my gift at parting and thank her in my name, for her many kindnesses. She paused as if gathering courage to say something more.

"And tell her too, that ere many hours I will be at rest, tell her that I have no fear, nay more, that I have great hope, and that heaven is opening for me. Tell her to prepare to join me, where there is no sorrowing nor parting."

There was a silence, as if each were communing with their own heart.

"You go to-morrow, Dr. Bryant, then you will not stay to see me die. I am failing fast, and when you return I shall be gone to that bourne whence no traveler comes back to tell the tale. Let me thank you now for your unvarying kindness, many have been your services, and a brother's care ever followed me."

"Thank you, I appreciate your kindness, and earnest and heartful is my prayer, that you may be very happy and blest on earth, and when you come to die, and yours be like mine, free from all fear, and may hope and joy attend your last moments."

Her breathing grew short, and large drops stood on her pure beautiful brow. He had bent his head on his bosom while he spoke, but now he raised it and taking her hand and clasped it warmly in his. and said: Mary, if you knew what torture you inflicted on me, you would spare me this. It was the first time he called her Mary, and her pale lips quivered. "Forgive me if I give you pain."

Bending forward, he continued in a tone of touching sadness, "I had determined, Mary, to keep my grief locked up in my own heart and never let words of love pass my lips, but the thought of parting with you forever is more than I can bear. O, Mary, have you not seen for weeks and months how I have loved you. Long ago when we first met a deep unutterable love stole into my heart. I fancied for a time that you returned it till the evening we met at my sister's and you spoke with such indifference of leaving me behind. I thought then I had flattered myself falsely that you entertained none save friendly feelings toward me; still I thought in time you might learn to regard me with warmer sentiments. So I hoped on till the evening of our last ride when your agitations led me to suppose you loved another. I saw you meet Mr. Stewart and was confirmed in my supposition. I gave up all hope of ever winning your affection in return. Now I see my error in believing for a moment that you felt otherwise than a brother as the betrothed of your cousin. I know you never loved him, and pardon my error. When I sought you just now it was to say good by. Mary, your words fill me with inexpressible anguish, and you cannot think how blank and dreary earth will seem when you are gone. I shall have no hope, no incitement, no joy."

As she listened to this confession, which a month sooner would have brought the glow to her cheeks, and sparkle to her eyes, she felt it had came too late, still a perfect joy stole into her heart. She turned her face towards him and gently said, "I am dying, and feeling as I do that very few hours are allotted me, I shall not hesitate to speak freely and candidly. I have loved you long, and to know that my love is returned is a source of deep and unutterable joy to me. You were indeed wrong to suppose I ever regarded Mr. Stewart otherwise than as Florry's future husband. I have never loved but one."

"Mary, can it be possible that you have loved me, when I fancied of late that indifference and even dislike nestled in your heart? We shall yet be happy; I thank God that we shall be so blessed," and he pressed the thin hand to his lips.

"Do not deceive yourself, your confusion has come to late, I never can be yours, for the hand of death is already laid upon me, and my spirit will wing its way ere long home to God."

"Now that we understand each other, and while I yet live let us be as calm and happy as the circumstances allow. It may seem that I should be taken when the future appears so bright, but I do not repine, neither must you. God ever is good and merciful, sees that it is best I should go, and we will not embitter the few hours left us by vain regret. Too feeble to speak more, she closed her eyes, while her breathing grew painful and short. Dr. Bryant bent forward, and gently lifted her head, supported her with his strong arm, and took off from her beautiful brow, the clustering hair. A long time she lay motionless, with closed eyes, and bending his head, he pressed a long kiss on the delicate crested lips.

"O, God spare me my gentle Mary, he murmured as looking on the won, yet lovely face, he felt that to give her up was more than he could bear.

At that moment Mrs. Carlton entered, he held out his hand and drawing her to his side said: in a deep tender tone; she is mine now, sister thank God at last I have won her, and pray that she may be spared to us both. Fervently she pressed his hand, and a tear rolled down her cheek, she bent down and kissed the sufferer, and he stooped and placed the invilid back gently on her couch. She is wearied and fallen a sleep, do not wake her. He carefully depressed his arm that she might rest more easily.

Mrs. Carlton seated herself beside her brother, and whispered softely, you will not go to-morrow, Frank.

"No, No, I will not leave her a moment. Ellen, does she seem much thiner since leaving home, I know she is very pale?" "Yes, Frank, she has changed fearfully within the last week."

"O, Ellen, if she should be taken from me, and closer he drew his arm, as though fearing some unseen danger. We must look to Heaven for her restoration, and God is good, answered his sister, turning away to conceal her tears.

To die is landing on some silent shore
Where billows never beat, nor tempish roar.

GRATH.

Since morning Mary had lain in the deep dreamless sleep of exhaustion and now the sleepers brow which waved to and fro before her window threw long shadows athwart the wall and across the deserted yard. Evening was creeping slowly on. Over the wan yet lovely face of the sleeper had come a gradual change, agnozing yet undescribable. It ever appears when death approaches to claim his victim, and it seems as though the shadow cast by his black pinions, May opened her eyes and looked silently on the sad group, which clustered around her couch. Mr. Stewart alone able to command his voice, asked if she was not better as she had slept so gently.

"All is well Mr. Stewart, I have no pain, and again her eyes rested on Florence, long was the look, and full of deep unuterable tenderness. Feebly she extended her hands;Florry, her cousin, knelt beside her,and burried her face in her hands, Mary laid hers on the bowed head. "Dear Florry, I have a little time to stay, do not sadden the last hours with vain regret. Ah, my cousin, I thank God that you will be so happy. When you miss me from your side you will feel lonely enough and your heart will ache for me again, yet though bodily absent I shall not be far away, Florry, my spirits will hoverd round the loved ones I leave on earth; your dead forming an angel guard will ever linger about your earthly path, and in an hour like this will bear up your spirit to God. Think not of me as resting in the silent grave. "I shall not be there, but ever near you. I do not say try to forget me and fix your thoughts on other things. O, I ask you to think of me often and of your glorious reunion in Heaven. Florry, there is one thing which will stand between you and me. My young cousin, conquer your pride, cast away your haughtiness and learn to lean on God, and walk in accordance with his law. Florry, you said last night, it was hard that I should die. I am not merely reconciled but I am happy,earth looks very bright and joyous, and if I might stay my future is attractive indeed. Yet I know that for some good cause I am taken, and what seems to you so hard, is but a blessing in disguise. O, then when you are summoned away. may you feel as I now do, that in my arms you can give me up for a little while. O, can you not say, God's will be done. Mary, it is a terrible trial to yield up, when I looked forward so joyously to the future. It is hard to think of the long, long weary years that are to come, and know that you will not be near me, that I can not see you—or hear your loved tones."

"O, Mary, you know not the bitterness of this hour, yet I can say God's will be done, for I have conquered my own heart, but every earthly joy and hope has passed away. To our reunion I must ever look as my only hope and comfort and I pray God it may be speedy." He bent his head over till his lips rested on the white brow now damp in death. Wearily she turned her face towards his, he clasped the wasted form tightly to his heart and kissed the pale lips. Her fingers clasped his hand gently and she whispered, "Good by." "Good by, my darling Mary—my own angel, one good by," and then he rested her head more easily upon his arm. The eyes closed and those who stood watching her low, irregular breathing fancied she slept again.

One arm was around her while the other supported the drooping head. Her beautiful brown hair fell over his arm and left exposed the colorless face. Dr. Bryant, leaning his noble brow on her's, felt her spirit pass away in the last sigh which escaped her lips, yet he did not lift his head. Cold as marble grew the white fingers which lingered in his; still he clasped her tightly. He sat with closed eyes communing with his own saddened heart. He lifted the beautiful locks from his arm and gently drew his hand from her's, yet save for the icy coldness of her brow none would have known that the soul which left such gentle loveliness to the countenance had flown home to God. Dr. Bryant pressed a last kiss on the closed eyes and marble brow, softly laid her pillow and left the room.

AFTER MARY'S DEATH.

All things are dark to sorrow and the very repose and beauty of nature seems to the aching heart a mockery. No violent bursts of grief had followed Mary's death, for so peaceful and painless was her end, it was scarce allowable.

Yet now, that she had been consigned to the quiet grave, a dreary scene of loneliness and desolation crept to the hearts of the saddened group. They stood at the door of their new home to bid adieu to Dr. Bryant. In vain had his sister's tears and Mr. Carlton's expostulations and Florence's entreaties asked why he left them in their sorrow, and Mr. Stewart implored him not to seek death on the battle-field. Firm in his purpose, but naught availed.

He stood upon the steps ready to depart, his noble face was very pale, and grief had touched with saddening fingers liniment; yet his tone was calm as usual. My dear sister, said he, in times like these a man should first regard duty, the laws and precepts of his God, then the claims of his suffering country, and lastly his ties of nature and the tender feeling of his heart. Ellen, think how many have torn themselves from weeping wives and clinging children, and cast their warm love far from them. The call to patriots is imperative. I have nothing now to detain me here, it is my duty to lend my arm toward supporting our common liberty. Do not fear for me. Ellen, my dear sister, remember that the strong arm of the all seeing God is ever around us to guard in time of danger. He clasped her tenderly to his heart, then placed her tenderly in her husbands arms. Florence, if not again in Texas, I hope we shall meet in more peaceful hours, in Louisiana, if not I pray God that you and Mr. Stewart may be as happy as I once hoped to be. He pressed her hand warmly and returning the long tight clasp of Mr. Stewart, mounted his horse and road away.

"Mother, said Elliot, uncle Frank has taken the wrong road. "Hush, Elliot, she sadly answered, while her tears gushed anew, he has gone by his Mary's grave, on that hour, spent at the early tomb of the loved and lost Mary, we will not intrude it is rendered sacred by its deep unuterable anguish.

Elliot, to drive away the monotony of the hour, related to his mother a small insident which occurred at the close of Mary's school in San Antonio—Miss Irving used two apples, one large and the other small, showing her pupils the revolution of the earth around the sun. After using them they were placed in two corners of the school room. One day little Maria Carlton cried out: "Miss Mary, some one has eaten up the world and bit a great big piece out of the sun!"

Nearly a week passed and Dr. Bryant had hurried on riding through the long, long nights, and only pausing at times to recruit his jaded steed, he had arrived within two days ride of San Antonio, and too wearied to proceed, stopped as night closed, and picketing his horse wrapped his cloak about him, and threw himself under a large spreading oak to rest, and if possible to sleep. An hour passed on, still lay looking up to the brilliant sky above. Perfect quiet reigned around, and he felt soothed unexpressibly, overcome by fatigue, sleep stole on and momentary oblivion of the past was granted. He was startled from his slumber by the neighing of his horse; and raising slightly drew forth his pistols, cocked one, and turned in the direction whence came the sound of approaching hoofs. The neighing was answered by the advancing steed, and soon the figure of both rider and horse was dimely seen, for the moon was not yet rising, and the pale light of the stars, but faintly assisted the vision.

"Who comes there, asked Dr. Bryant, throwing of his cloak, and steping up to the stranger. A peaceful Mexican, in search of cows and some twenty sheep which strayed away, I think from your voice you are an Americano." "I am friendly to your people, you will not molest me and I will not harm you." "My friend, I rather doubt your word. These are stormy times for a man to venture out in search of cattle so far from San Antonio.

"I could tell you a piece of news that would satisfy you that I run less risk that yourself." "But, stranger its not civil to doubt a man's word and make him an enemy whether he will or not." "I am willing to take your proferred proof sincerely and hope to find you unlike your fickle nation." "Come tell the news which sanctions this long ramble of yours." "These are dark days and it becomes every man to look well to his own safety, and likewise watch his neighbor's movements. I will do you a kindness, stranger, turn your horse's head, and let moon rise find you where you drank water at noon. San Antonio is no place for Americans now, Santa Anna has taken the Alamo and every one of your people lie low, not one was spared to carry the tale to Austin, no not one." Dr. Bryant groaned in spirit, and his extended arm sank to his side. "O God, hast thou forsaken us! Surely thou wilt listen to the voice of justice and liberty," he murmered to himself, and there was a pause.

"How long since the illfated Alamo fell?" he inquired. "Five days ago! Hintzilopolchli came down and held his bloody feast, and cut off many brave men." "By what force was the fortress attacked?" "Seven thousand men led by the great and glorious Santa Anna! Not long lasted the strife, we were too many for your people, and the fight was short." "And was our noble Tarvis slaughtered with his brave men?" "He was too brave to live, think you he would survive his comrades! no, he fell first and then all followed." "Will Santa Anna march to Austin, think you, or be content with victory, and remain in your town." "Truly you give me credit for a few brains, and a woman's tongue. I have told you one true tale, can you expect another from a fickle Mexican. I tell you now stranger, push me not too closely; if you would hear what is good for you. Your voice sounds strangely familiar, yet I cannot recognize it sufficiently to know to whom I am speaking. If as you declare friendly to our people, you will not object to giving your name. Perhaps I have known you in San Antonio." "We Mexicans can tell a friend across the prairie, but no matter. I am thinking we be strangers, yet I am not ashamed of my name. They call me Antoine Amedo; did you ever hear of such an hombre. My ranche is just below the mission San Jose, and I have large flocks of sheep and cattle." "Antoine Amedo," repeated Dr. Bryant, musingly and striving through the gloom to scan his features. "You are right, I do not know you, though your voice is familiar." "If you have no objection Senor Americano, I will let my horse picket awhile and rest myself, for I have ridden many miles since sunrise, and not a blessed barigo have I smelled.

You are at liberty as long as you please; consult your own inclinations, and he turned away to his own horse. He changed his picket that fresh grass might not be wanting and returned to the tree, leaned against its huge body and watched the intruder's movements. He stretched himself on the ground, with not even a straggling bough between him and the deep blue vault of heaven. No sound broke the silence save the cropping of the horses as they grazed near, and seeking again his grassy couch, Dr. Bryant closed his eyes and communed with his own heart. Sleep was now impossible and he lay so wrapped in thought that time flew on unheeded. The moon was shining brightly now and every object was distinctly seen. The Mexican arose and softly approached the motionless form, knelt on the ground beside him and listened to his breathing. Stealthily a hand crept around the collar of the cloak and lifted a heavy lock of the raven hair. Smoothing it out on the grass he drew forth a crooked blade and with dexterous hand cut the lock of hair; then returning the knife to its resting place arose and noiselessly retreated to his former position, some yards distant and threw himself down to sleep. Dr. Bryant was fully conscious of every movement, and determined if possible to solve this mystery. His pistols were in readiness, and had violence been attempted he would have sprung to his feet and defended himself.

He approached his companion and stired him with his foot." "No sound or movement indicated concionsness, he stood and shook him." "Antonio, Antonio, get up, my friend, you don't intend to spend the night here, do you?"

Ambudo sat upright and rubbed his eyes with well fained sleepers. Well Senior Ameriano, what is it? Indians smelling?

Dr Bryant could not repress a smile at the drowsy tone of the ranchero, who had scarce five moments before crept from his side, upon my word, you seem a match for the seven sleepers of old. Why, man, if Indians had stumbled on you by chance, they would have slung your scalp on yonder bough. In times likes these men should slumber lightly."

"Very true, Senior, mine eyes are heavy for two moons have seen me riding on. "But you are up, wherefor, I proceeded on my journey, and awakened you to ask advice and directon, and request your company if it be that we take the same route, Jesu Maria. One night I think the man had choice. Why turn your horse's head, and rest for naught but grass and water.

The Mexican had risen; and in adjusting his blanket, a sudden gust of wind lifted his hat, and it fell to the ground at his feet, he clutched at it convulsively, but it was too late. Dr. Bryant started back with astonishment.

"Ines." The head sunk on her bosom, and the hair which had been confined at the back of her head, fell in luxuriant masses to her waist.

"Fearless girl, what has led you to this freak?"

A singular group they presented, standing on the broad and seemingly boundless prairie. The moon shone full upon them. Dr. Bryant, with his large cloak wrapt closely about him, and the black cap drawn over his brow. One arm was folded over his broad chest, the other hung by his side. Ines stood just before him, her beautiful head bent so that the black locks well nigh concealed her features. Her father's large variegated blanket hanging closely about the tall slender form. At her feet lay the hat, crushed by the extended foot and quivering in the night wind and her hands tightly clasped. Ines, you crouch like a guilty being before me. Surely you have done nothing to blush for, yet a stranger step was never taken by a reasonable being. Ines, raise your head, and tell me what induced you to venture in this desolate region alone unprotected and in disguise."

Ines lifted the once beautiful face, and said:

"Dr. Bryant, I am alone in the wide world, there are none to care for me now. My father sleeps by Manuel's side in the church yard, and I am the last of my house." "Alone, friendless, in this wide world. Your language is strangely ambiguous, Ines, can you not explain what danger threatens, and believe that all that I can do to avert evil will gladly be done." "Dr. Bryant, the Padre is my most inveterate enemy. Is this not sufficient to account for my presence here, plotted my ruin, that the strong silent walls of a far off convent was my destination, and why? That my flocks and lands might enrichen his precious church."

"I was made a prisoner in my own home, ere the sod settled on my father's grave. I fled in the midnight hour and you see me here."

Ines sank on the ground, and burying her face in her arms, rocked to and fro. Dr. Bryant had listened to her rambling incoherent language like one in a dream, till the name of Mary passed her lips and then his head sank upon his chest and he groaned in the anguish of his tortured spirit. Ines held in one hand the small bible Mary gave her at parting, his eye fell upon it and he stepped nearer to her.

"Inez, the Mary you loved rests no longer on earth, she has passed away and dwells in heaven. Scarce a week since I laid her in a quiet grave, yet not there either, but yielded her up to her God." Inez arose quickly to her feet as he spoke, and gazed vacantly on his face. "Mary gone forever! Mary in heaven! Shall I never again see her, sweet angel of truth and purity with her soft blue eyes, so full of holy love and gentleness. Oh Mary, thou art blessed, thou art at rest. When shall I too find eternal rest? Ere long, Mary, I too, will sleep the last, unbroken dreamless sleep."

Dr. Bryant laid his hand on the sacred volume, and would have drawn it from her clasp, but tightening her hold she shook her head, and mournfully exclaimed: "No, no, it is mine. When I die it shall be my pillow, while I live it rests near my heart, and in the churchyard I will not let it go. You have no right to claim it, you have not loved her as I have done "She loved you, yet you heeded not the jewel that might have even now been your own."

"Inez, which will you do, retain your disguise and go with me, or return to your old home. I am not going to Austin, but to Goliad, to join the Texans there; will you accompany me and claim the protection of our banner? All that a brother could, I will gladly do." "I know you? Dr. Bryant, I will go with you to Goliad, and there we will decide what I must do." She stooped and picking up the sombrero (hat), placed it on her cabeza (head)and turned toward her horse. Frank kindly took her hand.

"Take one of my pistols and in case of danger it will render good service." "She took the proffered weapon, and having secured it in the girdle, turned to mount her horse. Frank assisted in arranging the accoutrements and sprang upon his own spirited steed, they turned their faces eastward and went to Goliad.

IN WASHINGTON AFTER DR. BRYANT LEFT.

Time rolled on, a few days. Yea even months. Mr. Stewart and Florence still remained at their new home where Dr. Bryant left them.

"Come, Florence, put on your bonnet, we land in a few moments, said Mr. Stewart, entering the splendid furnished saloon of a Mississippi steamer. Quietly the young wife, as she now was, complied with his request, and taking her husband's arm, they advanced to the bow of the boat. It was a bright sunny morning early in May and such a day as all of us may have known when nature wore the perfect garb of beauty. Florence was gazing intently as each object receded from her view.

They turned an angle in the stream and drew near a landing with only a solitary warehouse visible. She started and her clasped hands resting on her husband's arm pressed heavily. He looked down into the flushed face and said with a smile, "Well, Florence, what is it; why do you tremble so?" "Mr. Stewart, I cannot be mistaken, this is my father's old landing." "Why do you look so strangely?" "O, if you knew what painful memories crowd upon my mind you could not smile so calmly," and her voice faltered. Laying his hand tenderly on her's, he replied, "You once asked me where my plantation on the river was situated; I evaded your question. You are aware that I inherited it from a bachelor uncle. He purchased it from your father, and to your old home, my dear Florence, we have come at last; it is yours again, and I should have told you long ago, but feared you might be impatient of the journey, and then it is pleasant to agreeably surprise you."

Ere Florence could speak the mingled emotions of her heart, the boat stopped, and the jingling bells warned them to lose no time. Mr. Stewart placed her on the bank, and beckoning to a coachman mounted on a large heavy carriage, opened the door, assisted her in, and then cordially shaking the outstreached hand of the servant, inquired if all were well at home. "Oh yes, sir, all well except your mother. She has had the asthma, but is better. But ain't you going to let me see your wife, you put her in as if I wasn't to see my new mistress." Mr. Stewart laughed, and opening the door bade Florence look out. She threw back her long mourning vail, and bent forward, their eyes met, and both stared with surprise.

Isaac said, "Miss Florry, sure as I am alive," and he grasped the white hand heartily. "I cannot understand this at all, Isaac, how came you here?" "Why, you see when the plantation was sold, we were sold with it, that's how I came to be here."

"My dear Florence it is very strange that I never once thought about your recognizing the servants, though I should have known you could not forget them. In what capacity did Isaac formerly serve?" He was always our coachman; and many a ride in childhood I owe to his kindness, and wish to make me happy. Isaac, I am very glad to see you again," and her smiles conferred her words. Mr. Stewart took the seat by her side, and was closing the door, when the old darkey interferred.

"Miss Florry, I know old master is dead, we heard that some time ago, but where is Miss Mary, that blessed good child, that never give a cross word to one on the plantation. Why didn't she come home with you?" Florence could not reply, and the tears rolled silently over her cheek. "Isaac," said Mr. Stewart, in a low sudden tone, "Mary has gone to a brighter home in heaven, she died about a month ago."

There was a pause, and then wiping his rough sleeve across his eyes Isaac said slowly, "And Miss Mary is dead. Many has been the time when little Hannah was burnt, and like to die, and that child has come by herself of dark nights to bring her a cake. And again wiping his eyes, he mounted the box and drove homeward.

Night found Florence alone in the parlor of her old and dearly loved home. The apartment was much as she left it five years before, and old familiar articles of furniture greeted her own very side. She sat down to the piano, on which in girlhood she had practiced, and gently touched the keys. Florence turned away from the instrument, and seating herself on the sofa gave vent to an uncontrollable burst of sorrow.

O, what a luxury it is to weep,
And find in tears a sad relief.

She heard her husband's step along the hall, and saw him enter. She strove to repress her tears and seem happy, but the quivering lips refused to smile. He sat down, and drawing his arm around her, pressed her face to his bosom, and tenderly said: My mother had much to say after my long absence and I could not leave her till this moment, my own heart told me that you suffered, and I longed to come to you and sympathize and cheer." "Do not think me weak, Mr. Stewart, because you find me weeping; it is seldom I give vent to my feelings, but to-night I am overwhelmed with recollections of the past.

"The past is painful to both you and me, and the memory of Frank and Mary constantly saddened my spirit. Yet we will look forward to a happier future, and strive to guide and cheer each other."

"Of late, Mr. Stewart, I have wondered much how you ever learned to love me, for I am much changed, and in my girlhood I was cold, proud and often contemptuous in my manner. My husband, help me to conquer myself, to break down my pride and to be good like Mary was, and ever love me as you now do."

He clasped her to his bosom and whispered, "Fear not, Florence, that I will love you less. I have faults which you may be called on to excuse, yet all is bright and I trust no common share of happiness will be our portion through life.

CHAPTER XIV.

TOOLS ON THE FARM.

When farmers are in the city in the fall, they should lay in their supplies. They should get a set of tools. No farm can be run properly without them. There is always something to mend, and if attended to at once it will save much trouble and expence. A good farmer should always keep his eyes open to see where repairs are needed. Implements, gates, fences, doors, partitions and prehaps a hundred other things need watching and close attention. Then in stormy weather, many needed things can be made if one has good tools. The boys are apt to learn to be handy in their use, and their mechanical talents can be exercised. There are also portable forges to be had, and they are useful on every farm. Every good farmer ought to be able to shoe his own horse. Horseshoes of various sizes can be bought cheap, and any man of good judgement can nail them on. There is generally too much casting and burning done by blacksmiths, a good rasp is about all that is needed. Get a good level bearing on the hoof and nail on the shoe, any one that can drive a nail in a plank can learn to drive and clinch it in a horse's hoof. Never cut away the frog or the bars, these keep the hoof spread and healthy, and prevent contraction of the hoof.

SCAB IN SHEEP.

On the nature, cause, mode of direction, and curative treatment of scabie sheep.

The scab in sheep which is generally known as an eruptive affection of the skin, being highly contagious and accompained almost incessaent itching is caused by minute insects called Acari, which are conveyed from one sheep to another principally either by actual contact, or by being left in locks of wool on trees or fences on which scaby sheep have rubbed and with which the clean sheep afterward come in contact, and would seem to be propogated by contagion only. Although no indication is to be relied upon as conclusive evidence of scab, unless according to the progress it has made, is always accompanied by one or more of the following symptoms which should lead to its detection, viz:

1st. The wool on the back shoulders and rump appearing of a light color, from rubbing, or that on the shoulders looking black or dirty from the sheep scratching with its hind feet.

2d. On watching sheep for a short time, in which scab has existed for ten days or more, some of them will be observed to turn sharply around, or scratch themselves very suddenly and keenly, much more so than when affected with grass seeds, which will occassionally cause sheep to bite and scratch but in a slow and lazy manner.

3d. White tufts or locks of wool sticking out from the place on the shoulders or back ribs or rump. On the the shoulders these are picked out by the hind feet, on the back and ribs with the teeth, and on the rump by rubbing on trees and fences.

4th. The skin, especially on the shoulders and along the back will be of a pale or bluish green tint, and will on these parts be gradually covered with pusticiles. The skin on the affected parts, caused by the fluid from the broken pimples drying and becoming hard. The points of hams and flanks, as well as the shoulders and back, becoming scabby, and scabs and sores on many parts of the body, which is gradually deprived of the wool.

The acarus, when viewed through a common magnifier, appears to have a brown head and light transparent body, and looks like the common louse as seen with the naked eye, sometimes found on the human body, but with longer body, rounder, and more transparent, and with bristles or feelers at each end, which the latter insects does not appear to have. It is very difficult to detect these parasites with the naked eye, but by the aid of a magnifier they may in warm weather be seen moving on the wool and on the skin, or in locks of wool plucked from the effected parts, but cold days it will be necessary, unless the sheep be in a rather advanced stage of the disease, to pinch or scratch the effected portion of the skin with a nail or some sharp instrument to find the insect.

Where, however, the insect cannot readily be found, the proper way to decide whether or not it be present, is to cut out a thin slice of the suspected skin, and having it placed between the glasses of a pressure frame object holder, put it under the microscope, and if present, insects eggs and excrement will be plainly demonstrated. The habits of the acari and their manner of propogating is rather peculiar. If one or more female acari are placed on the wool of a sound sheep, they quickly travel to the root of it, and bury themselves in the skin, the places where they penetrate being only distinguished by minute red spots, about the size of the point of a pin, on the tenth or twelfth day a little swelling may be detected with the finger, and the skin changes its color to a greenish blue tint, the postule is now rapidly forming, and about the sixteenth day breaks, and the mothers again appear with their young ones attached to their feet, and covered with a portion of the shell from which they have emerged. These little ones immediately set to work and penetrate the neighboring skin, burying themselves beneath it where they find their proper nourishment, and grow and propogate until the poor inferted animal has myriads of them to prey on and torment it, every litter of the parasites comprise from eight to fifteen little ones.

Both observation and experiment go to prove that the tenacity of life in these little parasites is very great and its propogation marvelously rapid. With regard to the tenacity of life, which is the essential point to be considered, so far as the cure of the disease is concerned, the insect has been known to live for weeks in water and for months in loose wool; on such like situations in a moist temperature, and there is no doubt but that sheep have received the infection from yards and trees in which acari must have existed several weeks after leaving the scabby sheep on which they were propogated, besides the eggs of the acaris, which is buried under the skin of the sheep, when the first dipping takes place, and from which the insect would only make its exit at a period of some nine to sixteen days thereafter, thus escapes distruction and would in due time come forth and propogate, renewing the disease if not destroyed.—*Farmers' Review.*

FROM THE TALE OF THE ALAMO—IN PART.

The sixth of March, 1836, arose and lowered and all nature wore an aspect meets for the horrors which that day chronilled in the page of history. Towards noon the dence leaden cloud floated off as though the uncertainty which vailed the future had suddenly been lifted, the crisis had come. Santa Anna and his blood thirsty horde rendered more savage by the recollecton of the 19th of December, poured out the vial of their wrath upon the doomed town. O, Santa Antonio, thou art too beautiful for strife and discord to mar thy quiet loveliness, yet the fierey breath of desolating war swept rudely over thee, and alas thou wast sorely scattered.

A second time the ill fated fortress was fiercely charged, long with it stood the terrible shock and the overwhelming thousands that so many madly pressed its gray mouldering walls. The sun went down as it wore in a sea of blood, its lurid lights, gleaming ominously on the pale damp brows of the doomed garrison. Black clouds rolled up and vailed the heavens in gloom, night closed prematurely in with guests mingled the morn and strife of nature with the roar of artillery. Still the fury of the outset abate not, the Alamo shook to its firm basis, despairingly the noble band raised their eyes to the blackened sky. God help us, a howling blast swept by, but lost in the deep mattering of the cannonade. Then a deep voice wrang clearly out, high above the surrounding din. Comrades we are lost, let us die like brave men.

The shriek of departing hope was echoed back by the sullen groan of dispare. Travis fell at the entrance. As he fell upon the gory floor, there was a pause, friend and foe gazed upon the noble form. His spirits sprung up to meet his God. Onward comrades, 'Travis has fallen, dearly will we die. One hundred and fifty brave hearts have poured out their life-blood by his motionless form struck down like sheep in the slaughter pen. But seven remained, in dispair, they gazed on the ruin around reeling from exhaustion and sliping in gore. There was borne on the midnight air a faint feeble cry. Quarter,quarter, alas! brave hearts,the appeal was lost,for an incarnate demon led the thirsty band, with a fendish yell it was answered back. No quarter, and the seven were stretched beside their noble Travis.

Not a living Texan remained. The stiffening forms, grim in death, returned not even a groan to the wild shout of triumph that rung so mockingly through the deserted chambers of the slaughter house. Victory declared for the wity tyrant, the black hearted Santa Anna, complete was the disolation which reigned around, there was none to repose, no, not one, and the Alamo was his gain.

O, death, thou art insatiate, hundreds have yielded to the call, and followed the beckoning of thy relentless hand, and still another must swell, thy spectre host to join the shadowy band of the spirit world.

For three days Don Garcia lay motionless on his couch of pain, even utterance was denied him, for paralysis had stretched forth her numb stiffening fingers and touched him, even while he stood in the busy haunts of men, all day the din of battle had sounded in his ear. Ines from time to time stole from his side, and looked out toward the fortress, dimly thesun shown through the sulphurous cloud of smoke,and blaze of artillery.

In the silent watches of the night, the shout of victory was born on the blast, my father, the Alamo is taken, Santa Anna has conquered. He strengthened fearfully, a gurgling sound alone passed his lips, and he fell back lifeless on his pillow. Calmly the girl bent down and closed the eyes, covered decently the convulted features, and then shrouding her face with the mantilla steped forth for assistance. The next day saw the Don borne to his last resting place. In accordance with the custom of the nation, no female followed the beir. It was born by two men, and followed by a dozen children, and prehups at many aged Mexicans. While just in advance strode the Padre repeating the Latin service for the dead, and attended by four boys, two bearing censers, one a cross and the other holy water, with haste they pressed forward passing through the church and rested the heir for a moment on the alter, while an ave marca was repeated. At a sign from the Padre, the procession moved on to the church yard, and without further ceremony, the body deposited in consecrated ground. Holy water was sprinkled profusedly around, and then all departed, leaving him to sleep undisturbed the last dreamless sleep.

Night found Ines sitting alone by her dreary hearth. Father, mother, sister and cousin had all passed on before her, and she mused in her lonely home. Who is there to care for Inez now; who will smooth her pillow and close her eyes and lay her to rest. Her desolation of heart conquered, her head sank upon her bosom and a deep groan burst from her lips. She had not loved her father warmly and there was little congeniality between them, and her hasty rejection of Manuel's suit mutually embittered her intercourse. A little sister had awakened her tenderness; her heart clung to the gentle child so unlike herself. She weakened and in a day went down to the tomb. Bitter was the regret of Inez, who felt little for her mother and soon she took her place in the church yard. Dr. Bryant came and again Inez loved, again she was disappointed and now she sat alone in the wide world without one remaining to bind the future.

The hour of bitterness had come. She looked upon that dreary future and her utter desolation and no gleam of hope stole to her darkened soul. Softly the door was pushed ajar and the form of the Padre stood within. By instinct she seemed aware of his entrance, for in raising her head the black sparkling eyes flashed and the broad brow wrinkled into a frown dark as night. He approached her and they stood face to face upon the hearth.

"What do you here in the house of death, Mio Padre?"

"Inez, my queen of beauty, I have come to take the prize for which I waited! There are none now between us, no, not one.

You need not draw back so proudly." A bitter contemptuous laugh rang out on the night air, and Inez folded her arms upon her bosom. "Truly, Padre, we are well matched, you have opposed me, and I thwarted you. I am your equal, think you to intimidate me with threats, you should know better." "Inez, listen, I leave this place before many days, my work is finished here, there are none to oppose, and I go elsewhere. To Mexico first, and then to Italy, you must go with me, my proud beauty, I cannot leave you here." Again Inez laughed her mocking laugh. "Go with you Mio Padre. No, no, I must decline the honor. The hour of settlement has come, Alphonso Mazzolin, for long you have plotted my destruction, and one by one removed every obstacle in your way, and smoothing my path to ruin. I have known this. Silently I have watched your manoevre. You counseled Manuel, flattered him, encouraged his hasty course and overbearing manner, and caused the ruption between us, you knew my nature and foresaw the result. You thought to secure me within the walls of yonder gloomy convent, and hoped that in time my broad lands would bless and enrichen your holy church. But Padre, I did not fancy the home prepared for me in San Jose. I promised to comply with my Father's wish and fulfill the engagement, much to your surprise and chagrin. Padre, I would have married sooner than second your plans. I too foresaw the tempest that even now howls over us, it was my only hope, and I said, who may predict the chances for war. The Americans may yet number the most here, and then your power will be at an end. Seemingly I was passive, but you are thwarted, we stand face to face, and I scorn you incarnate devil as you are, how dare you do as you have done, mine eyes are open, you can no longer deceive me with your lying legends, and the marvelous traditions of your country. I tell you I hate you with an everlasting hate, you have led me far from God if there be a God, and may my curse follow you even to your grave." Fiercely the glowing face was bent upon hate, scorn, bitterness of heart, and utter desolation mingled strangely in the wreathing glance. The Padre seized her arm and hoarsely exclaimed:

"We know each other now, no matter, you cannot escape me; if force be necessary to take you hence I can command it at any moment; you know full well my word is law, resist not nor further arouse me; there is no help for you save in submission." He stepped near to her and whispered faintly. The next moment a soldier stood before them. "Herrara, she has broken her promise, she refuses to enter a convent and she defies me and scorns our holy church. I charge you now suffer her not to pass the threshold of her own room; guard well the door, there is no window. See you, Ines, yet cannot escape me." He whispered in the intruder's ear, and promising to come again the ensuing day, left the house, carefully closing the door after him. Lighting his cigarette Herrara requested Ines to seek her own apartment that he might secure the door outside, and then return to the fire. Without a word she assended the stairs to her own room, a chain was passed about the door, and then the retreating steps of the soldier died away. What should she do? Ines sat down to collect her thoughts and looked around the apartment. The walls were of solid rock, and in one corner was a small grating of four iron bars which admitted light and air but precluded all hope of escape in that quarter. The door was secured, and no means of egress presented itself. Her eyes rested on her lamp, and a smile lit up the dark countenance of the prisoner. She throws herself on her bed; slowly the hours rolled, midnight came at last.

She rose and listened, no stir, no sound of life reached her; she glanced at her lamp, now dim—the light waning, and was softly stepping across the room, she drew from a basket several bundles of paper. These she tore in pieces and placing them beside the door, drew the lamp near. Ines carefully twisted up her long black hair, and placed on her head a broad sombrero which the Don had worn of late, then taking his Mexican blanket, she slipped her head through the opening, and suffered it to fall to her feet.

Something seemed forgotten, and after some little time she found a small cotton bag into which she dropped a polonce (a lump of sugar in shape and size of a glass tumbler), then secured it beneath the blanket, queerly enough she looked thus accoutred, but apparently the oddity of her appearance never once crossed her mind, for stepping across the floor, she held the pieces of paper over the lamp until ignited, then quickly thrust them one by one between the small crack or chink in the center of the door. It was of wood old and dry, and caught like tinder; she watched it burn, the door was narrow, and the devouring element soon consumed all, save the top and bottom pieces, which extended across. These quivered, as their support crumbled beneath, and soon would fall with a crash.

She watched her time and gathered her dress and blanket about her, sprang through, almost suffocated with smoke, hurried down to a small door at the rear of the house. She stood without and listened. Ines fancied she heard the crackling of the fire; yet there was no time to lose. Just before her sat a large stone vessel, containing the soaking corn for the morning tortilos, (a kind of batter cakes made of soaked corn, ground between two rocks, and baked as fast as ground). Drawing forth her bag, she fills it with the swollen corn and hastens on to where a small black horse was lassoed, (tied with a long rope so he could pick and eat grass), having his hay scattered on the ground beside him. It was but the work of a moment to throw on and fasten her father's saddle, which hung on a tree near by, and loosing the caberesto (hair rope) she puts the pony she had often ridden on St.—day and sprang into the saddle. Slowly she passed through the narrow yard and entered the street, pausing, she glanced up at her burning house perceived through the grating blaze and smoke now filling vacant rooms, distinctly the clink of the chain fell on her ear, and turning into an alley, she galloped away. Ines knew it would be impossible to pass over the bridge and down the Alamenda without detection, for seven hundred Mexican troops were stationed on the outskirts of the town, and with the celerity of thought she directed her way in the opposite direction toward a shallow portion of the river accasionally used as a ford.

Happily the distance was was short, and urging her somewhat unwilling horse, she plunged in. The moon rose full and bright as she reached the opposite bank, and pausing a moment, she looked back upon the sleeping town. No sound of life fell upon her ear, and avoiding the beaten trail, she turned her horse out to grass, and hastened on toward the east, diverting her course so as to pass beyond the powder house, which was dimly seen in the distance. At a quick canter it was soon passed, and she pressed on to the Salado, some three or four miles distant. Full well, she knew she would be sought for when morning dawned, and with such speed she almost flew on, that sunrise found her many miles from home. Ines was fearless, or she would never have dared undertake what lay before her. Alone, unprotected, in the guise of a man, without possessing his ordinary means of defence, there was much to risk, for Indian depredations were frequent, and she must traverse a wide waste of almost interminable length, ere reaching any settlement. When the sunbeams played joyously about her, Ines stopped to rest, and eating a few grains of her treasured-soaked corn, she allowed her horse to graze a short time along the margin of a stream where the grass was tender and abundant, and then remounting, rode on somewhat more liesurely than she had previously done.

Our bosoms we'll bare to the glorious strife,
And our oaths are recorded on high;
To prevail in the cause that is dearer than life,
Or crushed in its ruins to die.

And leaving in battle no blot on his name,
Look proudly to heaven, from the death-bed of fame.
CAMPBELL.

A bloody seal was set upon thee, oh, Goliad, a gory banner bound around thy name, and centuries shall slowly roll, ere thou art blotted from the memory of man. The annals of the dim and darkened past afford no parallel for the inhuman deed, so calmly, so deliberately committed within thy precincts, and the demon perpetrator escapes unpunished.

A perfect appreciation of the spirit of the text, "Vengeance is mine, saith the Lord, I will repay," alone can sanction the apathy manifested by one to whom the world looked as the avenger of his murdered countrymen.

Rumors of the fall of the Alamo, the overwhelming force of Santa Anna, and his own imminent danger had reached Col. Fannin. In vain he entreated reinforcement, in vain urged the risk hourly incurred. The Texan councils bade him save himself by flight. Retreat, fly from the part committed to my keeping, the words sounded like a knell on the noble man to whom they were addressed. He groaned in the anguish of his spirit. I will not leave this fortress. Travis fell defending with his last breath, the Alamo. O, Crocket, Bowie, can I do better than follow thy examples, and give my life in this true cause.

An untimely death, the separation and misery of his darling family weighed not an atom. *Patrie infelice fidelis* was ever his motto, and unfaltering was his own step. There came a message from headquarters, abandon Goliad and retreat. Colonel, will you not sound a retreat, and Dr. Bryant laid his hand upon his commander's arm. My God it is a fearful thing to decide the destinies of four hundred brave men. Bryant, if we remain it is certain death; the tragedy of San Antonio will be reached in our case. Colonel, you must remember the old song. "He that fights and runs away, lives to fight another day," said a time worn ranger, settling his collar with perfect nonchalance.

Why, Ferguson, do you council fight, my brave comrade bethink yourself. Well, Colonel, it is something strange for me to say run, but when I do say it, I am in earnest! The most hot-headed fellow in our company dare not say I lack courage, you know as well as I do what they call me, Bull dog Ferguson, but who feels like fighting the grand devil himself and his legion of imps to boot. I am a lone man and nothing in particular to live for, its true, but it is some object with me to do the most service I can for our blessed Lone Star. I should like a game with old Santa in a clear ring, and fair play, but I am thinking we had best take French leave of this place, and join the main body, where we can fight with some chance ahead.

Now, that's my opinion, but if you don't believe that doctrine, and want to take the old bull right by the horns, I say lets at him.

A smile passed over the face of his commander, thank you Ferguson, and rest assured I shall not doubt your staunch support, in time of need. Again the broad brow contracted, and linking his arms in that of Dr. Bryant, he paced too and fro, engrossed in earnest anxious thought. Pausing at length, he pointed to his troops, awaiting in silence his command. Dr. Bryant, at least half those brave fellows have wives and children, and bright homes, beckoning them away, yet see them calmly trust to me in this trying hour. Should my order go forth to man and fort. and meet the worst, I know full well not a murmer would be heard, still it is equally certain that if we brave the conflict, not one of us shall survive to tell the tale, what am I to do, make this a second Thermopylae.

Peculiarly painful, I know full well is the situation in which you are placed, yet one strong argument remains to be urged Colonel, if we desert Goliad and sound a retreat we can not escape. The force of the enemy is too powerful, their movements too rapid to allow us to retire to a place of safety without a desperate encounter. Is it not better policy to remain here and meet the shocks.

If we fight at all, it must be at fearful odds, four hundred to six thousand. Yet, should I follow the dictates of my own heart, I would not give an inch, no, not one. Dearly they should buy the ground on which I stand. Colonel, shall we not meet them on this spot, and lay down our lives as did our countrymen of the Alamo? No, by Jove, I shall have to leave, whether I will or not. And crumpling the note of orders, he tossed it to the ground, and pressed it with his heel. He stepped forth and drew his military cap about his eyes, folded his arms upon his broad chest, and addressed his troops:

Comrades, retreat is not a test of an army's breavery neither the courage of its commander. In every age and nation circumstances have occurred in which the cause of liberty or the general welfare of the state, has been promoted by timely flight rather than desperate engagements.

The swamp fox often retired to his island of refrugo safe from invading bands, the daring Sumpter was forced to retreat, and even our great Washington fled from superior forces, and waited till a more convient season. Fellow soldiers, there is one or two steps to be taken immediately. We will stand our posts, and fall to a man like Travis and his noble band, and the names will go down to posterity as did the spartans of old, or else we set out at once for headquarters, wreathed with honor and immortal fame, consolidated our forces, and march united to oppose Santa Anna.

Comrades which will you do, no sound was heard along the ranks, each bent his head, and communed with his own spirit and the image of their distant yet, cherished homes, rose up and murmurmed, remember they weeping wife and they fair browed boy, who will guard them when thou art gone. The eagle eye of their brave leader, was piercingly bent on the mute assemblage, the momentary gleam of hope that lighted his noble countenance faded away. There came a faint sound of rising voices, it swells louder and louder still.

God bless our noble colonel—our brave Fannin—with him is the issue. Say but the word and we will follow.

Bryant I cannot sign their death warrant, he said in a low subdued tone, sinking his head upon his breast. He lifted himself up, and raising his voice, calmly replied. Had I not received orders to retreat, and if I were not fully aware that lingering here insued our total destruction, I should scorn to turn my back on Goliad. O, gladly I would die in its defense, but your fate is too entirely in hands to admit of following my individual wishes, none knew the pang it causes me to sound a retreat, yet it may be that the success of our cause demands it at any hands, and, therefore, I say, retreat comrades, at dawn to-morrow, we move from Goliad.

The decree went forth, and the ensuing day saw the doomed band moving eastward, toward headquarters they were destined to never reach.

On arriving at Goliad, Dr. Bryant had immediately enlisted after placing Inez, in safety at the house of an aged Senora of her nation, and no sooner was it decided to leave the town the following day than he sought his Spanish friend. She was setting alone when he entered, and quickly rising placed a seat for him.

"Thank you Inez, I have only a moment to remain, I came to say good by." "Which way do your people go now," she hoarsely asked. "Santa Anna is marching with overwhelming forces toward us, and Col. Fannin thinks it is advisable to return to headquarters. We set out at dawn to-morrow." You cannot escape by flight, it were better to remain here, I tell you now if you leave Goliad, you will be cut off to a man." "Inez, my own feelings would strangely incline me to take your advice but it has been decided otherwise." "Then if you must go. I go with you." "Impossible Inez, impossible, you know not what you say, for you to venture from this place under existing circumstances, beset as we are on every hand, with danger seen and unseen would be the hight of madness:" "I know not fear of that you must have been convinced long ere this, danger cannot intimidate me, what you meet and suffer, that will I encounter." "Bethink yourself, Inez, what can you hope to accomplish by this strange step, you have nothing to fear here from your own nation; what can you gain by seeking a home among my people. Strange mysterious being, I wish for your own sake you were timid, that fear might strengthen your sense of prudence" Inez had bent her head while she spoke as in humiliation, now she lifted herself and said in a low determined tone. "I am alone in the wide world, and I have but one hope, but one pleasure, to be with you while life remains, and to die near, that you may close my eyes and lay me down to rest." She paused a moment and then clasped her hands, approeachd him and continued in a more passionate tone. "Oh, if you knew how I loved you, you could not look down so coldly, so calmly upon me, you could not refuse the favor I ask, Oh, Dr. Bryant. do not scorn me for my love, 'tis not a common love, for it I have lost every earthly comfort and blessing. for struggled and toiled and braved numberless dangers, I have loved you better than everything besides. Turn not from me and think contemptuously of of the worship given unsought. If you cannot love me, do not dispise me, let me a little while longer be with you, and see you. I will not trouble or incommode any one, do not leave me, oh, Dr. Bryant do not leave me."

The large black eyes were raised entreatingly to his, and an expression of the keenest anguish rested on her colorless, yet beautiful face. Sadly he regarded her as she hurried on; no glance of scorn rested even for a moment upon her, yet a stern sorrow settled on his broad brow and around the firmly compressed lips. "Inez, I do not, cannot love you other than as the kind friend of other days; I have never loved but one, I never shall. Mary, my own angel Mary, ever rests in my heart; I cannot forget her; I can never love another; I do not even thank you for your love, for your avowal gives me inexpressible pain. I have suspected this, Inez, for long.

and your own heart will tell you I give you no ground for hope that I could return your affection. Your own words make it more necessary that we should part forever. You must, as soon as safety allows, return to your old home. I pray God that we may so live that we may all meet in a happier home."

"Then I shall never see you again!" she said in a calm and unfaltering voice. "For your sake, Inez, it is best that we should not meet again. If I survive this war I will go to Europe and you probably will never see me any more. Good by, my kind and valued friend, good by," and he held out his hand. She raised her head and gazed into the sad though noble face of the man she had loved so long. She clasped his hand in both her's and a moan of bitter anguish escaped the lips. "My love will follow you forever; I shall sink to eternal rest with your name on my lips and your image in my heart. Yet I would not keep you here. Go, and may your God ever bless you and at last meet your Mary in heaven. We part now, for you have said it. Good by, and sometime when all is joy and gladness to you think a moment on Inez, sitting in bitter darkness by her lonely hearth, good by." She pressed her lips to his hand and, without a tear, shrouded her face in her mantilla and turned away. "God bless you, Inez, and keep you from all harm," and Dr. Bryant left the house and returned to his command.

Colonel Fannin, had led his troops but a few miles when the van-guard halted, and some excitement was manifested, spurring forward, he enquired the cause of the delay. Why, Colonel, if we ain't out of the frying-pan into the fire my name is not Will Furgeson. Look yonder Colonel, it takes older and weaker eyes than mine to see them. Ain't Santa Anna's imps marching down upon us,thick as many bees just swarmed, too, you are right Furgeson, it is the entire Mexican force, let us form at once and meet them. Quickely and clearly his orders rung out, and his little band waited in silence the result. With an exulting shout the Mexicans charged.

Desperately the doomed Texans fought, heaping up the slain at every step. The wily Santa Anna, changed his tactics. There came a momentary cessation as the crowding thousands were furiously driven back. And seising the opportunity, he spured forward, offered honorable terms, and besought Fannin to surrender and save the lives of his brave followers. "We will only surrender on condition that every privilege of war be granted to us," replied Colonel Fannin. I, Filisola, the commander of the Mexican forces, do mostly pledge my word, that all the privileges consistent with your situation as prisoners of war, shall be extended to yourself and men, and hereby swear, that on these conditions you may lay down your arms in safety without further molestation on our part.

Is there one of my readers who for a moment would attach blame to the noble Colonel Fannin? The lives of his men were of far more importance to him than the renown of perishing, like Travis, in a desperate struggle. With the latter there was no alternative, for the cry of even seven exhausted men for quarters was disregarded and the garrison fell to a man. But honorable terms were offered Fannin. He remembered his men and surrendered.

Night found the Texans again in Goliad, and they sought sleep secure from evil, for had not the Mexican commander's word been given that further molestation would not be allowed, they doubtless would have not sought rest. Soundly they slept and dreamed of far off homes and fireside joys.

Sunrise came. That bright dream was their last. They were drawn out upon the plaza, their commander was retained in custody and, unsuspicious of harm, they each maintained their positions. Dr. Bryant raised his eyes and they rested a moment on the commander's face. Turning quickly, he shouted aloud, "Turn, comrades, let us not be shot in the back. In another moment a deadly fire poured upon four hundred unresisting prisoners of war, to whom honorable conditions had been granted by the great and noble generalisimo of the Mexican forces.

Not one of many forms was spared. Dr. Bryant sank without a struggle to the earth, and his spirit, released from sorrowing mortality, sprung up to meet his Mary and his God.

Fannin survived but a few hours and then a well-aimed ball laid low his noble head forever. Who among us can calmly remember that his body was denied a burial! Peace to thee, noble Fannin, and may the purest joys of heaven be yours in that eternity to which we are all hastening.

It was noon, still lay the four hundred cold forms upon the ground, even as they sank, so they slept, no disturbing hand had misplaced one stiffened member. The silence of death reigned around the murdered band, a muffled figure swiftly stole down the now deserted streets, and hurried down to the plaza, paused and gazed on the ruin and wreck that surrounded her, pools of blood were yet standing, and the earth was damp with gore. One by one Ines turned the motionless forms, still the face she sought was not yet to be found. She had almost concluded her search when her eye fell on a prostrate form, closely wrapped in a long black cloak, she knelt and gazed into the upturned face, and a low cry of bitter anguish went up, and passed her colorless lips, gently she lifted the cloak clasped by one icy hand, the ball had pierced his side and entered the heart. So instantaneous had been his death that not a feature was convulsed. The dark clustering hair was borne back from the broad white brow, the eyes closed as in deep sleep, the finely cut lips just parted, pallid was the cheek, yet calm and noble beyond degree was the marble face on which Ines gazed. She pressed the cold hand to her lips, and laid her cheek near his mouth, that she might know and realize that his spirit had indeed joined Mary's in the land of rest. The icy touch extinguished every gleam of hope, and calmly she drew the cloak over the loved face, concealing every feature, then dropped her handkerchief upon the covered head, and draping her mantilla like a shroud about her, went away to wait for night and darkness. Streatched on a couch in the house of the kind hearted Senora who had received her, Ines noted the moments and hours as they passed. An eternity seemed compressed in the time which elapsed from noon till dusk, again and again she raised her bowed head and looked out on the slowly sinking sun. It passed at length beyond her vision, she rose and sought her friend, an aged dame, whom God had gifted with a gentle heart keenly alive to the grief and sufferings of another.

Well Senorita Ines, what will you have? "I have a great favor to ask, yet it is one I doubt not will be granted. Senora, among yonder slain is one who when in life was ever kind to me and to our people, since morning he has lain in his own blood. To-night will see them thrown into heaps, and left with scarce sod enough to cover. I cannot and will see him buried so. I myself will lay him down to rest, if the commander claims my life for it to-morrow, I have caused a grave to be dug in a quiet place, but I cannot bear him to it unassisted, my strength is gone, I am well nigh spent, will you help me to night. They will not miss him to-morrow, and none will know until all is at rest. Senora, will you come with me?" "Tell me first Ines, if its he that brought you here, who acted so nobly to me and bid a due to you but two days since. Yes, the same, will you refuse to assist me now."

"No, by our blessed Virgin, I will do all that an old woman can do, yet united Ines, we shall be strong."

Wrapping their mantillas about them they noiselessly proceeded to the Plaza. Darkness had closed in and happily they met not even a straggling soldier, for all with instinctive dread shunned the horrid scene. They paused as Senora Berrora, stumbled over a dead body, and well nigh slipped in blood. Jesu Maria my very bones ached with horror, this is no place for us. Senorita, how will you know the body? O let us make haste to leave here?" Hush, do you see a white spot gleaming yonder? Nay, don't clutch my arm, it is only my handkerchief, I laid it there to mark the place. Come on step lightly or you will press the dead."

With some difficulty they made their way along the damp slippery ground, now and then catching at each other for support. Ines paused on reaching her mark, and bent down several moments, then rasing herself she whispered, Senora, I have wrapped his cloak tightly about him, lift the corners near his feet while I carry his head. Be careful, lift gently and do not let the cloak slip.'

Slowly they lifed the motionless form, and steadily bore it away. Ines taking the lead, and steping cautiously. She left the Plaza and principal streets, and turned a broad desolate waste stretching away from the town, save a few guarled oaks that moaned in the March winds. The moon rose when they had proceeded some distance beyond the last house, and Ines paused suddenly and looked anxiously about her. "Sara Dio, I trust you have not lost your way."

Holy mother, preserve us if we have gone wrong. I knew we must be near the place. A shallow excavation had been made sufficient to admit with ease the body of a full grown man, and on its margin they softly laid their burden down. Every object shown in the clear moonlight, and stranger scenes never a moon shown upon a dreay waste stretched away in the distance, and singingly the wind swept over it. Ines knelt beside the grave, her won yet still beautiful features convulsed with the secret agony of her tortured soul. Just before her stood the old woman, her swarthy face exposed to full view. Wonder, awe, fear, pity, all strangly blended in her dark countenance. Ines groaned, and rocked herself to and fro as if crushed in body and spirit. She could not lay him to rest forever without the bitterest anguish, for in life she had worshiped him, and in death her heart clung to the loved form. Again and again she kissed the cold hand she held. "Senorita, we must make hast to lay him in and cover him closely. Don't waste time in weeping now. You cannot give him life. We are now done Senorita Inez, and let us finish our work."

"I am not weeping; I have not shed a single tear; yet be patient, surely there is yet time." Inez straightened the cloak in which Frank Bryant was shrouded, placed the hands calmly by his side and softly smoothed the dark hair on his high and noble brow. She passionately kissed the cold lips and they carefully lowered the form into its last resting place. They stood up and the old dame pointed to the earth piled on either side. Ines shuddered and closed her eyes a moment, as if unequal to the task. Gradually she filled the opening even with the surface and then carefully scattered the remaining sod. "I will not raise a mound, for they would tear him up should they know where I have laid him." Ines walked away and gathered up a quantity of brown, shriveled leaves and also as much grass as she could draw from the short bunches and sprinkled them on the grave and along the fresh earth. "Think you, Senora, they will find him here?" "No, no, Senorita, none will know that we have buried him. But the night is far gone already, why do you linger?" For a moment longer Ines gazed down upon the new made grave. "But a few more hours and I shall sleep here by your side; farewell till then." She turned away and silently they retraced their steps to the town, reaching without inquiry or molestation, their own home.

So live that when the summons comes to join,
The innumerable caravan that moves
To the pale realms of shade, where each shall take
His chamber in the silent halls of death;
Thou go not, like the quarry slave at night,
Scourged to his dungeon, but sustained and soothed
By an unfaltering trust approach thy grave,
Like one who wraps the drapery of his couch
About him and lies down to pleasant dreams.

A few days after the massacre at Goliad, a raging fever crimsoned her cheeks, and lent unwanted brilliance to the large black eyes. Delirium ensued, and wildly the unfortunate girl raved of the past. The dreamless sleep of exhaustion followed the temporary madness; long she lay in the stuper so near akin to death, and now, consciousness restored, she awaited in silence her hour. The hand felt along the cover and beneath the pillow. For what was she searching on the bed of death? The thin fingers rested on a small and well worn bible, and a tiny package wrapped in paper and carefully tied. The sacred saved volume was feebly pushed beneath the head and mechanically she undid the not and drew forth a glossy lock of black hair; wearily she pressed it to her lips several times, and again folding it away, her hands sank powerless on her bosom.

The ghastly hue of death settled about her face. She lifted her eyes to Heaven as in prayer, then they closed forever. A slight quiver passed over the lips, a faint moan, and Inez was at rest. For time her worried spirit had cried peace, peace, and now she laid herself down and slept the long, unbroken sleep of death.

O, you have yearned for rest,
May you find it in the regions of the blest,

The kind hearted old dame remembered her grief at the secret burial of her noble friend, obtained permission to lay her by Frank's side, and with the fierce howling of the tempest for her funeral dirge, they consigned Inez, the proud, beautiful, gifted, yet unfortunate Inez, to rest.

Peace, Inez, to thy memory, and may the sod lie lightly on the early grave.

MISCELLANEOUS.

I would recommend a perusal of the following incident to those who are suffering with the blues about this time:

As an experiment, in field artillery practice, said to be and the experiment made on the Guadalupe river in the vicinity of Victoria, in which in one sense it proved to be a failure, but in another respect was a success.

Mule Artillery.—It is related of DeLeon, one of the old Empressarios of Texas, that he mounted a small cannon on the back of a mule in making war against the Indians. He thinking it would be a good idea to train his mule to the work, took him up to a bluff about a mile and a half or two miles above town, where I have spent some good past times myself.

After getting his mule harnessed up, cannon lashed on, charged and all ready, marched off to the bluff, on arriving there he fixed a target on the other side of the river, and turned the open end of the cannon toward the target, and the mule's head from it, and the heels of the mule on the brink of the bank of the bluff. It was said the first fire, the mule sent the cannon tumbling to grass, but the old Don not being easy backed off the track when he starts out to do anything, had his ponies harnessed up again, got all ready the second time, had his cannon wagon placed as before, with his heels close to the brink of the bluff, gave orders, touch fire, orders obeyed, the officers standing around in a semi-circle, while the time fuse was inserted into the touch hole of the howitzer. In a minute or two the hitherto unruffled mule heard the fizzing back there on his back and it made him appear to be uneasy he reached his head around, I suppose to ascertain what was going on back there, and as he did so his body turned and the cannon began to sweep around horizontally. The mule after awhile became excited, and his curiosity grew more and more intense, and in a second or two he was standing with all four of his legs in a bunch together, and making about six revolutions to the minute, and the artillery threatening sudden death to every man within half mile.

The commandant was seen climbing suddenly up a tree; the lieutenants were seen sliding over the bluff into the river, as if they didn't care at all about the high price of uniforms; the adjutant made good time toward the fort, and the sergeant rolled over the ground and groaned. In two or three minutes there was a puff of smoak, a dull thub, and the mule—oh, where was he? A solitary mule might have been seen turning successive back sumersaults over the bluff only to rest at anchor finally with his cannon at the bottom of the river, while the ball went off toward the fort, hit the chimney in the adjutant's quarters, and frightened the adjutant's wife terribly.

THE HOUSEKEEPERS.

I declare that the woman who is able to systematize and carry on smoothly the work of an ordinary family, illustrates higher sagacity than is called for by seven-eights of the tasks done by man. Men take one trade and work at it; and mothers and housekeepers' work requires a touch from all trades. A man has his work houses, and his definite tasks; a woman has work at all hours, and incessant confussion of tasks.

Let any man do a women's work, for a single day—wash and dress the children, having provided their clothes the night before, see that breakfast is under way, to suit a fault finding husband; the wash boiler on with water for the wash, and the clothes assorted for the washing; the dish water heating, and a luncheon thought out for the school-goers; a nice dinner underway in due time for the family and placed on the dining table at the proper hour; the beds made up after proper airing; the father's convenience exactly hit for family prayers; the systematic sweeping of the house, at least from once to three times a day according to the number of persons to bring in mud and other litter; the actual washing and out hanging of the clothes; the drying, sprinkling and folding; and to-morrow the ironing the same; the sorting and mending of them, and the making of bread three times a week, with cake and pies interspersed judiciously; pickles, preserves, and celler stores to be laid in, and not forgotten in their season; childrens manners to be attended to; company to be entertained; her own person to be tidied up to please the eyes of her half, and him to attend to, and be made welcomed; home to make pleasant and cheerful; his buttons to sew on, and stitch in his pantaloons if needed; the childrens to be helped about their lessons, and reminded not to forget their Sunday school lesson; the shopping and marketing done for the household; repairs attended to and matters in general kept straight around home. Meanwhile papa must not be troubled or hindred about his work, because his work brings in the money. Yes man's work brings in the money, but man's work does not tax the head and heart as woman's work does. Beside all this man is helped by many, strong relishes and incentives in his labor; he is out in the world among folks. He comes and goes and is refreshed in spirit; but woman works alone, and almost unknown. To please her husband,and her Maker, it is possible her only motive, alas! how many wives there be who sob in secret before their God, because they fail to win one smile or word of praise from their husband; it is stupid and brutal for any ordinary man to be finding fault of a good wife.

SCIENTIFIC FARMERS.—The successful farmers are those who read and think—men of expanded intellect. The ignorant, unthinking man who is going it blind in accomplishing all he does by mere brute force. When science and mere strength come in competition science will surely triumph. Mind must be superior to matter; there is no progressive farmer who does not read and think. He will be able to accomplish the greatest results with the least amount of force; yet how few farmers read and think. Some farmers appear to be sunk into a dream of stupor and indifference to progress and agricultural improvement. To arouse them from this is a work for intelligent farmers and the agricultural press. Every intelligent farmer is a rallying point for all the friends of agricultural progress and improvement; his influence and example will tell; he is a blessing to every neighborhood; his cultivated fruits, his extra yield of grains, his variety of products and the certainty of his crops will be contrasted with his neighbor's and the reason sought; he will induce others to read and think. The progress, though slow, is sure, and farmers will, in the end, learn some other way than by a slow and bad experience.—*Tex. Far., in part.*

YOUNG MEN.—Look at that wealthy citizen as in the evening of his days he enjoys the fruits of his toil. Do you know how he made his money? Listen: He did it by laboring late and early; he never spent his money foolishly, but saved his dimes until they became dollars and dollars became thousands of dollars. If you knew how hard he worked you would be ashamed that you spent so much of your time in idleness.

There goes another to church with his happy family. He commenced life as a hireling at a dollar a day; he earned his living by the sweat of his brow; he was not ashamed to work even in the sun; his hard-earned money was saved, he invested it in a small farm, married a good wife and with her commenced to carve out his future both here and hereafter; year after year he worked without help, except that of his better half, but his food was relished and his sleep sweet; every year he added to his gains, bought more land, obtained help until, by industry and economy, he made himself and family what you see them now.

Rouse yourselves and remember that there cannot be any success without labor and management. If out of a situation, look at your strong arms and know if they be controlled by a willing head there is a fortune before you.

In the good old times our legislatures of the Republic of Texas were accustomed to do their own writing and copying, but now in these Radical days the legislative committees at Austin have enough clerks to whip a hundred savage Indians from our bleeding frontier, and, in addition to that, to raise thousands of bushels of corn to feed themselves and the people upon; but instead of that, they are fed with high pay out of the people's pockets and enable members to have a great deal of spare time besides. The clerks are right to take the shady places at such good pay, as well as keep the blisters out of their hands, and the ones to blame are the lazy men who employ them, while the only ones to suffer are the tax-payers.

WEARING OF THE GREY—IN PART—FROM THE N. O. SUNDAY TIMES.

There was an unusual stir in the valley of R— one bright mornnig in September, during the second year of our late civil war. A large force of federals were landing from a fleet of transports a mile or two below the valley, and were already sending out picket guards, and reconnoitering parties all over the country. Busiest of the busy, and the most excited of all the thronging crowd that hurried too and fro, were three ladies, two of them aged respectively, seventeen and eighteen and very fair to look upon, with a world of humor looking out of their bright eyes, and linger on their rosy lips. The other lady sometime ago had passed her fiftieth year, was small and thin, and wore her gray hair in little close curled ringlets on either side of the faded but kindly face, and was familiarly addressed bold and young as aunt Phebe, and as she still rejoiced in single blessedness. the name pleased her very much. These ladies all resided in R—, and yet their only desire this morning seemed to be to get away as quick as possible and to reach F— ten miles away, in the shortest space of time. I declare it is too bad, not a conveyance to be found to take us to F— this morning, and by twelve o'clock it will be too late, said rosy checked Ellen, running into a back room where aunt Phebe was busily engaged packing a Confederate Officer's gray uniform into a large market basket, and which she proceeded to carefully cover over with eggs and a few potatoes, and sundries, vegetables, completely hiding the gray bundle beneath.

Well, child, if you can't get there, your brother can't get his uniform, that's all, and to my thinking he had better clear out at once, them yankees will be all around F— by this evening, and it may be if he waits too long he wont get away at all. Good news, Nellie dear, and aunt Phebe, you just get your bonnet and gloves as quick as lightning and go with us; I have got at last a mule and a cart, but no driver, and we need you along to keep us in countenance. Dear Charlie will get his uniform after all cried Annie, breathless and flushed from her long walk. Oh, Ellen, how energetic you are, and how proud Charlie will be when he finds out what an interest you take in him, as she flew around the room, gathering together various articles of apparel, belonging to herself and Annie, and stuffing them pelmell into a carpet sack.

During this hurried conversation, aunt Phebe stood by perfectly aghast at what had been asked of her, at last she said, well, if that don't beat all, you two mad-caps are not satisfied with running your own heads into danger, but you expect me to keep you company. I'll have you to know Miss Annie, that Captain Charlie is no lover of mine, that I should go cavorting all over the country behind a mule to carry him his uniform. Both girls flew at her and caught her around the neck smothering her with a shower of kisses and entreated her, and as they knew they would gain their point. I declare to gracious, she cried, unwinding their arms from her neck, you girls are the most teasing set of mortals I ever saw, one might as well give up at once when you begin at anything. Get along with yourselves, don't you see the cart at the gate.

The heavy basket was lifted by the two girls, and followed by the little spinster with the carpet-bag, they hustled into a little rough looking springless cart, with one board laid across the back end to accommodate passengers, and another across the front for the driver's seat. The cart was a curiosity of its kind, but the animal that was to take them ten miles over the rough hilly country, certainly deserved more than a passing motive. Of a light dirty gray, and scarcely as large as a two year old colt, with the longest of ears and the most diminutive of hind legs, the little jenny stood gravely winking her eyes as if she fully understood what was expected of her.

"Be careful, Miss, to set a little back, this here mule's got a way of making them little slim legs of her's fly sometimes, and she might hit you, said the grining darkey, who brought the turnout to the gate."

Ellen and aunt Phebe, set back and Annie took the drivers seat, and gathering up the reins in her gloved hand, clucked to the little creature, and cracked her whip but the jenny never moved an ear or gave the least intimation that she intended to obey her commands. Lemme walk along side her head a little way till she gets started, and then she won't want to stop any more till she get to F—, said the oblig ing negro, and taking the little animal by the ear with one hand, and the bridle with the other, he gave a mighty pull and the jenny throwing her heels high in the air, started gaily forward, the negro still running at her head holding on to her ear. The public road was reached, and letting go his hold; he called out, she is all right now; he steped to one side, and was soon left far behind

Two or three miles was soon passed over, the little jenny holding bravely on to her galloping kind of trot, when an unfortunate puff of wind caught aunt Phebe's green veil, and carried it on some bushes near the roadside. Now if there was any inanimate thing in this world that aunt Phebe doted on, it was that green viel, and when she saw it gracefully sailing behind the cart, she sprang up and caught the reins from Annie's hands, and pulled with all her might, and succeeded in bringing jenny to a stand still.

I wouldn't loose that green veil for all the uniforms in the country she said, as she climed out to the ground, and secured her treasury, and mounted to her seat again. Annie gave an encouraging cluck and meeting with no responsive movement, applied the whip, at first very gentle, and then growing impatient,gave a vigorous cut and away went jenny's heels almost into Annie's face and they continued to fly every time she felt the approach of the whip or the least movement of the reins.

Great goodness aunt Phebe don't you see the reason how scamp of a Sambo ran beside her so long. How will we ever get her started again, said Annie, turning around to her companions, in misfortune with her round plump face very visibly lengthened. Annie, dear, I would get down willingly and run with her, but this hot sun would soon melt all the fat off my bones, said Annie looking wishfully down into the dusty road, and said I am just as fat and fleshy as you are, and therefore my danger would be just as great as yours, said she, turning her eyes on aunt Phebe, while her thoughts flew forward to the gallent young officers who she knew was totally unaware of the approaching danger to himself and the little band of recruits, gathering together in F—, Aunt Phebe took the hint before any one thought of giving one.

I just see what you are driving at, as well as you do yourself, for you think I ain't in any danger of melting the fat off my bones. O, you need not laugh, as she saw smiles beginning to dimple over the clouded faces of the anxious girls.

O, aunt Phebe, if you would just be so good this time, what can we ever do to repay you. Just think what will happen to poor Captain Coleman, if we should not be able to reach F—, in time to warn him, and the artful Annie put up her under lip and began to cry.

And again the old lady yielded to their wishes. There don't go to crying, I guess it is only right that I should start the critter again, as I stopped her, and once more she climed down into the dusty road saying as she walked around the jenny's head, in a more spiteful tone than she had been known to use before. If I don't do my best to twist that plagued long ear off, may I never drink a cup of real China ground tea again, and laying hold of the innocent member, she did pull and twist with such good effect that after a series of kicks, high in the air, the jenny shot forward, leaving aunt Phebe standing in the middle of the road, leaving thecart in dumb amusement. It never occurred to herself or the girls how she was to get back into the cart, after the jenny should start on her travels again. Looking back Ellen saw her standing still as a statute in the road, and smothering down her laughter that would gurgle up at this ludicrous turn of affair. She impulsively called out to her.

Run aunt Phebe, run for your life and catch up with us, and I will help you in, and she did run, with the precious green veil clasped in her hand, and holding the clinging skirts from her feet, with the other she ran with a speed not excelled by the frisky jenny herself. Ellen faced around and cheered her on and had the satisfaction of seeing aunt Phebe gain on them, and soon she was close up behind, with one hand holding on to the back end of the cart, she ran so fast sometimes, and then, Ellen taking a firm hold of one shoulder and one arm, and aided by the dear little spinsters own activity hoisted her into the cart, to their own and Annie's great surprise, for neither dreamed that such a feat could really be performed. Nevertheless she was safely in, and panting and heated by her own exercise, she tumbled down in the bottom of the cart, too thoroughly tired out to talk. Another three miles were traveled over and they were rapidly drawing near their journey's end, but another mishap was in store for them. Ellen had been perched upon the back seat, and feeling secure in the continued good conduct of jenny and the smoothness of the road, forgot her caution, and a sudden lurch of the vehicle over a protruding root, sent her sprawling backward to the ground, and the little animal heedless of her disaster, galloped gaily along leaving her laying there in the hot dusty road. Now was aunt Phebe's time, raising nimbly to her feet she waved the green veil and shouted at the top of her voice. Hurrah, run Ellen, run, do as I did, oh ain't it jolly, and she continued to shout to the discomforted Ellen, long and after the meaning of her words were lost in the rumbling of the noisy wheels.

As she stood with her face turned the way they had just came from, her cheeks turned a shade paler, her eyes assumed a look of wild inquiry which increased as she gazed, and her lips to one ashy hue, for leisurely riding down the hill, yet a long way off, often stopping as if in consultation, came a party of Federal officers, with their attendants. Laying her trembling hand on Annie's arm, she whispered between her closely shut lips: My Lord, Annie we are lost, the yankees are riding after us, and poor Nellie will fall into their hands, if we leave her there in the road. Stop for the lovest goodness, and if we must die, let us die together; for good simple hearted aunt Phebe, actually thought that the yankees would put them to death at once.

On hearing this pathetic appeal, Annie halted little jenny, and that docile creature who never knew when to stop after she started, threw its heels into Annie's face, halted a dozen times by way of remonstrance against their many stops, and finally came to a stand still, and aunt Phebe still standing up, began to gesticulate wildly to Nellie to hurry forward. When that young lady found herself spilled out into the road, she had raised herself into a sitting posture, gazed after the retreating cart with a sad and furlorn expression settling down upon her bright face.

"At this rate," she sighed, "we shall never get to F—in time to warn brother and his comrades, and if he does hear and gets away he will miss getting his nice new uniform."

"Ah me, I wish the war was over," and then she noticed aunt Phebe's gestures, she sprang to her feet and ran up to the now passive party and inquired the cause of their alarm and when the party of officers was pointed out to her she clasped her hands and real tears ran down her full round cheeks. "Alas! we are ruined," she sighed, "they will search us all and will go on to F— and capture all of our brave men. But Annie was equal to this emergency, great though it seemed. She began to empty the contents of the basket on the floor of the cart until the gray bundle was reached and dragging it forth, she began to untie the strings that bound it, saying as she did so, "It is very plain that this little vixen of a mule won't go a step further with us to-day unless some one drags her along, and it is just as plain that those officers will overtake us in a few minutes and the gray uniform will be discovered unless one of us puts it on under our own dress."

"Goodness gracious, Annie, how you talk! What would either one of you look like if you had the Captain's clothes under your dress, you are just as plump and fleshy now as you could well be, oh what a funny object you would be, and the little lady forgot her fears, and laughed outright at the rediculous picture she had conjured up. Well, you see aunt Phebe, you can again help us out of a great scrape, by puting on the clothes yourself, said Annie, as she began to unfasten the much enduring lady's collar, and to unfasten a large sacque which she providentially had on.

Lord-a-mercy, what are you after, what wont you want next? I tell you it is impossible, the Captain is six feet high, and I am a very little woman; great goodness, what a day of trial this is, she exclaimed as her sacque came off and her hoops and other skirts fell to her feet. Now, aunty, do be good and get into these as quick as you can, for see the yankees are close at hand Annie said, holding to her a pair of very long pants. The poor little lady scarcely knew what to do, but finally concluded to make the most of her situation, she got into the huge pants, the coat went on next, and then her own clothing was carefully replaced, the pants rolled up at the feet, and the sleeves of the coat neatly tucked under.

The girls could scarcely contain themselves, as they looked at the little squat figure setting there with its thin pale anxious face turned toward the opening among the trees where she knew the yankees would reappear. Little time had they for idle speculation, for the horsemen were close at hand, troting briskly forward.

Good morning, ladies, can we assist you in any way; you seem to be in distress, said one in advance of the others and who wore the insignia of a major touching his hat politely as he spoke. A bright thought struck the fertile brain of the undaunted Annie, and she spoke quickly. Indeed you can, sir, I have a little sister attending school in F—, and my friends and I thought we would ride out and bring her home this morning, for fear she would be frightened nearly to death by the soldiers around the town. The major pricked up his ears and said, what soldiers are you speaking of? The Federal soldiers of course. Are you not a part of those that landed at F—, last night? No, madam; but no matter where we came from, what detains you here?

Our little stuborn mule won't go unless one runs beside her and pulls her along by the ear for a short distance, but as none of us can do that, I suppose we will have to stay here. The Major laughed good humoredly at this and proposed that an orderly should try his power of persuasion on the little jenny, but suggested that they all get out and stand under the shade of the trees, while the harness was adjusted and strengthened, a proposal that almost threw aunt Phebe into hysterics, and caused the two mishaps trimble with apprehension. You just ride on and leave us to ourselves. I ain't a going to move a step out of this cart, to please nobody, and you can just go along to where you are going, said the little lady grasping the rough side of the cart, as though afraid of being dragged out by main force.

Dear aunty has been suffering terribly with chills and fever, and hardly feels well enough to get on jenny, though for your kind offer, which we gladly accept, Nellie hastened to say as she saw the major and his companions eyeing aunt Phebe rather suspiciously.

Well ladies just as you please, he corteously replied at the same time making a signal with his hand to his orderly to assist in starting the little mule, touched his hat gracefully to the ladies, and drew off to one side as it were to see them start.

I wish to the Lord, that you would pull the critter's ear clean off for the trouble she has given us to day, said aunt Phebe, as the man laid hold of the jenny's ear, and began to pull her forward, at the same time laying the whip vigorously over her back, and as usual, she resented the indignity by throwing her heels high in the air half dozen times in succession and then as if satisfied with her performance, darted away leaving the man sprawling in the road, to the infinite amusement of the party of officers who gave vent to shouts and laughter, now that the ladies were out of hearing.

Warned by their former disasters, the eager occupants of the little springless cart kept a close hold of themselves and their possessions; halts should not take place before they would reach F—. As soon as they were out of sight of the Federals, aunt Phebe insisted on getting out of those horrid clothes, and declaring that she deserved to be made a Captain too, for had she not been bravely wearing of the grey, right in the face of the enemy, but the jolting of the remonstrance of the bials prevailed, and little jenny carried her in triumph right up to the door of the house where Captain Coleman stayed.

As soon as that young gentleman saw their arrival, he rushed out under pretence of helping them out, managed to give Annie a squeeze in his great arms, but much he wondered at the singular appearance of aunt Phebe as she waddled into the house. When he heard all of the story of the great sacrifice of her maidenly reserve that she had made for his sake, he caught the little body in his arms and pressed real warm and heartfelt kisses on the faded cheeks and lips, much to her surprise and pleasurable confusion. A few minutes only sufficed to invest the brave young Captain in his new uniform, and his horse being declared ready, he pressed a loving kiss on the pale lips of his sister and aunt Phebe, and a still more loving one on the lips of his promised bride and galloped away, followed by men who would stand by his side until death.

Captain Coleman is never tired now with telling his little curly headed Charlie and rosy cheeked Annie of jenny's exploits that day, and how he was enabled to make his escape from the yankees all through, and aunt Phebe's wearing of the gray.

A SCRAP OF TEXAS HISTORY.

Some two or three weeks ago we noticed the recovery of two fine brass cannons from the wreck of the old Texas schooner-of-war Tom Toby, and suggested that the guns be purchased by the Galveston Artillery Company, which was done. The recovery of these guns created some inquiry, and an effort was made in a sensational sort of way to prove that they were a part of the armament of one of LaFitt's privateers, and never had belonged to the Republic of Texas. We took the trouble to institute inquiries, and have learned enough to know that these were on the schooner Tom Toby. and what is more interesting and which will render these relics of the past particularly valuable in the eyes of their present owners, they were presented to the Republic of Texas by the ladies of Havana.

In proof of this fact we quote the following, which is a copy of a letter from the acting secretary of war, Wm. G.

Cook, the original of which is in possession of a gentleman of this city, to whose courtesy we are indebted for the privilege of making subjoined copy:

WAR DEP'T, COLUMBIA,
December 3, 1836.

To Messrs. Thomas Toby & Bros:

GENTS—I am instructed by the House of Representatives of the Republic of Texas to take necessary measures to procure two pieces of cannon (brass), which were presented by the ladies of Havana to the Republic. By a letter received by Messrs. Shrives & Grason it appears that they received from you, on board the schooner Tom Toby, two brass cannons, and they are under the impression that they are the pieces alluded to. You will please inform me as soon as possible if such is the case.

Very respectfully your obedient servant,
(Signed) WM. G. COOK, Acting Secretary.

At the time this letter was written, December, 1836, Mr. Thomas Toby was the financial agent of the Republic of Texas at New Orleans. The schooner-of-war Tom Toby was blown ashore near Virginia Point in the great October storm of 1837, and there can be little doubt but the guns now in possession of the Galveston Artillery Company are the ones alluded to and that they are the identical pieces contributed by the generous, patriotic ladies of Havana.

The gentlemen who favored us with the letter copied above thinks that the reply of Mr. Toby will be found in the archives at Austin. This letter of Colonel Cook brings to mind a fact but little known to this generation that the ladies of Havana presented the Republic of Texas with two pieces of cannon. Such an act, coming from such a source and at such a time, should not be lost sight of and all the circumstances should be preserved as a part of the history of the times. (And I do think the Texans ought to remember their Cuban friends and particularly them Havana ladies, and assist them in their troubles).

This letter also brings to memory at least two persons who bore a conspicious and eminent honorable part in the early struggles of the Republic—Colonel W. G. Cook, the associate of the lamented Milam at San Antonio, and Thomas Toby, the government agent. Both of these gentlemen have passed away, but their generous actions remain green in the memory of their old associates, and those of the present day, must not permit their services to be forgotten.

LIEUT. GOV. HUBBARD'S CENTENNIAL ORATION IN PHILADELPHIA—THE ELOQUENT ORATOR GREETED BY A LARGE AUDIENCE, INCLUDING MANY TEXANS—DESCRIPTION OF THE RESOURCES AND CAPABILITIES OF THE STATE, WITH A GRAPHIC OUTLINE OF ITS HISTORY—Copied from the Galveston News.

PHILADELPHIA, September 11, 1876.

Mr. President and Gentlemen of the U. S. Centennial Commission:

Nearly two centuries ago the Sieur de LaSalle, a brave and gallant knight of France, crossed the Atlantic in ships of war and planted on the shores of Matagorda Bay, in the wilderness of Texas, the standards of his king and cross. Searching for the mouth of the Mississippi, his sails were borne westward of the great river, and landing his followers erected from their own wrecked vessels the first human habitations for white men ever known before in that strange country, bordering on the lands of the ancient Aztecs and the Montezumas. This bold French navigator had, three years before, passed down the Mississippi to its mouth and borne back to his sovereign the romantic story of the great inland water and its majestic entrance to the sea.

After thirty years the colony of LaSalle, through mutiny, desertion and pestilence and at last by the martyrdom of their heroic leader, passed away to live only in the traditions of the centuries to follow.

The kingdom of Spain then succeeded to the possession by armed occupation of all that splendid empire once under the eyes of the eagles of France, east of Mexico and west of the father of waters.

From 1715, and more than a century thereafter, Texas remained the subject of the Spanish crown, and until the revolution which severed Mexico from the mother country.

Our history during all these years, down to the early part of the nineteenth century, bears no fruits of civilization, no trophies of war, or the arts of peace.

The only relief to this picture, the only gleam of sunshine in this long and weary night, were the labors and sacrifices of devoted christian men and women, who erected temples to God in the solitudes of the desert, and died for the faith. The ruins of these old missions still stand on the bank of the San Antonio, and near ancient Goliad glorious monuments of christian heroism of men and the pious and deathless fidelity.

The shackles of Spanish and Mexican despotism, in Texas more than forty years ago, burnt a-sunder and through the blood and storm of battle walked forth into the light of a new day, bearing on brow or bosom, the scars of the conflict between the oppressed and the oppressor; since that day her political history is known to the elder generations of these States, if not to the nations of the earth as well. It was a wonderful and a heroic history, that of a deeply wronged people struggling against the treachery of the knave and the tyranny of the despot, an unequal contest of fifty thousand against eight million of people, a contest waged by ragged soldiery in poverty and hunger—poor in purse but rich in valor and a fortitude and devotion which a-mid burning homes, rapine and plunder was willing to die for their country rather than sue for dishonorable peace, or kiss the rod that smote them to the earth, a contest which bore upon its bosom, and to the front the great heroic name of Houston,Rusk, Lamar, Wharton and Sherman and others who were engaged in the battle of San Jacinto, on that historic field remembering Goliad and the Alamo, independence was won and the Republic of Texas was borne into the free nations of the earth.

For nearly seven years she maintained a seperate nationality and was so recognized by the great powers. Her struggles was not on so great a theater as was that glorious seven years revolution of our forefathers, nor was it illustrated by nobler fields than Bunker Hill, Saratoga, or Yorktown, nor by a grander fortitude than that which stood by Washington and his army, amid the snows of Valley Forge stained by the blood of their naked feet. But we do glory in the fact my country men, that our independence was achieved by no holy alliance of Emperors or Kings, and that we trod the wine press, and won the victory (alone) with a few exceptions. In the darkest hour of the American revolution, General Lafayette came to your aid, and his gallant soldier followed Washington at Monmouth, at Trenton and at Yorktown. Her treasures filled your scanty coffers, and her ships bore down to your relief, through the tempest of the ocean. No foreign greeting came to the struggling army of thirty six, and no voice of kindly recognition came to us till after our conflict was ended and the victory was won.

Mr. President, you have asked, and my State has commissioned me to speak of our history, our present and our hopes for the future. I would not be true to that history, did not I remind you of the fact that Texas, free and independent, not from fear or force, but from some other honorable causes, sought a place in the American Union. You purchased with gold from tottering dynasties Florida and Louisiana, out of which have been carved other diadems, now sparkling like jewels in your crown.

Other nations all along through the ages, have extended their area by bloody conquests, in the eternal war of the strong upon the weak. The great republic did not purchase Texas with either gold or blood.

It will be remembered too, it is a part of the history of those stormy times that already England proposed to become our ally on terms of right royal bounty, and protect us from the invasion of Mexico on the one side, and the annexation to the United States on the other. Other great powers, whose ministers held court at our unpretending capital, entered with their Talleyrands and Richelieus into the artful intrigues of state craft to prevent the annexation of Texas to the Union.

The subtle whisper of the syren was unnoticed, and the tempting cup was dashed from the lips by the statesmen and heroes of the cabinet and the congress of the republic.

We held high counsel with Jackson, Tyler, Poke and Benton, and that great American congress of 1844 on the one side, and Houston, Rusk, Kaufman, Van Zandt, Henderson and the Convention of Texas on the other.

We became a member of the Union by a solemn national treaty, signed and duly attested by the great seals of State, and on terms and conditions self-imposed, which, I suppose, can never be broken. Texas become a more than co-equal State, because she reserved as her own all her public lands, then amounting to nearly 200,000,000 acres, and the right to be exercised at will of dividing her territory into other States for the Union—a right (pardon the digression) which will never be exercised, my countrymen, until San Jacinto is forgotten and the martyrdom of the Alamo fades from the memory of man. That annexation cost this government nothing. Texas paid her own war debt, amounting to millions of money.

It is true war with Mexico ensued ten years after Texas had shattered her lances and routed her legions, with the emperor and dictator a suppliant captive at her feet. What did that war effect? In addition to the lustre shed upon our arms, it extended our possessions to the Pacific, embracing the El Dorado of the West and making us in deed and in truth an ocean-bound Republic. And in addition to all this material wealth the annexation of Texas brought to the Union a history all illuminated by the noblest sacrifices and the heroism of men who were willing to die for their country. She came, bearing as precious gifts the traditions of the early colonists and bearing on helmet and shield battle-scars of the struggle and of the victories from 1824 to 1836. She brought to you Goliad and Conception and the Alamo, and points to the inscription on the monument made of the stones on which Crockett, Bowie and Travis fell, as to the brazen serpent in the wilderness. Thermopylae had her messenger of defeat; the Alamo had none. And last, but not least, she brought to you kindred blood and a great heart, beating its unison with the Union, and surrendered the ensign to the Lone Star, hallowed by so many thrilling memories, and took her place in the common sisterhood of States. I come, Mr. President, a representative from one of the younger generations of States. And what has struck me most in my coming has been the fact that the moment I crossed the mighty stream which drains the greatest valley in the world I seemed to step from some fabled Atlantis, still girdled with primeval forest and extended plains, into one which denotes a finished empire.

Is populous cities, its splendid highways and bright waters were thronged with millions of freemen and various and wonderful productions of their industry of more than a hundred years, from the Mississippi to the eastern slope of the Rocky Mountains, the march of progress is grandly moving onward to the front. New towns, new cities, new states are rising there like Delos from the sea. Fertile lands, rich mines mocking the wealth of the Indies—underlaid by measureless fields of coal and iron, unnumbered herds of cattle scattered over countless plains, a genial clime opening to the hand of man, the facile culture of all the products of other lands. Cotton, wheat, corn, rye, oats, rice, barley and sugar, grow side by side, on the same fertile fields.

Ere another Centennial, this splendid trans-Mississippi empire will rival, in abounding population, abundance of products, and contributions to the happiness of man, all the older common wealths of the Republic.

Of this new West, the state that I have the honor to represent here to-day holds the far lights, its proper and only ocean outlet, and keeps steady step to the march of this imperial progress and power.

Texas is the largest of the American States, our area of territory greater in extent than New York, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Virginia, Maryland, Deleware and the six New England States, all combined. Within her borders are more than one hundred and seventy-five millions of acres of land—two hundred and seventy-four thousand, three hundred and sixty-six square miles of territory.

Bounded on the north and west by the Indian Territory, New Mexico and Mexico; on the south and east by the Gulf of Mexico and Louisiana.

This is the great area that lies between the 26th and 36th egrees of north latitude, and its northwestern Pan Handle extends even to the border line of Kansas.

In Topography, Texas is naturally devided into three parts:

1st. The seaboard, extending from the Sabine to the Rio Grande, nearly a thousand miles in length and running inland rom seventy-five to one hundred miles.

2d. The uplands or middle Texas. This great belt consti-utes the largest area of the State, by actual survey of engineers, it is from five hundred to eight hundred feet above the evel of the sea. It contains every variety of soil, diversi-ied with hills and valleys, alternating forests and prairie and watered by unfailing streams.

3rd. The great plains including the Llano Estacady and the able lands, stretching far to the west and northwest. These plains are now and then broken by lofty mountain ranges, on he headwaters of the Red, the Pecos, and the Brazos rivers.

The first and second of these topographical classifications re unsurpassed for richness and fertility of soil, and salubrity of climate.

The third and last division is yet the home of the savage, now fast disappearing before the march of civilization, still far-her to the westward, the feeding grounds of the buffalo. In his territory there is embraced a wider area of fertile land, with less than is unproductive, than any other portion of the habitable globe.

Extending from the semi-tropical line of the gulf to the temperate zone, from the region of the lemon, the citron and the oranges, on which the frost never falls, through rice, sugar and cotton fields, up to the Egypt of Texas, her great northwest. where the cereals yields in unsurpassed profusion, such a country, with such a climate, bounded by perpetual spring on the south, and by almost eternal winter in its farthercest border line, must be adopted to all the wants of all the kindreds and tongues on the face of the earth.

HEALTH AND ITS EVIDENCE.

There are not less than 20,000 people who actually live and camp nightly on the prairies of Texas. When we number the stockmen engaged with their herds, the wagon trains always passing too and from market, or military posts, troops on the march, immigrants moving, surveyors and their parties, and excursions from all lands always on the wing, the estimate might be doubled without fear of exaggeration. In the outdoor life, from the ocean to Kansas, and from the Sabine to the Rio Grande, I am not advised of a single case of consumption ever originating in Texas. I refer you to the Medical Association of my State, to the concurrent testimony grateful-ly rendered of 2,000,000 of people.

While we are not exempt from the ills to which flesh is heir, we have thankful pride that plagues and pestilence have never yet desolated our home. Health is almost universal throughout the State. We do not claim, Mr. President, that the fable fountain of youth, pours its life renewing waters ever more amid our hills and valleys, but we do claim that on our soil, and in our climate, a hardy and healthful population abounds and that our mortality is less than sixteen to the thousand annually. These are facts and will not, and can not be gainsaid by carping critics or willful maligners of our good name.

PRODUCTS—COTTON.—Texas has raised this year over one seventh of the entire cotton crop of the United States, over 680,000 bales. All nations are vitally interested in the successful culture of cotton. Its growth, and its uses have marked the area of our grandest civilization.

The general government through its agricultural bureau, watches with anxious eye the rain fall in June, and leaves with dismay the appearance of the caterpillar in July; and well may the government feel a deep interest in the cotton crop prospects of our Southern States. Europe is the chief purchaser of this great staple; and two hundred million dollars in gold is derived annually from this source alone to pay interest on American bonds held by European capitalists; nor is this interest felt in the cotton producing states, confined to the American Union. The failure of our crop threatens with idleness half the ships of commerce, and half of the civilized world look to our cotton fields for raiment. Thus every consideration invests the culture with absorbing interest, and every effort of industry and art to increase and secure this great crop is looked to with anxious national concern; such is the adaptation of our soil and climate to the production of cotton, ranking in staple the first in the world's market, that one-fifth of her territory could produce an annual crop greater than is now gathered from all the cotton fields on the globe; and yet we have more than a hundred million of acres untouched by the plow. The time is coming, Mr. President, and that right rapidly, when we shall hold the ballance of power in the cotton exchange of the continent, and our voice be heard throughout the world with respect.

GRAIN.—If Texas has demonstrated her capacity for raising all the cotton required to supply the looms of the world, her soil and climate have not less conclusively shown that she can produce the cereals to feed the millions of the earth's inhabitants in large degree. The grain growing capabilities of Texas are just begining to be tested. For the past few years wheat was only grown to meet the necessities of a limited section. In the more recent periods the products have been wonderfully increased, and the yield last year in thirteen of the best growing counties of Texas amounted to ten millions of bushels. Heretofore we have regarded the great Northwestern States as the only source of supply for our bread and meat stuffs. Now that we are connected by lines of railway with the Northwestern States, we have began to reverse the old course of trade, and last year over four millionn of bushels of wheat were actually shipped to Kansas City and St. Louis for market.

We are yet deficient, but will not be so always, in improved facilities for manufacturing flour, as compared with the mills of the West.

And hence this very grain in many instances was re-shipped to Texas in the shape of flour, just as thousands of hogs from the lower counties of the state were shipped last winter to St. Louis, to be sold again to us as bacon and lard.

The area of Texas peculiarly adapted to wheat and all the cereals is larger than the great States of Missouri, Illinois and Indiana combined. The wheat crop of the United States in 1860 was estimated in round numbers at 173,000,000 bushels, of which

Illinois produced	24,000,000
Indiana "	17,000,000
Wisconsin "	17,000,000

What could Texas do if one-fifth of her wheat-growing counties—say fifty in number—were planted in wheat alone? There are fifty of the one hundred and fifty-eight organized counties capable of producing twenty bushels to the acre, which is below the average product. If but one-fifth of the area of these counties were planted in wheat it would yield 15,000,000 bushels, the cash value of which is four times greater than the value of the cotton crop. Texas wheat both in quality and excellence is not equaled by that of the most favored grain-growing region of the United States. It is superior;

1st. Because it is dryer, more dense and the heaviest known, containing less moisture than any wheat west of the Rocky Mountains.

2d. Because it contains more muscle-producing qualities.

3d. Because it reaches market from four to six weeks earlier than flour made elsewhere in the United States.

Let me give you an example in point: Flour from Dallas county, Texas, made from this year's (1876) wheat, was sold in the Galveston market on the 19th of May, and was from a crop yielding thirty three bushels to the acre. These facts have been officially furnished to me, as also most valuable commercial statistics hereafter given of our trade by the president of the chamber of commerce of Galveston, Hon. A. M. Hobby, a gentleman noted for the accuracy and extent of his commercial knowledge, as he is also in other walks a distinguished citizen of Texas.

Just in proportion as the measured bushel increases in specific gravity it holds a greater proportion to the nutritious quality of wheat and a less quantity of water, the less water it contains better adapts it when ground into flour for shipment to warm and tropical climates. No. 3 Texas wheat will weigh 61 pounds; No. 2, 63 to 64, and No. 1, 65 pounds to the bushel. These qualities of our wheat are mainly due to the chemical peculiarities and adaptation of soil and climate to its production.

In quantity the difference is not less marked. Genesee county, New York, from 1830 to 1848, I believe stood first on the list. The average yield during that time was twenty bushels to the acre. Stark county, Ohio, ranked second, with an average yield of eighteen bushels. The everage yield in the United States is fifteen bushels. The average yield in thirteen counties in Texas, from which statistics have been obtained, exhibits the following table.

	Acres	Yield
Wheat	301,000	21 1-23
Corn	277,000	30 7-8
Oats	93,000	57 1-6

I have, Mr. President, thus alluded at some length to the grain growing capabilities of Texas, and particularly of wheat, which stands first in the list of cereals in point of value and as an article of food for man. Since its introduction as such it has kept equal pace with his civilization. I am not less proud, Mr. President, of the wheat and cotton growing states of the Union than of their great commercial and manufacturing sisters. One is the indispensible compliment of the other. Nine-tenths of the commerce of the world is embraced in the two terms, food and raiment. But among the three emblems of industry, the plow, the loom, and the anvil, the plow represents the largest interest. Thus while I behold with pride the states which separately contribute by the product of one of these to our national prosperity. I turn with not unbecoming admiration to Texas, which contributes the products of all to the general weal.

Rainfall.—Having referred to productiveness of soil and salubrity of climate, it may not be without interest to allude to rainfall without which the serility of Sahara would girdle the earth with its burning belt of sand. A comparison of the rainfall of Texas with states famed for quantity and certainty of yield will show now ill-found the once prevalent idea that Texas was a land of drouth. Assuming Illinois and Missouri to be the mean center geographically and agriculturally of the productive regions of the United States, I would give the following result of rainfall in inches, from September 1871, to September 1875, a period of four years.

States.	Total inches.	Annual Average.
Missouri, (St. Louis)	157.03	39.26
Illinois, (Chicago)	126.15	31.51
Texas, (Galveston)	202.56	50.64

In the opulent and delightful city of San Antonio, the center of what has been miscalled the dry section, the following results have been obtained from a carefully prepared table, extending over a period of six years observation, mean temperature for the season. Spring, 69.44: summer, 83.56; autumn, 68.99; winter, 52.94; year, 68.85; mean annual rainfall, six years, 36.90; Italy may in vain be challenged to produce so extraordinary a table of mean temperature, relative humidity of air and rainfall as is furnished by this historic city of western Texas, and which may be pronounced one of the healthiest cities in the world, resting like our Capital, on the Colorado, amid beautiful valleys, by christial waters, and under the shadows of the beautiful blue topped mountains.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.—Prior to the advent of the Anglo American settlers in Texas, the pack mule furnished the only means of transportations, with their coming hoofs and wheel were introduced, supplanted in turn by the iron horse.

In 1853 the first mile of railway was constructed in the State. Under pressure of increased production five thousand miles have been built and are now in active operation. Texas I believe to-day is the only State in the Union where the construction of railways has not been discontinued. In the extention of the main trunk lines and independent roads her activity keeps pace with her march of progress in every department of human industry. In the encouragement of work of internal inprovement in removing obstruction from her navagable rivers, in the errigations of her western plains and especially in the construction of railways, Texas has extended the most magnificient bounties. Though among the youngest of these states, has out stripped them all in the principle gifts, she has offered. Within the next decade her International railway will doubtless traverse the entire State to the Rio Grande, into the heart of Mexico.

Her Sunset road will soon form with the road from Houston to Beaumont, two main links between New Orleans and Mexico. The Texas central, built by the energy of our own railroad city of Houston now passes through the whole State to Red river, connecting with the splendid system of the Northwest. The Texas and Pacific fostered alike by the State and general government, is now completed from Louisiana to Forth Worth and from Marshall via Jefferson, and through the magnificent Red river regions of Northern Texas to Sherman in the west.

May we not indulge the hope ere this decade shall pass away, along this trans-continental and inter-oceanic line the commerce of the orient and the occident shall roll in wealth and splendor, making our deserts and wilderness blossom as the rose.

Texas grants under her general railroad law, sixteen sections or ten thousand two hundred and forty acres of land for every mile of road constructed and put in running order. To this date, the State has donated for internal improvements, as follows:

No. of acres granted to railroad companies........	19,749,160
" " " Rivers........	4,060,180
" " " Irregation....	107,540
Total..	23,916,880

Aggrgating almost twenty millions of acres. In addition to all this munificent grant, she loaned before the recent war, of her school fund to railways, one million eight hundred and fifteen thousand dollars, (nearly two million) in gold. The consequence has been her generous bounty may have been abused, these great railway lines have brought millions of wealth, hardy and industrious population and extended our frontiers westward two hundred miles in twenty years.

EDUCATION—FREE SCHOOLS.—It has been the policy of Texas to encourage a liberal system of education. Early in the history of the Republic, in 1836 there was ample provision made for common schools, and for one great state University, of our public domains.

For State University....................................	221,400 acres
For each county in State..............................	17,722 "

We have one hundred and sixty-eight organized counties, thus giving to the counties for free schools, over twenty millions of acres. The elder counties located their lands years ago, and they are now in the settled sections of the State and worth three dollars and fifty cents pr. acre, or sixty-one, thousand nine hundred and ninety-two dollars to each county. At present rates the University lands at the same figures are worth the principal sums of seven hundred and seventy-four thousand nine hundred dollars.

In a few years this splendid endowment made by the early patriots of Texas will become millions of dollars.

In addition to this each alternate section granted to railroads is reserved to the school fund; and by the present constitution, one-half of all the public lands, and one-fourth of all the general revenue are solemnly set apart for a perpetual fund of free school for the childred of Texas. The number of acres of our public school lands will now appropriate twenty millions acres worth over thirty millions of dollars. By the late constitutional convention of Texas, there has, in addition, been granted to the University one million more of acres of the public lands. This University, we intended shall stand by the Harvards and the Gales of the new, and word the trusties and Oxford of the old world.

Under the worst legislature our unrivaled school fund will furnish a basis for the free education of every child in Texas. She dispences this bounty in no spirit of cost party or section. All races may bring their children to drink at this fountain. Not thirty days ago, the legislature of my state in addition to our public free schools, established by law a college for the colored youth of the state, and appropriated thousands of dollars for its perpetual endowment.

HOMESTEAD EXEMPTIONS.—The constitution now in force exempts from forced sale a homestead in the county of 200 acres of land, with all of its improvements, and a homestead in cities and towns not exceeding in value $5000, at time so designated. There is also a clause exempting current wages from garnishment, assimulating in this respect wages to property. Thus the wages of the landless laborer, living by the sweat of his brow, and the homestead of the family around which widowhood and orphanage cling in misfortune, are forever exempt from debt.

TAX LIMITATION.—It may be asked if all the advantages that Texas offers in cheap lands, variety of product, health, comfort and law-abiding people, are not counterbalanced by heavy taxes. The bonded debt of Texas is $4,246,717. The taxable property of the State in September, 1875, was $275,000,000; to-day it is officially estimated at $3,000,000. A tax of less than one and a half per cent, if levied and collected on this property, would extinguish at once the entire debt, of the State. The accruing interest on her debt is paid promptly at her treasury and her bonds sought eagerly at home and abroad. With the increase of our taxable values the fabulous growth of our population with the rigid assessment and collection of the taxes, forcing the necessary expenditures of the government and the revenues to cancel each, guarding against all deficits, Texas may soon discharge every dollar she owes in less than the next decade of her history.

Our constitution provides that the state tax on property, exclusive of the tax necessary to pay the public debt, shall never exceed fifty cents on one hundred dollars valuation, and that no city, county or town shall levy more than one-half of said State tax. Thus for the future the State and county tax shall never exceed seventy-five cents on the hundred dollars. This wise provision restrains the State and county from imposing upon themselves and their posterity great public debts, crushing and to crush the industries and prosperity of generations to follow after us.

WEATH AND POPULATION.—We have, sir, to-day, after so richly endowing our universities, internal improvements and public charities and asylums, we still have left unappropriated, 75,000,000 acres of public lands. We are yet, only in the early manhood of our life; yet we feel, Mr. President, in recounting what we heve in present wealth and power your own pride and love for the Republic, as well as our own, will be gratified.

Our taxable property in	1850	$ 51,000.000
" " " "	1860	294,000,000
" " " "	1870	174,818,986
" " " "	1875	275,000,000
" " " "	1876	300,000,000

From a cotton crop not exceeding twenty-five thousand bales thirty years ago, Texas has become this day the largest cotton producing State in the Union, reaching six hundred and eighty thousand bales. Her annual exports of cattle are estimated at six millions. Ten million dollars worth of wool; one million five hundred thousand dollars worth of beef in barrels; one million three hundred thousand dollars worth of fruits, and other exports at three million dollars worth.

The table I now read, Mr. President, carefully collected from official data, shows what may be regarded as a startling discovery by our sister States of the Union. That discovery, if you please, shows Texas to be the largest producer of the great staple in the United States. These are the figures:

STATES.	POUNDS LINT PRODUCED.			ACTUAL ACRES		ACTUAL YIELD.	
	AV.	'75.	74-5	1875-6	1874-5	1875-6	1874-5
Alabama..........	134	138	127	1,850,000	1,800,000	580,000	520,000
Arkansas..........	250	248	185	1,100,000	950,000	620,000	400,000
Florida..........	119	117	110	225,000	220,000	60,000	550,000
Georgia..........	130	103	122	1,700,000	1,050,000	400,000	460,000
Louisiana..........	220	218	199	1,250,000	1,150,000	620,000	520,000
Mississippi..........	165	163	129	1,900,000	1,880,000	660,000	250,000
North Carolina.....	...	185	203	600,000	591,000	260,000	273,000
South Carolina.....	140	117	132	1,200,000	1,200,000	320,000	360,000
Tennessee..........	178	178	100	740,000	700,000	300,000	160,000
Texas..........	230	230	200	1,300.000	1,175,000	680,000	535,000
Total..........	...	167	149	11,885,000	11,316,000	4,500,000	3,833,000

Our increase in exports and imports, foreign and coastwise, is unparalleled in modern States.

Look at Galveston alone. Her exports in 1875 were $29,276,426. Her imports in 1875, were $35,069,570. Her imports in coffee from Brazil, from 1871 to 1875 were $2,542,371. Since in 1876, we have begun to ship abroad grain and hogs, and industries have so wonderfully developed, imports of life-sustaining products have fallen below our exports and will so continue.

What is true of Galveston is in the same proportion true of Houston, Dallas, Jefferson, Austin, San Antonio, ted great trade center of Texas.

Our growth in population has not been less wonderful than our progress in material wealth and power.

The population of Texas in 1850 was 212,000
" " " 1860 " 600,000
" " " 1876 " 2,000,000

From official estimates of our late Immigration Bureau, our annual increase of population from Immigration alone is a quarter of a million of people. How long will it take us to to march abreast and to the front even of the great states of the Union. The great state of New York has about 5,000,000 and Pennsylvania about 3,500,000 population.

In five years we will, I think overtake the old Key Stone, and in ten years stride along side the great metropolitan State of the Union.

In the next decade we will have over 6,000,000 of inhabitants standing sentinel within our gates. To her elder sisters who are outstripped by us in the race, Texas shall, in that day of her power, extend her strong arm and warm heart, locking shield to shield, as our Fathers did at Bunker Hill, Yorktown and San Jacinto.

MORAL ADVANCEMENT OF TEXAS.—It is with pride I announce, Mr. President, to the American people that Texas is neither a penal colony nor a Botony Bay. Nowhere on this continent does there exist a greater respect for religion and law than in my long abused State.

Not only is the schoolmaster abroad, but forty years of our history the humble and faithful minister of the Cross aloud in the wilderness in the name of the master, I have before me, sir, the actual statistics of her moral and Christian progress. All the Catholic creed have erected there an altar to God.

There are this day 70,000 Baptist communicants; 70,000 Methodist Episcopal; 5,000 old School Presbyterians; 3,000 Protestant Episcopal, 7000 Disciples of Christ; Cumberland Presbyterian 4000; Methodist Protestant 2000; and there are also 140,000 Catholic population in Texas. There are 2000 preachers of the gospel, and 30,000 Sunday school scholars, who in the brightness of childhood, each Sabbath morning are learning to remember their Creator in the days of their youth. Will you tell me, sir, after this that Texas, which has 250,000 Christian worshipers, devoted men and pious women praying for their salvation, is not the peer of all her sisterhood in respect to divine and human laws. Don't listen, my countrymen, to the envenomed slang of the hustings and the promptings of a blind and unforgiving fanaticism; come among us, to our churches, to our homes, to our firesides in the busy fields, on our exposed frontiers, anywhere, everywhere from the palace to the cabin, and you will return to your own people, telling them that we have a civilization, a hospitality, and a respect for law, alike with pride and the common wealth. That we have unlawless men who now and then kill and murder, that on our exposed borders, thinly populated, are sometimes found turbulent and desperate men, from the other states is most true. It is an element of all new countries and should be, as it is, throttled in due season by the moral force of the people, and sustained if need be by the strong arm of the Legislature and executive power. But Texas is herself loyal to law and order, extending as strong a shield and as safe a protection to the citziens as any other State in the whole Union.

PROSPECTIVE SOURCES OF WEALTH.—I have not spoken at length of our mineral resources, of our immense forests, of our best lumber for commerce in the world, or of that not far distant future when the great New west, of which St. Louis and Kansas City are the heart centers, shall find their nearest and most proper ocean outlet through Texas seaports. We are at Galveston, Sabine Pass and Houston, nine hundred miles by rail nearer to this magnificent grain growing section of the Union than is Boston or New York. Cotton or sugar and grain seek the nearest routes to the sea. Why may we not compete for this trade. We are now grasping each other with iron hands, and to-day the trade between St. Louis, Kansas and the west, with Texas is counted by millions which was but nominal ten years ago; when the bears at Galveston shall receive in appropriations only sheer justice from the government; when ocean steamships shall as they will land at Houston, Texas ports will handle the great grain trade of the West; in shipments to Europe and South America. Our iron and copper and coal fields will ere long yield a source of wealth rivaling Pennsylvania or Europe perhaps.

EMIGRATION AND TOLERATION.—Texas invites the emigrant to come hither, and from whatever land, whether white or black, Republican or Democrat, he will be met at the threshold by genial and honest welcome. Let me say to the young man, and the old man, and his fair daughters, of the older States, we would not ask you to leave the aged mother, who rocked your cradle, or the riper civilization amid the holy memories of the native land; but this we do announce, that if you must seek in other lands fortune and home, Texas, with traditional hospitality, extends her warm grasp with open doors in advance, through one of her choice officers of State. What care we for your political opinions, or under what flag you have fought. Texas wants men, honest men with big hearts and strong arms to populate her wilderness and prairies, with freedom to vote or to speak as if native and to the manner born. They may worship God on their coming under their own vine and fig tree, and none dare to molest or make them afraid.

The prophecy of the Bishop of Berkley, uttered more than a century ago, will yet be realised by our children and Texas become the central figure in that splendid vision of the poet:

Westward the course of empire takes its way,
    The four first acts already past;
A fifth shall close the drama with the day,
    Time's noblest offspring is the last.

I have spoken imperfectly, I know, but with ardor, Mr. President, in behalf of my beloved State. I have designed Father to be plain, practical and substantiate by facts and figures than to deal in glittering generalities or paint gaudy pictures of her wealth and maternal progress.

One hundred years have passed since the signers of the declaration of independence stood in that old hall yonder and in defiance of King George proclaimed the independence of the colonies of the British crown. Their recital of the wrongs and oppressions of the unnatural mother country and their bold defiance of kingly power, as they risked and pledged their lives, their fortunes and their sacred honor in defense of that grand declaration, will live fresh and green in the national memory while our mountains stand and our rivers roll down to the sea. It was the first time in the world's stormy history of wars and conquests of the rise and fall of nations that a republican system of free government, recognizing that the people are the sources of all political power wisely regulated by law, and a written constitution, assumed form and shape from the chaos of the past. To our fathers belongs this eternal honor and to the god of revolutions the everlasting gratitude of their posterity. It is a fortunate and happy thought—this meeting of the old thirteen States and their descendants who sprang from their fruitful bodies to commemorate their virtues and their valor on the centennial anniversary of the republic.

In the year 1841 there was an expedition gotten up and put in motion in Texas by some of the enterprising adventurers for the occupation of New Mexico. The intention of the expedition was to try to prevail on the inhabitants to peaceably submit to the laws of Texas. The enterprise was encouraged by a number of adventurous young men, and also by many others who expected to be greatly benefited by a valuable trade that might, and they seemed to think would spring up between Texas and the Santa Fe country. And it was not only sanctioned but encouraged by President Lamar, then the executive of Texas, who gave it his earnest aid. He also appointed three commissioners to accompany the campaign as authorised agents of the Texas government. Texas congress opposed the measure and refused to make an appropriation for that purpose. The members of the expedition rendezvoused on Brushy Creek, in Williamson county, and mustered into service about 270 men, commanded by General H. D. McLeod, and about fifty traders and servants accompanying the expedition. The President issued the order to the secretary of the treasury to furnish means for fitting out the campaign, and gave the general the order for his guidance. When all was in readiness they took up the line of march on or about the middle of June.

The President spent one night with them. The campaign underwent many hardships, having been lost in the Witchita mountains, suffering greatly from hunger and thirst, when within about seventy miles of San Miguel. Here they sent a captain, W. P. Lewis, with a small party, who proved to be a traitor, and assisted Armijo, Governor of New Mexico, to betray the whole of the Texans into his hands.

This was done by favorable promises such as the Mexicans are famous to make, and as famous to break. The Texans were induced to surrender, after which they were searched and robbed, separated and sent off to different points in Mexico and put in prisons, chained and made work. They remained there until released in April, 1842.

THE END.